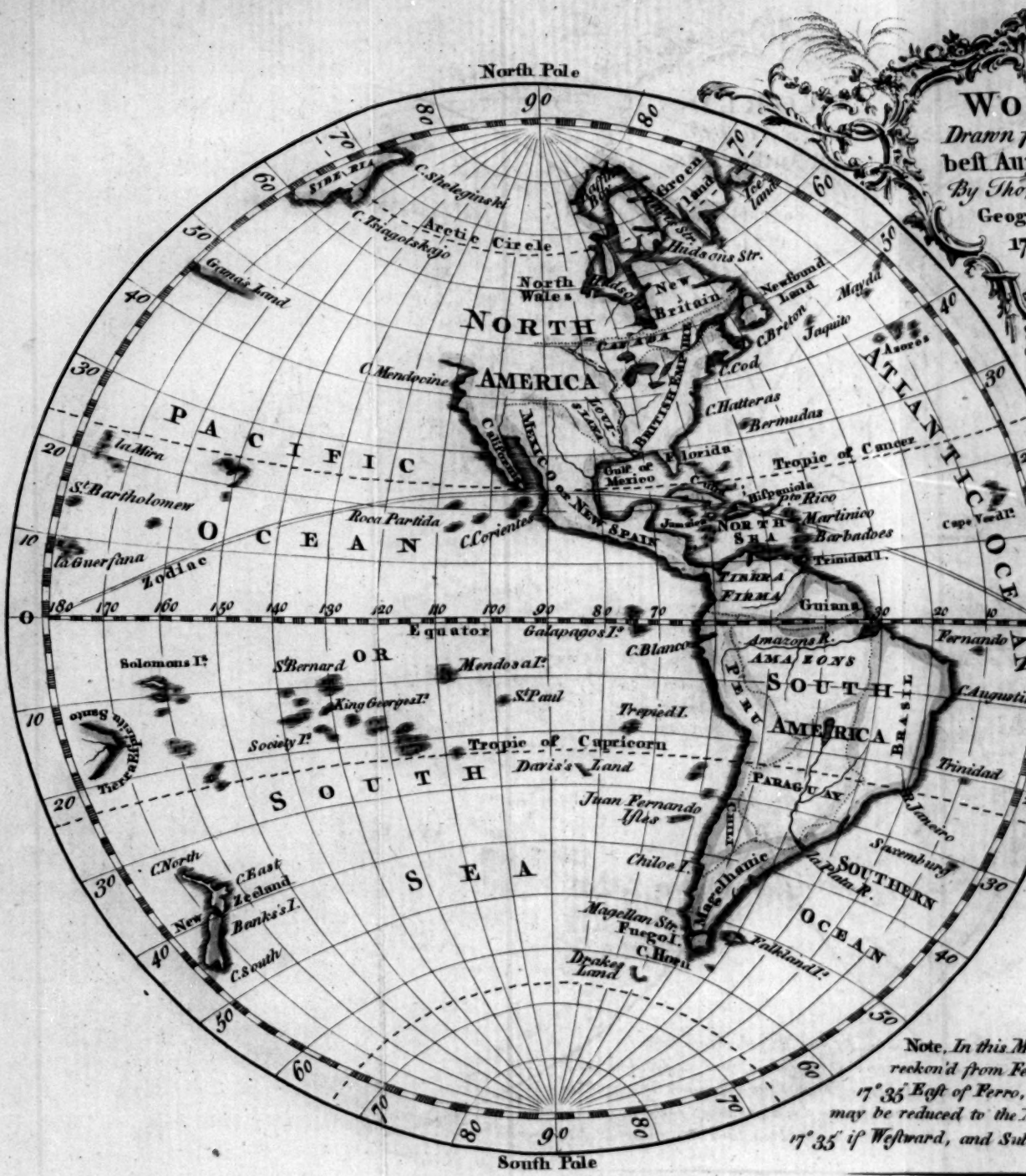
A BRIEF SURVEY OF THE TERRAQUEOUS GLOBE.

1608/4433.



WO
Drawn
best Au
By Tho
Geog
17

Note, In this M
reckon'd from Fe
17° 35′ East of Ferro,
may be reduced to the
17° 35′ if Westward, and Sou

London Printed for Tho^s Kit

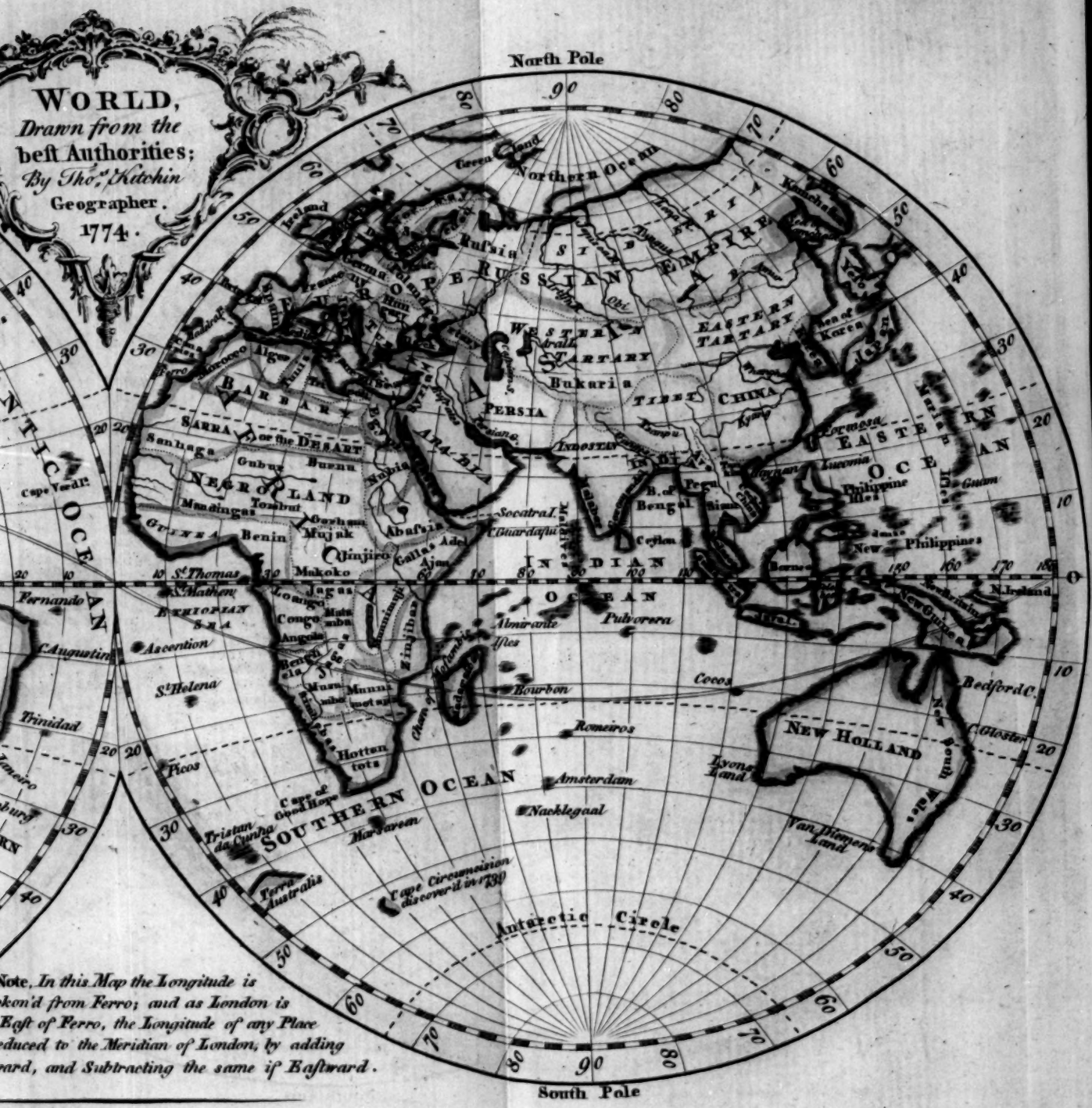
WORLD,

Drawn from the best Authorities;

By Thoˢ Kitchin

Geographer.

1774.


North Pole
South Pole
Northern Ocean
RUSSIAN EMPIRE
Russia
Siberia
EASTERN TARTARY
WESTERN TARTARY
Bukaria
TIBET
CHINA
PERSIA
ARABIA
INDOSTAN
BARBARY
SARRA or the DESART
NEGROLAND
GUINEA
ETHIOPIAN SEA
ATLANTIC OCEAN
INDIAN OCEAN
EASTERN OCEAN
SOUTHERN OCEAN
NEW HOLLAND
Ireland
Terra Gland
Kamchatka
Japan
Corea
Formosa
Philippine Isles
New Philippines
Guam
Moluccas
New Guinea
N. Ireland
Bedford C.
C. Gloster
Van Diemens Land
Lyons Land
Cocos
Bourbon
Almirante
Pulvorera
Romeiros
Amsterdam
Nacklegaal
Tristan da Cunha
Marjavera
Cape of Good Hope
Hottentots
Terra Australis
Cape Circumcision discover'd in 1739
Antarctic Circle
Ascention
St Helena
Trinidad
Picos
St Thomas
St Mathew
Fernando
C. Augustin
Socatra I.
C. Guardafui
Ceylon
Maldives
Mozambique
Madagascar
Zanguebar
Abassia
Gallas
Ajan
Adel
Mukoko
Benin
Mujak
Qinjiro
Gubus
Buzzu
Nubia
Sanhaga
Tombut
Mandingas
Gazhaga
Algiers
Morocco
Fez
Tripoli
Barca
Egypt
Nile
Mecca
Persian Gulf
Red Sea
Caspian Sea
Aral
Oby
Lena
Jenisea
Kamtschatka
Kuril Islands
Sea of Kamtschatka
Sea of Kamtschatka
Sea of Japan
Yellow Sea
Gulf of Bengal
Gulf of Siam
Gulf of Cambaya
Gulf of Persia
Gulf of Arabia
Gulf of Guinea
Gulf of Mexico
Gulf of Florida
Gulf of Mexico
Gulf of Florida
Gulf of Mexico
Gulf of Florida

A

BRIEF SURVEY

OF THE

TERRAQUEOUS GLOBE:

CONTAINING,

I. The Deſcription and Uſe of the GLOBES.

II. The Conſtruction and Uſe of MAPS.

III. GEOGRAPHY; Or, a ſhort view of the Antient and Modern State of the ſeveral Kingdoms of the World.

EXHIBITING,

1. The Deſcription of the Solar Syſtem, and particularly of the Earth conſidered as a Planet.

2. The Situation, Extent—Boundaries and Diviſions of the various Countries.

3 Chief Towns—Mountains—Rivers—Climate and Produce.

4. Government—Revenues—Commerce—Sea and Land Forces.

5. Religion—Language—Literature—Cuſtoms and Manners of the different Nations.

6. A view of Antient Geography, with an Explanation of the names.

Written originally

BY JOHN MAIR, A. M.

and now Republiſhed,

With great Additions, Amendments, and Improvements

By an Able HAND.

And Illuſtrated with MAPS of the Antient and Modern Worlds,

Engraved by T. KITCHEN.

EDINBURGH:

Printed for JOHN BELL; and WILLIAM CREECH.

M,DCC,LXXV.


BRITISH MUSEUM
15
72
OCT

PREFACE.

THE extenſive and important utility of the geographical ſcience, and the deſire which all perſons, how little ſoever they may be verſed in other branches of knowledge, have to acquire this, render the number of performances on Geography greater than almoſt on any other ſubject. But authors have appeared more ambitious to publiſh their works than to render them correct and inſtructive. Errors have been copied, multiplied, and perpetuated. And that very circumſtance which ought to have rendered geographical Treatiſes the moſt compleat, the general uſefulneſs of the ſcience, has made the public receive, with indulgence, productions the moſt deficient, and in every reſpect below mediocrity.

Nor

Nor is it the imperfections only of ſuch Treatiſes that ought to be ſupplied, but the repetitions in which they abound, muſt be rejected, and the length of them abridged. This was undoubtedly the plan of Mr Mair in the work of which we now preſent a new edition to the public, with ſuch Amendments and Additions as appeared neceſſary, in order to render it more compleatly adapted to this deſign. Mr Mair, from his great experience in teaching, was ſenſible of the neceſſity of a new geographical Treatiſe; but more careful to avoid the errors of his predeceſſors, than to give to his own performance all the advantages of which it ſeemed ſuſceptible, he, inſtead of inſerting fables which ought not to be told, neglected to relate facts which ought to be known. We have endeavoured to ſupply this deficiency by giving a fuller account of the arts and manufactures, commerce, revenue, population and manners, of the different countries which we deſcribe; and by affording ſuch notices concerning their hiſtory

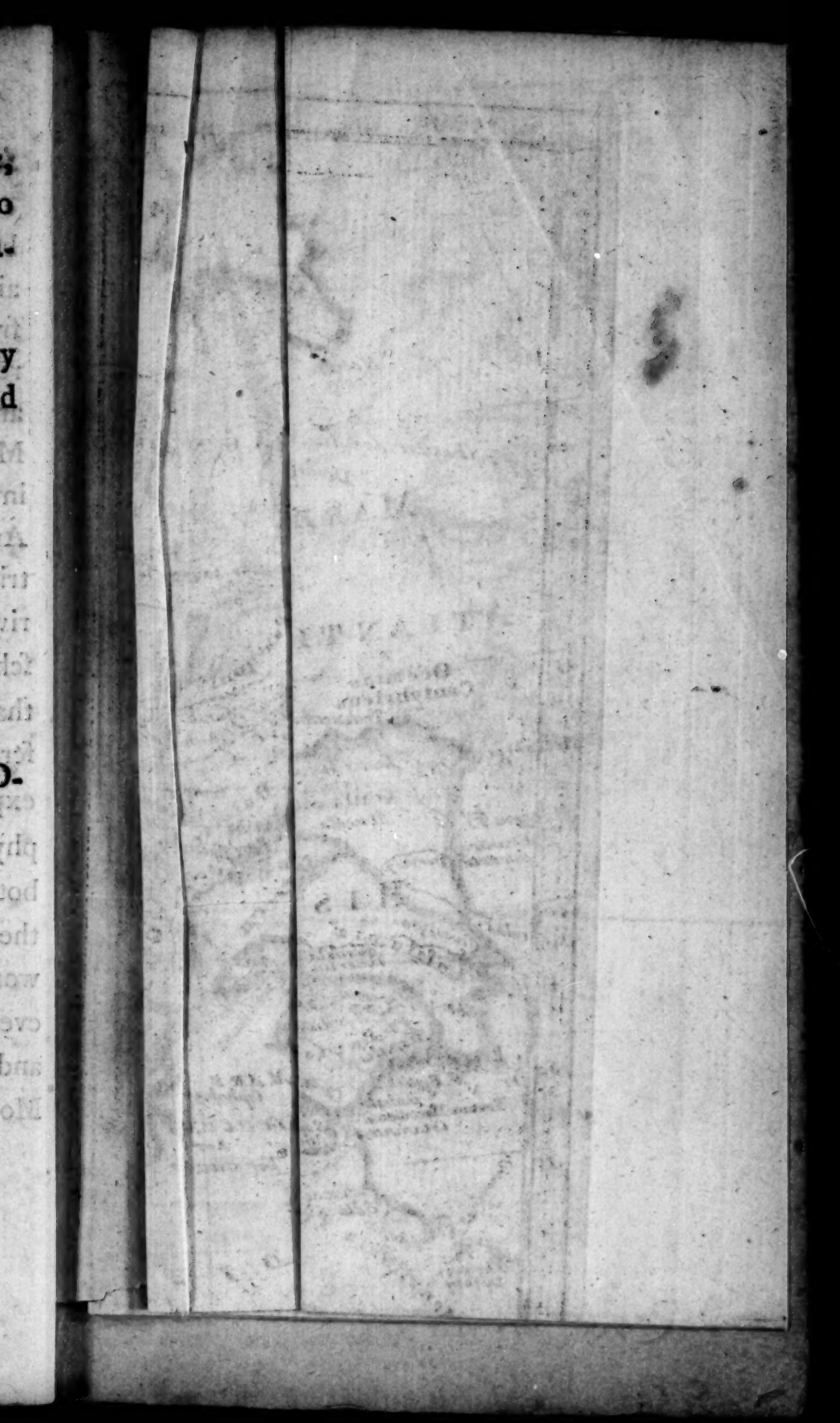
tory, as are moſt neceſſary for ſatisfying the curioſity of the young or illiterate, to whoſe benefit and improvement it has been our aim to render the following work, not only from its ſize and price, but in every other reſpect, peculiarly adapted. There is one article which it is particularly ſurpriſing that Mair and other writers ſhould have omitted in books intended for ſchools. This is the Ancient Boundaries and Diviſions of countries, the Roman names of their mountains, rivers, and principal cities, about which the ſchool-boy is more anxious to be informed, than of their Modern Geography and deſcription. There are many books indeed expreſsly on the ſubject of Ancient Geography; but we know of none comprehending both that and the modern, which falls within the reach of thoſe for whom the following work is intended. The advantages, however, of treating both at the ſame time, and of thus exhibiting the Ancient and Modern ſtate of the World under the ſame

view,

view, appear so striking and so considerable, that we hope, they are alone sufficient to prove the necessity of the present publication.

This New Edition is further improved by the addition of the Maps of the Antient and Modern World.

INTRO-




Picti
Agricola Vallum
Adriani Vallum
Tina Fl.
Eboracum
HIBERNIA sive SCOTIA
BRITANNIA
Notum Prom.
Sabriva Fl.
Londinum
Rutupiæ Dubris
Cassiterides Ins.
Dumnonium Prom.
MARE ATLANTICUM
Oceanus Cantabricus
Gobeum Prom.
Ligeris Fl.
Samara Fl.
Bivates Portus
Lugdunensis
Namnetes
Pictavi
Turones
Aurelianæ
Parisii
CELTE
GALLIA
Petrocorii
Lemovices
Arverni
QUITANI
Tolosa
Garumna Fl.
Burdegala
Atur Fl.
Trileucum Pr.
Lucus Augusti
Asturia
Gallæcia
Abucela
Iberus Fl.
Pyrenæi M.
Tarraconensis
Numantia
Salmantica
Durius Fl.
Augusta Emerita
Lusitania
Olysippo
Toletum
Carthaginensis
Saguntus
Illicis
Carthago Nova
Baetis Fl.
Gades
Calpe
Septa
Abyla
Fretum Herculeum
Columnæ
Tingis
Mauritania Tingitana
Thymaterium
Sala
Vobrix
Mauritania Cæsariensis
MAURITANIA
Atlas Mons
Sinus Numidicus
Iulia Cæsarea
Rusconia
Igilgilitanum
Cirtha
Hippo
Tabraca
Thenæ
Carthago
Sitifis
Leptis
NUMIDIA
Ampsaga Fl.
Bagradas Fl.
AFRICA
Tacapæ
Tritonis Fl.
Tripolis
Lepsis Magna
Tripolitana
Insulæ Fortunatæ
Ombrios Fl.
Ebusus
Baleares I.
Pityusæ I.
Palma
Mago
Barcino
Ilerda
Cæsar Augusta
Ferunda
Saguntus
Carthago Nova
Illicis
Eliberis
Mintesa
Murduba
Hispalis
Marianus M.
Augusta Emerita
Lusitania
Olysippo
Toletum
Durius Fl.
Salmantica
Numantia
Brassara
Augusta
Arabrum Pr.
Ira
Lucus Augusti
Asturia
Gallæcia
Abucela
Iberus Fl.
Pyrenæi M.
Narbo
Tarraconensis
Ferunda
Barcino
Illerda
Cæsar Augusta
Segontia
Iberus Fl.
Baleares I.
Palma
Mago
Pityusæ I.
Saguntus
Carthago Nova
Illicis
Eliberis
Mintesa
Murduba
Hispalis
Baetis Fl.
Gades
Calpe
Septa
Abyla
Fretum Herculeum
Columnæ
Tingis
Mauritania Tingitana
Thymaterium
Sala
Vobrix
Mauritania Cæsariensis
MAURITANIA
Atlas Mons
Sinus Numidicus
Iulia Cæsarea
Rusconia
Igilgilitanum
Cirtha
Hippo
Tabraca
Thenæ
Carthago
Sitifis
Leptis
NUMIDIA
Ampsaga Fl.
Bagradas Fl.
AFRICA
Tacapæ
Tritonis Fl.
Tripolis
Lepsis Magna
Tripolitana
Insulæ Fortunatæ
Ombrios Fl.
Ebusus
Baleares I.
Pityusæ I.
Palma
Mago
Barcino
Ilerda
Cæsar Augusta
Ferunda


ROMANUM
IMPERIUM,
ad Acmen evectum.
Engrav'd by Thos Kitchin.
EUROPA
SARMATIA
GERMANIA MAGNA
ILLYRICUM
GETÆ et DACIA
BASTARNE
PONTUS EUXINUS
PONTICA
ASIA MINOR
ARMENIA
MEDIA
ASSYRIA
PERSIA
SYRIA
Damascus
Palmira
Tripolis
Arados
Cyprus
Rhodus
Creta I.
Sicilia
Melita I.
MARE MEDITERRANEUM
LIBYA
ARABIA
Saraceni
Cyrenaica
Syrtis Major
Cappadocia
Cilicia
Lydia
Phrygia
Bithynia
Paphlagonia
Amasia
Sinope
Trapezus
Heraclea
Phasis
IBERNIA
ALBANIA
CASPIUM MARE
Babylonia
Babylon
Susiana
Longitude East.

INTRODUCTION,

Showing the connection between Geography and Aſtronomy.

THE Earth which we inhabit was long regarded as one large extenſive plane; but it is now clearly proved to be of a round or ſpherical ſhape, for many veſſels actually ſail round it.

It was likewiſe thought that the Earth continued at perfect reſt, while the Sun and Stars were in conſtant motion. This however is not true. The Earth appears to be at reſt only to thoſe who are upon it; and the Sun and Stars appear to move, for the ſame reaſon that the ſhore, and all objects upon it, appear to ſuch as ſail from them, to move away in an oppoſite direction.

The Earth therefore is to be conſidered as a Planet, or great Globe of matter moving round the Sun in the ſpace of a year, and turning round its own axis once in the 24 hours.

We may underſtand theſe two motions by conceiving a ball moving on a billiard-table or bowling-green: The ball proceeds forwards upon the green or table by turning round its own axis, which is an imaginary line drawn through the center or middle of the ball, and ending on its ſurface in two points called its poles. Conceiving the matter in this way, and that the Earth, in the ſpace of 24 hours makes a compleat revolution from weſt to eaſt, the inhabitants on the ſurface of it will imagine that the Sun and Stars move from eaſt to weſt, that is, in an oppoſite direction, in the ſame ſpace of 24 hours.

This daily or diurnal motion of the Earth, being once clearly conceived, will eaſily lead us to form a

notion of its annual or yearly motion round the Sun. For as the apparent daily motion of the Sun round the Earth is occaſioned by the real daily motion of the Earth round its own axis, ſo the apparent annual motion of the Sun is occaſioned by the real annual motion of the Earth in its orbit, or path in which it moves round the Sun in the ſpace of an year. To the firſt of theſe motions, viz. the diurnal, we owe the variety of day and night; and to the 2d we owe the difference in the lengths of the days and nights, and in the ſeaſons of the year. What we have ſaid with regard to the motion of the Earth may eaſily be applied to that of all the other Planets.

The Sun is ſurrounded with ſix of theſe, which, at different diſtances, and in different periods, revolve about him as their centre; and which, with the *Comets*, conſtitute the *Solar Syſtem*.

All the planets perform their revolutions round the Sun from weſt to eaſt, at diſtances nearly in the following proportion, *viz.* ſuppoſing the diſtance of the Earth ⊕ from the Sun to be divided into 10 equal parts, the diſtance of Mercury ☿ will be about 4 of theſe parts, that of Venus ♀ 7, of Mars ♂ 15, of Jupiter ♃ 52, and that of Saturn ♄ 95.

The periods of the planets, or the times of their revolutions, are nearly as follows, *viz.* Mercury, neareſt to the Sun, performs his revolution in about three months; Venus, in a larger orbit, completes a revolution in about ſeven months and a half; the Earth, in a year; Mars, in about two years; Jupiter, in twelve; and Saturn, in about thirty years.

The diameters of the planets, from which their magnitudes may be computed, are nearly in the proportion following, *viz.* If the diameter of the Sun be ſuppoſed to be divided into 1000 equal parts, the diameter of Mercury will be 4 of theſe parts, that of Venus 12, the Earth 12, Mars 6, Jupiter 181, and Saturn 137.

The

The ſix planets mentioned above, are called *primaries*, or *primary planets*; becauſe, beſides theſe there are other leſſer planets, called *ſecondaries*, *moons*, or *ſatellites*; which all revolve round their primaries from weſt to eaſt, and at the ſame time are carried along with their primaries round the Sun; as follows.

The Earth has one ſatellite, *viz.* the Moon ☽, which performs her revolution in about 27 days and a half, at the diſtance of about 60 ſemidiameters of the Earth, and is carried once a-year round the Sun along with the Earth.

Jupiter has four moons, or ſatellites. The firſt, or innermoſt, performs its revolution in about 1 day and $18\frac{1}{2}$ hours, at the diſtance of $5\frac{1}{3}$ ſemidiameters of Jupiter from his centre. The ſecond revolves about Jupiter in 3 days and 13 hours, at the diſtance of 9 of his ſemidiameters. The third revolves in 7 days and 4 hours, at the diſtance of $14\frac{1}{3}$ ſemidiameters. The fourth performs its revolution in 16 days and 17 hours, at the diſtance of $25\frac{1}{3}$ ſemidiameters.

Saturn has five ſatilletes. The firſt, or innermoſt, revolves round him in one day and 21 hours, at the diſtance of $4\frac{3}{8}$ ſemidiameters of Saturn. The ſecond completes a revolution in two days 18 hours, at the diſtance of $5\frac{3}{5}$ ſemidiameters. The third in four days 12 hours, at the diſtance of eight ſemidiameters. The fourth in 16 days, at the diſtance of 18 ſemidiameters. The fifth in 79 days eight hours, at the diſtance of 54 ſemidiameters.

Saturn is alſo incompaſſed with a ring, which no where touches his body; the diameter of the ring being to the diameter of Saturn as 9 to 4; and the void ſpace betwixt the body of Saturn and the ring is equal to the breadth of the ring; ſo that the ſtars, in ſome poſitions, may be ſeen between his body and the ring.

The motion of the primary planets round the Sun, and alſo the motion of the ſatellites round their primaries, is called their *annual motion*. But beſides this annual motion, they revolve alſo round their own axis from weſt to eaſt, and this is called their *diurnal motion*. Thus, as has been already ſhown, the Earth performs a revolution round its axis in the ſpace of 24 hours from weſt to eaſt, and thereby occaſions an apparent revolution of the Sun and all the Stars from eaſt to weſt in the ſame time.

Though aſtronomers have demonſtratively ſhown, that the Earth and all the other planets revolve about the Sun, and that the diurnal rotation of the heavens from eaſt to weſt is not real, but apparent; yet in aſtronomical books, and in the following deſcription of the globes too, the language is often ſuited to the appearance of things. Thus, we ſay, The Sun riſes, ſets, or culminates. Nor is this any fault; for the ſame alteration of ſeaſons, and the ſame effects will follow, whether we aſcribe the motion to the Earth or to the Sun.

The path or orbit which the Earth deſcribes in revolving round the Sun is called the *Ecliptic*; and the orbits of all the other planets interſect this circle in different, but very ſmall, angles, none of them being above 8 degrees; ſo that one half of every orbit lies to the north of the Ecliptic, and the other half to the ſouth of it. The points of interſection are called the *nodes*, whereof that by which the planet comes from the ſouth ſide of the Ecliptic to the north ſide thereof is called the *aſcending node*, and the other is called the *deſcending node*; and the line in which any orbit cuts the Ecliptic is called the *line of the nodes*.

It has been already obſerved, that the annual motion of the Earth occaſioned the diverſity of Seaſons. But this would not happen were the axis of the Earth exactly parallel with the axis of its orbit; becauſe then

then the ſame parts of the Earth would be turned towards the Sun in every diurnal revolution. The axis of the Earth therefore is inclined to the plane of its orbit, which we may conceive by ſuppoſing a ſpindle put through a ball, with one end of it touching the ground, if we move the ball directly forwards while one end of the ſpindle continues to touch the ground, and the other points towards ſome quarter of the heavens, we may form a notion of the inclination of the Earth's axis to its orbit, from the inclination of the ſpindle to the ground.

The planets, whether primary or ſecondary, are all opaque bodies, and have no light of their own; but when their ſituation is ſuch, that from the Earth we ſee the ſide illuminated by the Sun, then they appear bright and reſplendent: On the other hand, when the ſituation is ſuch, that we ſee the ſide on which the Sun does not ſhine, then they appear dark and obſcure. That they are of a ſpheric or globular form, is evident; becauſe, in every poſition, their bounding lines appear to be circular.

All opaque bodies, and conſequently all the planets, when illuminated by the Sun, caſt or project ſhadows toward the part oppoſite to the Sun; and a line joining the centres of the Sun and planets would, upon being reduced, paſs through the middle of the ſhadow, and become its axis; and hence the ſhadow of the Earth will be biſected longitudinally by the plane of the Ecliptic. If therefore the Moon, at the time of oppoſition, or full Moon, happen to be in or near the nodes, and conſequently in or near the Ecliptic, the Earth's ſhadow will fall in her way, and while ſhe paſſes through it, ſhe will be deprived of the Sun's illumination, by the interpoſition of the Earth; and this is called a *lunar eclipſe*; and will be viſible in all places on the Earth's ſurface where the body of the Moon is ſeen at the time.

If the Moon, at the time of conjunction or change, happens to be in or near the nodes, the Moon's ſha-

dow will fall upon the Earth, and paſs along its ſurface, from weſt to eaſt, and all the places that come to be involved in the ſhadow, will for ſome minutes be deprived of the Sun's light by the interpoſition of the Moon; and this is called a *ſolar eclipſe*: but in regard the ſhadow of the Moon is ſmall, and cannot cover the whole ſurface of the Earth, there may be an eclipſe of the Sun in one place where there is none in another. What has been here ſaid with reſpect to the Moon, may be eaſily applied to the ſatellites of Jupiter and Saturn.

The comets, which make part of the ſolar ſyſtem, are a ſort of temporary planets, that now and then viſit our region, make ſome ſhort ſtay, then withdraw, and after a long interval again return. They ſeem to move in elliptic orbits very excentric, and in all poſſible directions, ſome from weſt to eaſt, ſome from eaſt to weſt, others from north to ſouth, or from ſouth to north; and their orbits have very different inclinations to the ecliptic. The figures of the comets too are very different. Some of them emit beams, like hair, every way round them; and theſe are called *hairy comets*. Other have a long, fiery, tranſparent tail, which is always projected toward the quarter that is oppoſite to the Sun. Their magnitudes alſo are very different. Some appear no bigger than ſtars of the firſt magnitude; whilſt others in bulk ſeem to equal or ſurpaſs the Moon. They appear to be ſolid bodies, and very denſe; for ſome of them, in their neareſt approach to the ſun, bear a heat, 2000 times greater than that of red-hot iron; which would vitrify and diſſipate any matter known to us.

The number of the comets is not certainly known: 21 at leaſt have been ſeen; but then of all theſe, the periods of three only are known with any degree of certainty; whereof one appeared in 1531, 1607, 1682, and 1758, its period being 75 years; another was ſeen in 1532, 1661, and is again expected in 1789,

1789, its period being 129 years; and the third appeared laſt in 1680, whoſe period being 575 years, cannot be expected to return till 2255.

The ſolar ſyſtem is every where ſurrounded with the *fixed ſtars*; ſo called, becauſe they keep the ſame ſituation at all times with reſpect to one another, without any of the motions we obſerve in the planets.

The fixed ſtars, when viewed with the beſt of teleſcopes, appear no bigger than points; which proves at once that they are at an immenſe diſtance from us, and that they ſhine by their own proper light. The diſtance indeed is not exactly known, and perhaps never will; but aſtronomers ſeem to agree in this, that the fixed ſtars are at leaſt 100,000 times farther from us than we are from the Sun; and that our Sun viewed from a fixed ſtar would appear no bigger than a ſtar does to us. And it is generally ſuppoſed, that one ſtar's appearing larger or brighter than another, is owing to their being at different diſtances from us.

The number of ſtars viſible to the naked eye at any time in the upper hemiſphere, is not above a thouſand; that is, about 2000 in all. The Britiſh catalogue indeed contains about 3000; but then it includes a vaſt number which cannot be ſeen without the help of a teleſcope. The ſtar neareſt to us, and conſequently the biggeſt in appearance, is the Dog-ſtar or Sirius, which appears 27,000 times leſs than the Sun, and of which the diſtance from us is computed to be two billions and two hundred thouſand millions of miles. The light takes longer time in coming from it to us, than we do in making a Weſt-India voyage; a ſound would not arrive to us from thence in 50,000 years; and a cannon ball flying at the rate of 480 miles an hour, would not reach us in 700,000 years.

Aſtronomers conſider the fixed ſtars as ſo many ſuns, which probably are as diſtant from one another as our ſun is from the ſtars. Theſe ſuns too are ſuppoſed to be attended, each of them, with a number of

of planets, which they illuſtrate, warm, and cheriſh, conſtituting ſo many ſyſtems as there are ſtars, and all repleniſhed with inhabitants. Theſe we may regard as ſo many theatres, in which the Creator diſplays his wiſdom, power, and goodneſs. This gives a noble, a magnificent, and glorious idea of the creation.

PART.

PART I.

The DESCRIPTION and USE of the GLOBES.

CHAP. I.

The Deſcription of the GLOBES.

BY the Globes which we are now to treat of, we mean two artificial ſpherical bodies, one of which is ſuppoſed to repreſent the earth, and the other the heavens, as viſible by obſervation. The former is called the terreſtial or terraqueous Globe, the latter the celeſtial.

The terreſtial Globe repreſents the natural earth, having the whole ſurface of the land and ſea drawn upon it, in their natural form and ſituation.

The ſpindle on which the Globe turns its called its axis; which on the artificial Globe is real, in the natural only imaginary.

To determine the ſituation of places, is to diſcover how far they lie north or ſouth; and alſo how far they lie eaſt or weſt. The firſt is called the latitude, the ſecond the longitude of the place. In order to diſcover theſe, the Globes are ſurrounded with ſeveral imaginary circles, the names and uſes of which ſhall be preſently explained.

Of theſe circles, ſome always retain the ſame poſition; and are therefore called *fixed* or *immoveable*. Others vary their place or poſition, according to the ſituation of the ſpectator; and on that account are called *moveable*.

The

The fixed or immoveable circles are the *Equator* and the *Ecliptic*, with their ſecondaries and parallels; and theſe are delineated on the ſurface of the Globes.

The moveable circles are the *Horizon*, with its ſecondaries and parallels; and theſe are not delineated on the ſurface of the Globes, but repreſented by the wooden horizon, the braſs meridian, and quadrant of altitude.

We begin with the great circles which are the Equator or Equinoctial, the Ecliptic or Zodiac, the brazen Meridian, the Horizon and the Colures.

I. *Of the Equator and Meridian on the celeſtial Globe.*

1. The Equator, called alſo the *Equinoctial*, is that great circle in whoſe plane the earth performs its diurnal revolution round its axis from weſt to eaſt; or it is that great circle, parallel to which the ſtars ſeem to turn round the earth from eaſt to weſt in the ſpace of 24 hours. The Equator is eaſily known on the Globe, by two broad lines running parallel to each other, and a fine hair line between them. From this line the degrees of latitude are counted towards the Poles upon the brazen Meridian.

The Equator, like all other circles, is divided into 360 equal parts, called *degrees*; each degree into 60 equal parts called *miutes*; each minute into 60 *ſeconds*, *&c.*

The axis of the Equator is alſo called the *Earth's Axis*, and the *Axis of the World*. The extremes of this axis are called the *Poles of the world*, the one the *North Pole*, and the other the *South Pole*.

2. Great circles paſſing through the poles of the Equator, and interſecting its plane at right angles, are ſecondaries of the Equator: and with reſpect to places on the earth, theſe are called *meridians*; but wit

with reſpect to the heavens, they are often called *hour-circles*, and ſometimes *circles of aſcenſion*.

On the terreſtial Globe twelve meridians are commonly drawn, *viz.* one through every 15 degrees of the Equator, making thereby the difference of an hour betwixt the places through which they paſs. But on the celeſtial Globe there are uſually but two meridians drawn, croſſing the Equinoctial at the diſtance of 90 degrees from one another, and thereby dividing it into four quadrants.

The intermediate meridians on both Globes are ſupplied by the braſs-circle, in which the Globe is hung, hence called the *brazen meridian*. This is divided into four quadrants, each being 90 degrees. The graduation on the two upper quadrants begins at the Equator, and proceeds to either Pole; but on the two other quadrants the graduation begins at the Poles, and proceeds to the Equator.

Geographers aſſume one of the meridians for the firſt, commonly that paſſing through the metropolis of their own country. Thus, the Engliſh geographers generally make the meridian of London their firſt; the French that of Paris; and the Dutch that of Amſterdam. In ſea-charts we find ſometimes the Lizard, ſometimes Teneriff, ſometimes Cape Clear, *&c.* eſteemed the firſt meridian. From this firſt Meridian, whatever it be, the longitude of places, or their diſtances eaſt and weſt, is counted on the Equator.

Latitude is either North or South; that is, if the place be in the northern hemiſphere, it is in North Latitude; and if in the ſouthern hemiſphere, it is in South Latitude: and the greateſt latitude is that of the Poles, *viz.* 90 degrees.

The elevation of the Pole, or the height of the Pole above the Horizon, is equal to the latitude of the place: For if you be ſituated under the Equator, both Poles will reſt in the Horizon; if you remove from the Equator, and travel one degree toward the north,

north, the North Pole will riſe one degree, and the South Pole will be as much depreſſed; if you travel two degrees to the north, the North Pole will riſe two degrees, and will conſtantly keep pace with your diſtance from the Equator; that is, it will always be equal to the latitude of the place. Or, the ſame truth may be thus demonſtrated. From the Zenith to the Horizon is 90 degrees, and from the Pole to the Equator is 90 degrees; from both take away the diſtance betwixt the Zenith and the Pole, and there will remain the diſtance betwixt the Zenith and the Equator; that is, the latitude of the place, equal to the diſtance betwixt the Pole and the Horizon; that is, the elevation or height of the Pole.

Longitude is either eaſt or weſt; that is, if the place lie on the eaſt of the firſt meridian, it is in Eaſt Longitude; and if on the weſt of the firſt meridian, it is in Weſt Longitude: and the greateſt longitude, by this way of rekoning, is 180 degrees. But ſome count eaſtward from the firſt meridian quite round the Globe; and then the greateſt longitude is 360 degrees.

On the Equator a degree of longitude is equal to 60 geographic miles; and ſo a mile and minute on the Equator are equal: But as any two meridians conſtantly approach nearer and nearer to one another, till at laſt they meet and croſs each other at the Pole; and as in all latitudes there are the ſame number of degrees and minutes, or the ſame difference of longitude betwixt theſe two meridians, it is obvious, that the degrees will leſſen, and the minutes turn ſmaller, as the latitude increaſes, or as you remove from the Equator, and go toward the Pole; ſo that a degree or minute of longitude will be different in different latitudes. This is ſo much the caſe, that in the latitude of 60 degrees, 30 miles is equal to a degree of longitude, and half a mile equal to a minute. The following table exhibits the number of miles contained in a degree of longiude in every degree of latitude.

A TABLE, shewing the number of miles contained in a degree of longitude, in each parallel of latitude from the Equator.

Degrees of latitude.	Miles.	60th parts of a mile.	Degrees of latitude.	Miles.	60th parts of a mile.	Degrees of latitude.	Miles.	60th parts of a mile.
1	59	56	31	51	24	61	29	04
2	59	54	32	50	52	62	28	08
3	59	52	33	50	20	63	27	12
4	59	50	34	49	44	64	26	16
5	59	46	35	49	8	65	25	20
6	59	40	36	48	32	66	24	24
7	59	37	37	47	56	67	23	28
8	59	24	38	47	16	68	22	32
9	59	10	39	46	36	69	21	32
10	59	00	40	46	00	70	20	32
11	58	52	41	45	16	71	19	32
12	58	40	42	44	36	72	18	32
13	58	28	43	43	52	73	17	32
14	58	12	44	43	8	74	16	32
15	58	00	45	42	24	75	15	32
16	57	40	46	41	40	76	14	32
17	57	20	47	41	00	77	13	32
18	57	4	48	40	8	78	12	32
19	56	44	49	39	20	79	11	28
20	56	24	50	38	32	80	10	24
21	56	00	51	37	44	81	09	20
22	55	36	52	37	00	82	08	20
23	55	12	53	36	08	83	07	20
24	54	48	54	35	26	84	06	12
25	54	24	55	34	24	85	05	12
26	54	00	56	33	32	86	04	12
27	53	28	57	32	40	87	03	12
28	53	00	58	31	48	88	02	04
29	52	28	59	31	00	89	01	04
30	51	56	60	30	00	90	00	00

The arrival of the Sun to the meridian of any place is called his *culmination*, and the inhabitants then count 12 of the clock; and hence this circle is called the *meridian*, that is, the mid-day circle. And of two places, that which lies more eaſterly counts noon, and every other hour, ſooner than the place that lies more weſterly. And ſhould a perſon ſet out from any place, ſuppoſe from London, and travel eaſtward quite round the Globe, he will, by the time he returns to London, gain a day, or count a day more than the inhabitants of London, that is, their Sunday to him will be Monday. And, on the contrary, if he had travelled weſtward, he would have loſt a day, or counted one day leſs; that is, Sunday at London, to him would be Saturday.

II. *Of the Ecliptic, Zodiac and Colures.*

The Ecliptic is another great circle of the ſphere, which cuts the Equator in two points.

The Zodiac is a broad imaginary circle extending itſelf eight degrees on each ſide of the Ecliptic, and containing the 12 Signs, along which the planets perform their revolutions. The line in the middle, called the Ecliptic, is the Sun's way or path, or at leaſt appears to be ſo to us placed on this earth. But it is really the line or path which the earth deſcribes in moving round the Sun.

The Ecliptic, like the Equator, is divided into 360 degrees, but not numbered from one, ten, *&c.* It is firſt divided into 12 equal parts called Signs, of which each contains 30 degrees. The Ecliptic makes an angle with the Equator of 23 degrees and 30 minutes, and interſects it in two points called the Equinoctial Points, becauſe when the Sun arrives at theſe points the day and night are equal all the world over. Hence the points are called Equinoctial, and the time at which the Sun paſſes them is called the Equinox, *viz.*

viz, the 21ſt of March the vernal Equinox, and the 23d of September the autumnal Equinox.

The two points in the Ecliptic which are 90 degrees diſtant from the Equinoctial Points, are called the Solſtitial Points, becauſe the Sun having arrived there, is at his greateſt diſtance from the Equator, *viz*. 23 degrees and 30 minutes, and begins to return towards it again. Hence the points are called Solſtitial; and the time of the Sun's paſſing them is called the Solſtice, *viz*. the 21ſt of June the ſummer Solſtice, and the 22d December the winter Solſtice. The meridian paſſing thro' the Equinoctial points is called the Equinoctial Colure, that paſſing thro' the Solſtitial Points is called the Solſtitial Colure.

The 12 Signs, into which the Ecliptic is divided, begin to be numbered at the vernal interſection of the Ecliptic with the Equator, and are counted from weſt to eaſt. Their names and characters, with the months in which the Sun enters them, are as follows:

1. *Aries*,	♈	March.
2. *Taurus*,	♉	April.
3. *Gemini*,	♊	May.
4. *Cancer*,	♋	June.
5. *Leo*,	♌	July.
6. *Virgo*,	♍	Auguſt.
7. *Libra*,	♎	September.
8. *Scorpio*,	♏	October.
9. *Sagittarius*,	♐	November.
10. *Capricornus*,	♑	December.
11. *Aquarius*,	♒	January.
12. *Piſces*,	♓	February.

The Signs are divided into *Northern* and *Southern*, and into *Aſcending* and *Deſcending*.

The Northern ſigns poſſeſs that half of the Ecliptic which is to the north of the Equator, and are the firſt ſix, *viz*. Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo. The Southern ſigns poſſeſs that half of the

Ecliptic which it to the ſouth of the Equator, and are the latter ſix, *viz.* Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricornus, Aquarius, Piſces.

The Aſcending ſigns are thoſe ſix through which the ſun aſcends from the ſouth toward the north, *viz.* Capricornus, Aquarius, Piſces, Aries, Taurus, Gemini. The Deſcending ſigns are thoſe ſix through which the Sun deſcends from the north toward the ſouth, namely, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius.

The twelve ſigns of the Ecliptic originally took their names from the like number of conſtellations in the heavens, which at firſt were ſituated in or near the places of the ſigns. But the ſituation of theſe conſtellations and the ſigns is now very different; for by a ſlow motion of the Equinoctial points from eaſt to weſt, at the rate of one degree in 72 years, called the preceſſion of the Equinoxes, the conſtellation Piſces is now got into the place of the ſign Aries, and the conſtellation Aries into the place of the ſign Taurus, and ſo of the reſt. Theſe conſtellations therefore differ in ſituation from the ſigns called by their names, are different things, and not at all to be confounded.

The Zodiac is ſo called, becauſe the conſtellations therein were ſuppoſed to reſemble the form of ſome animal. All that part of the heavens which is to the north of the Zodiac, is called the *Northern Region*; and all to the ſouth of the Zodiac, is called the *Southern Region.*

On the celeſtial Globe are delineated the fixed ſtars; which aſtronomers divide into ſix claſſes. Thoſe that appear biggeſt, and excel in luſtre, occaſioned probably by their being nearer to us than the reſt, are called *Stars of the firſt magnitude;* thoſe next to them in bigneſs and luſtre, are *Stars of the ſecond magnitude;* and ſo on, till we come to the *Stars of the ſixth magnitude*, which are the ſmalleſt ſtars

ſtars that can be diſcerned by the naked eye. Beſides all theſe, there are a vaſt number of ſtars that can only be ſeen by the help of a teleſcope; and theſe are called *eleſcopic Stars*.

The antients diſtributed the ſtars into conſtellations, aſteriſms, or ſyſtems of ſtars; to which they gave names from the animals or things repreſented by them, or from the fables of their religion. And ſuch ſtars as could not be reduced to any of the conſtellations, they called *Unformed Stars*. Beſides all which, there is a remarkable tract that goes quite round the heavens, and appears in ſome parts ſingle, in others double, called the *Galaxy*, or *Milky Way*, of a peculiar whiteneſs; owing to a vaſt number of very ſmall ſtars ſituated therein, of which none can be diſtinctly ſeen without a teleſcope.

The ancient aſtronomers gave names to 48 conſtellations, *viz.* 12 in the Zodiac, 21 in the Northern Region, and 15 in the Southern. To which modern aſtronomers have added one in the Zodiac, one in the Northern Region, 14 in the Southern; and Hevelius has compoſed 10 conſtellations out of the unformed ſtars. So that the number of conſtellations on our modern Globes are 74, containing in all, according to Mr Flamſteed, about 3000 ſtars, of which a good many are only viſible with the teleſcope. The Latin and Engliſh names of the conſtellations, with Mr Famſteed's account of the number of ſtars in each of them, here follow.

In the Zodiac are,

1. *Aries*,	The Ram, -	66
2. *Taurus*,	The Bull, - -	141
3. *Gemini*,	The Twins, -	85
4. *Cancer*,	The Crab, -	83
5. *Leo*,	The Lion, -	95
6. *Virgo*,	The Virgin, -	110

7. *Libra, Chelæ,*	The Scales, -	51
8. *Lcorpius,*	The Scorpion, -	44
9. *Sagittaris*	The Archer, -	69
10. *Capricornus,*	The Goat, - -	51
11. *Aquarius,*	The Water-bearer,	108
12. *Piſces,*	The Fiſhes, - -	113

The new Conſtellation in the Zodiac is,

Coma Berenices	Berenice's hair, near the Lion's tail,	43

In the Northern Region are,

1. *Urſa Minor,*	The Little Bear, -	24
2. *Urſa Major.*	The Great Bear, -	87
3. *Draco,*	The Dragon, -	80
4. *Cepheus,*	Cepheus, a King of Ethiopia, - -	35
5. *Bootes, Arctophilax,*	Bootes, the keeper of the Bear, -	54
6. *Corona Borealis,*	The Northern Crown,	21
7. *Herculus, Engonaſin,*	Hercules with his club,	113
8. *Lyra,*	The Harp, -	21
9. *Cygnus, Gallina,*	The Swan, -	81
10. *Caſſiopeia,*	The Lady in her chair,	55
11. *Perſeus,*	Perſeus, -	59
12. *Auriga,*	The Waggoner, -	66
13. *Serpentarius Ophiuncus,*	Serpentarius, -	74
14. *Serpens,*	The Serpent, -	64
15. *Sagitta,*	The Arrow, -	18
16. *Aquila, Vultur,*	The Eagle, -	71
17. *Delphinus,*	The Dolphin, -	18
18. *Equuleus, Equiſectio,*	The Horſe's head,	10
19. *Pegaſus, Equus,*	The Flying Horſe,	89

20. *Andro-*

20. *Andromeda*,	Andromeda, -	66
21. *Triangulum*,	The Triangle, -	16

The new Conſtellation in the Northern Region is,

Antinous,	Near the Eagle,	19

In the Southeren Region are,

1. *Cetus*,	The Whale, -	97
2. *Orion*,	Orion, -	78
3. *Eridanus fluvius*,	The river Eridanus	84
4. *Lepus*,	The Hare, -	19
5. *Canis Major*,	The Great Dog, -	31
6. *Canis Minor*,	The Little Dog,	14
7. *Argo navis*,	The ſhip Argo, -	64
8. *Hydra*,	The Hydra -	60
9. *Crater*,	The Cup, -	31
10. *Corvus*,	The Crow, -	9
11. *Centaurus*,	The Centaur, -	35
12. *Lupus*,	The Wolf, -	24
13. *Ara*,	The Altar, -	9
14. *Corona Auſtralis*	The Southern Crown,	12
15. *Piſcis*,	The Southern Fiſh,	24

The new Southern Conſtellations, are

1. *Columba Noachi*,	Noah's Dove,	10
2. *Robur Carolinum*,	The Royal Oak,	12
3. *Grus*,	The Crane, -	13
4. *Phœnix*,	The Phœnix, -	13
5. *Indus*,	The Indian, -	12
6. *Pavo*,	The Peacock, -	14
7. *Apus, Avis Indica*,	The Bird of Paradiſe,	11
8. *Apis, Muſca*,	The Bee, or Fly, -	4
9. *Chamæleon*,	The Chameleon, -	10
10. *Triangulum Auſtrale*,	The Southern Triangle,	5

11. *Piſcis volans, Paſſer,*	The Flying Fiſh, -	8
12. *Dorado, Xiphias,*	The Sword Fiſh, -	6
13. *Toucan,*	The American Gooſe,	9
14. *Hydrus,*	The Water Snake,	10

The Conſtellations made out of the Unformed Stars by Hevelius are,

1. *Lynx,*	The Lynx, -	44
2. *Leo Minor,*	The Little Lion, -	53
3. *Aſterion et Charas,*	The Grayhounds,	25
4. *Cerberus,*	Cerberus, -	4
5. *Vulpecula et Anſer,*	The Fox and Gooſe,	35
6. *Scutum Sobieſki,*	Sobieſki Shield, -	7
7. *Lacerta,*	The Lizard, -	16
8. *Camelopardalus,*	The Camelopard,	58
9. *Monoceros,*	The Unicorn, -	31
10. *Sextants,*	The Sextant, -	41

Some of the principal ſtars have particular or proper names; ſuch as, *Sirius*, or the Dog-Star, *Procyon*, *Arcturus*, *Aldebaran*, or the Bull's Eye, *&c.* and ſometimes a cluſter of ſtars get a particular name; ſuch as, the *Pleiades*, or Seven Stars, in the conſtellation *Taurus* or the Bull.

On ſome Globes are inſerted Bayer's letters; namely, the firſt letter of the Greek alphabet, is affixed to the biggeſt ſtar in each conſtellation; the ſecond to the next; and ſo on: by which means any ſtar is eaſily pointed out.

Aſtronomers obſerve, that ſeveral ſtars mentioned by the ancients have now vaniſhed, and are not to be found; and, on the other hand, that ſome new ſtars are now viſible to the naked eye, that had never been ſeen by the ancients; and finally they tell us, that ſome ſtars appear and diſappear periodically.

Of

III. *Of the Horizon.*

The Horizon is that great circle which divides the upper or viſible hemiſphere from the lower or inviſible.

The *Horizon* is ſo called, as being the circle which terminates our view or proſpect; and is uſually diſtinguiſhed into *Senſible* and *Rational*.

The ſenſible Horizon is a circle whoſe plane touches the ſurface of the earth at the place of the ſpectator, and being extended all around to the ſky, ſeparates the viſible part of the heavens from that which is inviſible. And hence the ſun or ſtars before riſing, are ſaid to be under the Horizon; at riſing, they are in the Horizon; and after riſing, they are ſaid to be above the Horizon. This circle, at land, appears rugged and irregular, on account of the unevenneſs of the ground that terminates our view; but at ſea theſe irregularities vaniſh.

The rational Horizon is a great circle paſſing thro' the centre of the earth, parallel to the ſenſible Horizon, and diſtant from it by the earth's ſemidiameter, But this diſtance being nothing, in compariſon of the immenſe diſtance of the ſun and ſtars, aſtronomers neglect it, and conſider the ſenſible and rational Horizon as coinciding in the heavens: And this they do ſafely; for the earth viewed from the ſun or ſtars, would appear as a very ſmall point.

The rational Horizon is repreſented on the Globe by a broad wooden circle, lying with its face upwards, having two notches cut in it, one on the north, another on the ſouth part, in which the Brazen Meridian is ſlipt, and may be moved up and down at pleaſure. On the face of the wooden Horizon are four circles, of which that at the inward edge neareſt the Globe is divided into 12 equal parts anſwering to the 12 ſigns in the Ecliptic, with the names and marks affixed. Aries is in the eaſt, Libra in the weſt, Cancer

in

in the north, and Capricorn in the ſouth point of the Horizon. 2. Next to theſe ſigns is a calendar of months, according to the Julian account, or Old Stile, (uſed in England till the year 1752,) 3. Next to this is another calendar according to the Gregorian account (eſtabliſhed by Pope Gregory XIII. in the year 1582) called the New Stile, and which is 11 days before the Old Stile, as may be ſeen by the poſition of the calendars, the 10th of March in the old calendar being directly oppoſite to the 21ſt in the new. Both theſe circles correſpond with that of the ſigns, for directly oppoſite to the day of the month is the degree of the ſign into which the ſun enters on that day. 4. On the outward verge of the Horizon is the circle of the winds or rhumbs, that is, the Mariner's Compaſs, which is divided into 32 equal parts, called Points or Rhumbs.

From North to Eaſt, called the *North-eaſt quarter*, are eight points; *viz.* 1. N. by E.; 2. N. N. E.; 3. N. E. by N.; 4. N. E.; 5. N. E. by E.; 6. E. N. E.; 7. E. by N.; 8. E.

From North to Weſt, called the *North-weſt quarter*, are eight points; namely, 1. N. by W.; 2. N. N. W.; 3. N. W. by N.; 4. N. W.; 5. N. W. by W.; 6. W. N. W.; 7. W. by N.; 8. W

From South to Eaſt, called the *South-eaſt quarter*, are eight points; *viz.* 1. S. by E; 2. S. S. E.; 3. S. E. by S.; 4. S. E.; 5. S. E. by E.; 6. E. S. E.; 7. E. by S.; 8. E.

From South to Weſt, called the *South-weſt quarter*, are eight points; namely, 1. S. by W.; 2. S. S. W.; 3. S. W. by S.; 4. S. W.; 5. S. W. by W.; 6. W. S. W.; 7. W. by S.; 8. W.

The centre of the ſenſible Horizon is the place of the ſpectator, and the centre of the rational Horizon is the centre of the earth; and the Poles of either, being

being the ſame, are called the *Zenith* and *Nadir*, whereof the Zenith is the point directly over our heads, and the Nadir the point directly under our feet.

IV. *Concerning the Leſſer Circles of the Sphere, commonly called parallel Circles.*

All circles which do not divide the Globe into two equal parts, but cut off any ſegment, or part, leſs than the half, are called *leſſer* circles. They are alſo called parallels, being every where parallel to the Equator.

The leſſer circles or parallels, are the Tropics and Polar Circles.

The two Tropics are on different ſides of the Equator, each 23 degrees and 30 minutes diſtant from it. That which lies in the northern hemiſphere is called the *Tropic of Cancer*, becauſe it touches the Ecliptic in the ſign Cancer; and the other which lies in the ſouthern hemiſphere, is called the *Tropic of Capricorn*, becauſe it touches the Ecliptic in the ſign Capricorn.

Theſe two Circles are the limits of the Sun's declination or diſtance from the Equator; and are called *Tropics*, becauſe when the Sun arrives at them, he returns back again to the Equator.

The two Polar Circles are deſcribed round the Poles, at the diſtance of 23 degrees and 30 minutes. That which is deſcribed round the north Pole is called the *Arctic Circle*, from *Arctos*, or the Bear, a conſtellation ſituated near that place in the heavens, and hence this pole is ſome times called the *Arctic Pole*. The other Polar Circle, which is deſcribed round the ſouth Pole, is called the *Antartic Circle* as being oppſite to the former; and hence the ſouth Pole is ſometimes called the *Antartic Pole*.

The

The two Tropics and two Polar Circles, divide the whole ſurface of the Globe into five parts, called *Zones*, that is, belts or girdles; and which have their diſtinctive names from the different degrees of heat and cold, which by their ſituation, they are ſubject to. The Zones are, one torrid, two temperate, and two frized.

The Torrid Zone comprehends the whole ſpace betwixt the two Tropics, quite round the Globe, being 47 degrees broad.

The Torrid Zone is remarkable for the tropical winds, *viz.* the trade-winds, the monſoons, the ſea and land breezes.

The trade-winds continue to blow almoſt during the whole year, from north-eaſt on the north ſide of the Equator, and from the ſouth-eaſt on the ſouth ſide of the Equator; and under, or very near the Equator, the wind blows almoſt due eaſt, tho' here it is a little variable, and there is ſometimes a calm for a month together. The trade-winds are not confined within the Tropics, but extend beyond them to the latitude of 30 degrees, both north and ſouth.

The monſoons are periodical winds, which blow ſix months of the year in one direction, and the other ſix months in the oppoſite direction. The changing or ſhifting of the monſoons is uſually attended with terrible ſtorms of rains thunder and lightning, which commonly happens about the time of the Equinoxes. The monſoons do not extend above 200 leagues from land, and obtain chiefly in the Indian ſeas.

The ſea and land breezes, are winds which blow from noon till midnight from the ſea; and from midnight till noon they blow from the land. Theſe ſeldom extend above two or three leagues from the ſhore.

At Jamaica, and in the Carribbee iſlands, they have hurricanes, uſually in July, Auguſt, or September; the

the wind, during the hurricane, frequently veering, and blowing in every direction.

Beyond the latitude of 30 degrees, both north and ſouth, the variable winds take place, which blow from all the points of the compaſs, at different times, but oftener from the weſt, than from any other point.

At the north pole the wind blows always from ſome point of the ſouth, and at the ſouth pole from ſome point of the north; and yet at neither of them do they below always in the ſame direction.

The two temperate zones lie on either ſide of the Globe, and comprehend the ſpaces between the Tropics and the Polar Circles, being 43 degrees in breadth; and are called *temperate*, on account of the clemency of their weather.

The two frigid or frozen zones, are thoſe ſpaces on the Globe that are included within the two Polar Circles; and are called *frigid*, or *frozen* on account of the exceſſive cold which obtains there.

By another ſet of the Equator's parallels are formed the climates.

Under the Equator the day is always 12 hours long; but in other places not ſo; and if you remove from the Equator, either north or ſouth, till your longeſt day be twelve hours and a half, and there draw a parallel, the ſpace betwixt the Equator and that parallel is called the *firſt climate*, and by conceiving parallels to be drawn in this manner, at the increaſe of every half-hour, you will have 24 half-hour climates betwixt the Equator and the Arctic Polar, and the like number betwixt the Equator and the Antartic Polar.

Under the Polar Circles the longeſt day is 24 hours complete; for the Sun, when at the Tropic, ſkims their Horizon without ſetting; and as you proceed beyond the Polar Circles, the Sun makes ſome ſtay above the Horizon, and revolves for days, weeks, or months,

without ſetting; and the further you advance, the continuance of the Sun above the Horizon conſtantly increaſes, till you arrive at the Poles, where they enjoy the Sun's preſence for ſix months together, and have him under their Horizon for the like ſpace of time, ſo that their whole year may be ſaid to conſiſt of one day and one night.

If therefore you remove from the Polar Circle toward the Pole, till the Sun's continuance above the Horizon, without ſetting, be one month, and there draw a parallel, the ſpace included betwixt the Polar Circle and that parallel, makes the firſt month-climate; and by drawing parallels in this manner, at the increaſe of every month, you will have ſix month-climates betwixt each Polar Circle and the Pole, which, with the 48 half-hour ones, make the number of the climates 60.

Theſe climates continually decreaſe in breadth, the further they are from the Equator. The parallel of latitude in which they begin and end, with their reſpective breadths, is exhibited in the following table.

CLIMATES

CLIMATES between the EQUATOR and POLAR CIRCLES.

Climates.	Longest day.	Latitude. D.	M.	Breadth. D.	M.	Climates.	Longest day.	Latitude. D.	M.	Breadth. D.	M.
1	12½	8	25	8	25	13	18½	59	58	1	29
2	13	16	25	8	00	14	19	61	18	1	20
3	13½	23	50	7	25	15	19½	62	25	1	07
4	14	30	25	6	30	16	20	63	22	0	57
5	14½	36	28	6	08	17	20½	64	06	0	44
6	15	41	22	4	54	18	21	64	49	0	43
7	15½	45	29	4	07	19	21½	65	21	0	32
8	16	49	01	3	32	20	22	65	47	0	26
9	16½	52	00	2	57	21	22½	66	06	0	19
10	17	54	27	2	29	22	23	66	20	0	14
11	17½	56	37	2	10	23	23½	66	28	0	08
12	18	58	29	1	52	24	24	66	31	0	03

CLIMATES between the POLAR CIRCLES and the POLES.

Length of days.	Latitude.		Length of days.	Latitude.	
Months.	D.	M.	Months.	D.	M.
1	67	21	4	78	30
2	69	48	5	84	05
3	73	37	6	90	00

V. *Of the Appendants belonging to the Globes.*

Beſides the Circles, greater and leſſer, already deſcribed, there are ſeveral Appendants, or neceſſary parts and contrivances commonly added to the Globes. Theſe are, 1. The Hour Circle, called alſo the Horary Circle or Dial Plate, which is a ſmall circle of braſs ſcrewed on the Meridian round the North Pole, and divided into 24 hours, the upper 12 repreſenting noon, and the lower 12 midnight. The index or hand is fixed to the Pole itſelf, and turns round with the Globe. The uſe of the Horary Circle is to ſhow the time of the riſing and ſetting of the ſun or ſtars, in any latitude, and what o'clock it is in any part of the world. 2. The quadrant of altitude, which is a thin piece of pliable braſs, divided into 90 degrees, anſwering the degrees of the Equator, beginning at the lower end with 8, to 10, 20, 90. at which laſt figure it has a nut which ſlips upon the Meridian at pleaſure, and is faſtened thereto by a ſcrew. The uſe of this Quadrant is to ſhow the height of the ſun or ſtars at any hour, and when they are due E. and W. Alſo the diſtance of the ſtars from one another, and the diſtance of one place from another on the Terreſtrial Globe. 3. The Semicircle of poſition which is no more than the Quadrant of altitude doubled, anſwering the ſame purpoſes, but more convenient in ſome problems.

VI. *Explication of the remaining Geographical terms.*

Great Circles paſſing through the Zenith and Nadir, and conſequently cutting the Horizon at right angles, are *Secondaries* of the Horizon;

zon; and are commonly called *Vertical Circles*, or *Azimuths*.

The Vertical Circle paſſing through the North and South Points of the Horizon, is alſo the Meridian of the place; and when the Sun or a ſtar is upon this Circle, they then bear due ſouth, or due north. This Circle divides the Globe, and the whole Heavens, into two parts, called the *Eaſtern* and *Weſtern Hemiſpheres*. When the Sun arrives at the upper part of this Circle, it is then mid-day, and when he comes to the lower part of it, it is then mid-night.

The Vertical Circle paſſing through the Eaſt and Weſt Points of the Horiſon, is called the *Prime Vertical*, or *Circle of Eaſt and Weſt*; and when the Sun or a ſtar are upon this Circle, they are then due eaſt or due weſt, according as they appear in the Eaſtern or Weſtern Hemiſphere.

The azimuth of any object in the Heavens, is an arc of the Horizon intercepted between the Vertical Circle paſſing through it, and the North or South Point of the Horizon. Thus, if a Verticle Circle paſſing through a Star cut the Horiſon in a point 70 degrees from the North, we ſay, the Star's azimuth is 70 degrees from the North, or 110 degrees from the South.

The *Amplitude* of any object is an arc of the Horizon intercepted betwixt the point where the ſaid object riſes or ſets, and the points of Eaſt or Weſt. The amplitude of an object or ſtar riſing is called *Ortive* or *Oriental*; and that of an object ſetting, is named *Occaſive* or *Occidental*. And both theſe are again denominated *Northern* or *Southern*, according as the object riſes or ſets to the North or South of the points of Eaſt and Weſt.

Amplitude ſhews the bearing of the Sun, or of a Star, with reſpect to Eaſt or Weſt, at their riſing or ſetting; and is reſtricted to that: But the azimuth

exhibits their bearing with reſpect to North and South at any time, when either above or under the Horizon.

All leſſer circles parallel to the Horizon are called its *Parallels*; and with reſpect to the Heavens they are alſo called *Almacanthers*, or *Parallels of Altitude*.

The altitude of a ſtar, or any point in the Heavens, is an arc of a Vertical Circle intercepted betwixt the Star or Point and the Horizon. If the Star or Point be upon the Meridian, it is then called the *Meridian Altitude*. The complement of altitude, or what it wants of 90 degrees, is called the *Zenith Diſtance*.

The want of Vertical Circles and parallels of altitude on the Globe is ſupplied by the Quadrant of altitude, which being ſcrewed to the braſs Meridian in the Zenith, and having its lower end put in betwixt the Globe and wooden Horizon, may be turned about to any point required. The fiducial edge repreſents the Vertical Circles, and the degrees thereon deſcribe the parallels of altitude.

By altering the poſition of the Globe, one ſet of Circles may be made to repreſent or ſupply the place of another ſet. Thus, if the Poles of the world be brought to the Zenith and Nadir, the Equator will coincide with the Horizon, the Meridians will become Vertical Circles, and the parallels of declination will become almacanthers, or parallels of altitude. In like manner, if the Poles of the Ecliptic be brought to the Zenith and Nadir, the Ecliptic will coincide with the Horizon, the Circles of Longitude will become Vertical Circles, and the parallels of latitude will become almacanthers.

The Equator may either coincide with the Horizon, be perpendicular, or oblique to it.

A *Parallel Sphere* is that poſition where the Equator coincides with the Horizon; and conſequently the parallels and Poles of the former will alſo fall in with

with thoſe of the latter. The inhabitants of this ſphere, if there be any ſuch, are thoſe who live under the Poles of the World.

A *Right Sphere* is that poſition where the Equator is perpendicular to the Horizon. The inhabitants of this ſphere are thoſe who live under the Equinoctial.

An *Oblique Sphere* is that poſition where the Equator makes oblique angles with the Horizon. This is the poſition every where, except under the Equator and the Poles.

That arc of any parallel of declination, which ſtands above the Horizon, is called the *Diurnal Arc*; and the remaining part of that parallel, under the Horizon, is called the *Nocturnal Arc*.

Right Aſenſion of the ſun, moon, or any ſtar, is an arc of the Equator, intercepted betwixt the beginning or firſt point of Aries, and that point which riſes with them in a right ſphere, or which comes to the Meridian with them in an oblique ſphere; and is counted either in degrees, or in hours and minutes, 15 degrees being allowed to an hour.

Oblique Aſcenſion or *Deſcenſion* of the ſun, moon, or any ſtar, is an arc of the Equator, intercepted betwixt the firſt point of Aries, and that point which riſes or ſets with them in an oblique ſphere; and is ſometimes greater, and ſometimes leſs, than the right aſcenſion.

Aſcenſional Difference, is alſo an arc of the Equator, being the difference betwixt the right and oblique aſcenſion or deſcenſion; and ſhows how long the ſun riſes or ſets before or after the hour of ſix.

The inhabitants of the earth, in reſpect to their relative ſituations, are diſtinguiſhed into three ſorts; *viz.* the *Periœci*, *Antœci*, and *Antipodes*.

The Periœci are thoſe who live under oppoſite points of the ſame parallel of latitude. They have the ſeaſons of the year at the ſame time; their days and

and nights are of the ſame length; but when it is noon to the one, it is midnight with the other.

The Antœci live under the ſame meridian, and in the ſame latitude, but on different ſides of the Equator. The hour of the day and night is the ſame with both, their ſeaſons are contrary, and the days of the one are equal to the nights of the other.

The Antipodes are thoſe who live diametrically oppoſite to one another, ſtanding, as it were, with feet to feet. Their days and nights, ſummer and winter, are at contrary times.

The ancient poets frequently mention the riſing and ſetting of the ſtars; which is to be underſtood either *Coſmically*, *Acronically*, or *Heliacally*.

A ſtar is ſaid to riſe coſmically, when it riſes at ſun-ſetting; and it is ſaid to ſet coſmically, when it ſets at ſun-riſing.

A ſtar is ſaid to riſe acronically, when it riſes at ſun-ſetting; and it is ſaid to ſet acronically, when it ſets at ſun-ſetting.

A ſtar is ſaid to riſe heliacally, when, after being for ſome time ſo near the ſun as to be hid by the ſplender of his rays, it begins to emerge, and becomes viſible; and a ſtar is ſaid to ſet heliacally, when, approaching towards the ſun, it begins to be immerſed, or hid by his rays.

CHAP. II.

The Uſe of the GLOBES.

THE Globes exhibit the ſituation of places on the earth's ſurface, and the poſitions of the fixed ſtars in the heavens; but this purpoſe is alſo anſwered by maps or planiſpheres. The particular uſes of the Globes occur in explaining the phenomena that ariſe from the diurnal and annual motion of the earth or apparent motion of the ſun and ſtars; as in ſolving the following or like problems.

Prob.

Prob. I. *To find the latitude and longitude of any given place; and the latitude and longitude being given, to find the place.*

Bring the place, by turning the Globe to the eaſt ſide of the brazen Meridian; and on the Meridian you have the latitude, and on the Equator you have the longitude. To anſwer the ſecond part of the problem, ſeek the given longitude on the Equator, bring that point to the braſs Meridian, and under the degree of latitude on the Meridian you have the place.

Prob. II. *A place being given, to find all places of the ſame latitude and longitude.*

Bring the place to the baſs Meridian, and under the Meridian you have all the places of the ſame longitude. Mark the latitude of the place on the braſs Meridian, turn the Globe quite round, and all the places that paſs under the mark are of the ſame latitude.

Prob. III. *The time being given, to find the Sun's place and diclination.*

On the wooden Horizon ſeek the month and day, right againſt which you have the ſign and degree of the Sun's place. On the Globe bring the Sun's place in the Ecliptic to the brazen Meridian, and directly over it on the Meridian you have the declination.

Prob. IV. *To find the diſtance between any two given places.*

Apply the quadrant of altitude to the two places, and yon have the number of degrees between them. Or you may have the number of degrees between them, by extending a pair of compaſſes betwixt them, and then applying that extent to the Equator. Multiply the degrees by 60, and the product is the diſtance in geographical miles, ſuch a mile being the 60th part of a degree. But if you want the diſtance in Engliſh miles, multiply the degrees by 70.

Prob.

Prob. V. *To rectify the Globe, or fit it for the ſituation of a given place.*

Elevate the Pole, according to the latitude of the given place; bring the place to the Meridian; ſet the horary indix to XII noon; ſcrew the quadrant of altitude to the Zenith, or the point directly above the place; and ſet the braſs Meridian due ſouth and north by help of the mariner's compaſs: then will the ſituation of the Globe correſpond with that of the place, and be fitted for the ſolution of problems relative thereto.

Prob. VI. *To find the angle of poſition of two places, or the angle formed by the Meridian of one place, and a great Circle paſſing through both places.*

Rectify the Globe for one of the places; turn the quadrant of altitude about, till the fiducial edge thereof cuts the other place, and the number of degrees upon the Horizon; between the ſaid edge and the braſs Meridian will be the angle of poſition required.

The angle of poſition differs from the bearing of places: for the bearing of two places is aſcertained by a rumb line drawn between them in a ſpiral manner, ſo as to make equal angles with all the Meridians through which it paſſeth; but the angle of poſition is the ſame thing with reſpect to places on the earth, as the azimuth is with reſpect to ſtars in the heavens. Hence the angles of poſition between two places will vary at the reſpective places. Thus, the angle of poſition at the Lizard betwixt the Lizard and Barbadoes, namely, the angle contained betwixt the Meridian of the Lizard, and a great circle paſſing from thence to Barbadoes, is 69 degrees ſouth-weſterly; whereas the angle of poſition between the ſame two places at Barbadoes, is 38 degrees north-eaſterly.

Prob. VII. *To find the Periœci, Antœci, and Antipodes to any given place.*

Rectify the Globe for the given place: then the place under the ſame parallel with the given place, at

at the diſtance of 180 degrees, or at the lower ſide of the Meridian, is the Periœci ſought; the place under the upper ſide of the Meridian, which is of the ſame latitude, but on the other ſide of the Equator, is the Antœci; and the place of the ſame latitude, on the other ſide of the Equator, at the lower ſide of the Meridian, is the Antepodes.

Prob. VIII. *The hour of the day at one place being given, to find the hour at the ſame time in any other place.*

Bring the place at which the hour is given, to the Meridian; turn the horary indix to the given hour; then turn the Globe, till the place at which the hour is required, comes to the Meridian; and the indix will point out the hour required. The time betwixt the given and required hours, converted into degrees, by allowing 15 degrees to an hour, gives the difference of longitude of the two places.

Prob. IX. *The day of the month being given, to find thoſe places to which the Sun will be vertical that day.*

Bring the Sun's place in the Ecliptic to the Meridian, mark the degree over it, turn the Globe round, and all places that paſs under the mark will have the Sun vertical that day.

Prob. X. *A place in the Torrid Zone being given, to find thoſe two days of the year on which the Sun ſhall be vertical to the ſame.*

Bring the given place to the Meridian, and mark the degree directly over it; then turn the Globe round; and thoſe two points of the Ecliptic which paſs under the ſaid mark, are the Sun's place; againſt which, upon the wooden Horizon, you have the days required.

Prob. XI. *To find where the Sun is vertical at any given hour.*

Bring the place of your reſidence to the Meridian, ſet the indix to the given hour, then turn the Globe about

abuot till the index point to XII noon; this being done, that place on the Globe which ſtands under the degree of the Sun's declination on the Meridian, has the Sun vertical or in the Zenith, at the given hour.

Prob. XII. *The day and hour at any place being given, to find all thoſe places, where the Sun is then riſing, ſetting, culminating, where it is mid-night, where the twilight is then beginning and ending.*

Having found, by *Prob.* XI. the place where the Sun is vertical at the given hour, bring the ſaid place to the Zenith; then will the Sun illuminate the whole upper Hemiſpere; and the wooden Horizon, will be the circle terminating light and darkneſs.

All places in the weſtern ſemicircle of the Horizon, will have the Sun at that time riſing; and all places in the eaſtern ſemicircle thereof, will have the Sun then ſetting.

To all thoſe who live under the upper ſemicircle of the Meridian it is noon, and to thoſe who live under the lower ſemicircle thereof it is mid-night.

In all thoſe places that are 18 degrees below the weſtern ſemicircle of the Horizon, the twilight in the morning is juſt beginning, or day is breaking; and in all places 18 degrees below the eaſtern ſemicircle of the Horizon, the twilight is ending, and total darkneſs beginning; and

The hight or depreſſion of any place, above or below the Horizon, will be equal to that of the Sun above or below the ſame.

Prob. XIII. *The month and day being given, to find the time of the Sun's riſing and ſetting, alſo the length of the day and night, in any given place, betwixt the Equator and Polar Circles.*

Find, by *Prob.* III. the Sun's place for the given day, then elevate the Pole to the latitude of the given place; bring the Sun's place to the Meridian, and ſet the horary indix to XII noon; turn the Globe eaſt-

eaſt-ward, till the Sun's place touch the eaſtern Horizon; then will the index point at the hour of ſun-riſing, which doubled, gives the length of the night: turn the Globe back again from eaſt to weſt, and the Sun's place will deſcribe the diurnal arc; and when it arrives at the weſtern Horizon, the index will point at the hour of ſun-ſetting, which doubled, gives the length of the day.

From the ſolution of this Problem may be deduced the following Corollaries.

1. If the given time be the day of the Equinox, the diurnal arc will be the upper ſemicircle of the Equator, and conſequently the length of the day will be equal to that of the night.

2. If the given time be that of the ſolſtice, the diurnal arc will be that portion of the Tropic which is above the Horizon, and the length of the day will be the longeſt or the ſhorteſt in the given place.

3. If the given place be under the Equator; in this caſe, becauſe both Poles reſt in the Horizon, the Equator and all its parallels cut the Horizon at right angles, and are biſected by it, and ſo the diurnal and nocturnal arcs will be all equal; and conſequently the length of the day will at all times be equal to that of the night.

4. If the given place be under the Polar Circle, and the given time that of the ſolſtice; in this caſe the one Tropic will be wholly above the Horizon, and touch it only in a ſingle point, and the other will be wholly under the Horizon, and touch it likewiſe in a ſingle point, and therefore, at the time of the ſummer ſolſtice, the Sun will revolve ſo as to touch the Horizon at mid-night without ſetting, and at the time of the winter ſolſtice, he will revolve ſo as to touch the Horizon at noon without riſing; and hence the length of the longeſt day will be 24 hours, and the length of the longeſt night as much. At all other times of the year the Sun will riſe and ſet here, as in other places nearer the Equator.

5. If places of different latitudes be ſucceſſively brought to the Zenith, it will be obvious, that the Tropics, and all the other parallels of the Equator, are more obliquely and more unequally cut by the Horizon, when a place of a higher latitude is in the Zenith, than when a place of a leſs latitude is in it; and hence the diurnal arcs, and conſequently the length of the longeſt and ſhorteſt day, in places more remote from the Equator, will vary more than in places nearer to it.

6. To all the inhabitants under the ſame parallel of latitude, the days and nights are of equal length, and that at all times of the year; but their days and nights will commence ſooner or later, according as the places differ in longitude.

7. If from the length of the longeſt day in any place 12 hours be ſubtracted, the number of half-hours remaining ſhows the climate.

8. To all places between the Tropics the Sun is vertical twice a-year, to thoſe under the Tropics once a-year, but never vertical any where elſe.

9. The Sun, by his annual motion in the Ecliptic, varies his declination a little every day; and in order to gain a diſtinct idea of the manner in which he revolves, we may ſuppoſe the whole Torrid Zone to be invironed with a ſpiral line, or a ſcrew having ſo many threads as the Sun takes days in going from one Tropic to the other. This ſpiral line or ſcrew fitly repreſents the apparent paths deſcribed by the Sun round the earth; and by purſuing theſe threads from one Tropic to the other, and back again, we ſhall trace the revolutions which the Sun ſeems to deſcribe round the earth in a whole year. But becauſe the inclination of theſe threads to one another is but ſmall, we generally ſpeak of the diurnal path as a parallel of the Equator, though in fact it is not really ſo.

Prob.

Prob. XIV. *The length of the longeſt day, not exceeding* 24 *hours, being given, to find the latitude of the place.*

Bring the Solſtitial Point to the Meridian, and ſet the index to XII noon; then turn the Globe weſtward till the index point at half the number of hours given; then ſlide the Meridian up or down in the notches, till the Solſtitial Point coincide with the Horizon; and the elevation of the Pole will be the latitude of the place.

Prob. XV. *A place being given in one of the Frigid Zones, ſuppoſe the northern, to find the time when the Sun begins and ceaſes to revolve without ſetting: and conſequently the time of his continuance above the Horizon, or the length of the longeſt day: as alſo to find the time when he begins and ceaſes to diſappear totally, or to revolve without riſing; and conſequently the time of his continuance under the Horizon, or the length of the longeſt night: and alſo to find the interval betwixt the end of the longeſt night and the beginning of the longeſt day, and the interval betwixt the end of the longeſt day and the beginning of the longeſt night, or how many days the Sun continues to riſe and ſet every* 24 *hours.*

Rectify the Globe to the latitude of the given place; and then, becauſe the latitude is north, turn the Globe till ſome point in the firſt Quadrant of the Ecliptic interſect the Meridian in the north point of the Horizon; and right againſt that point of the Ecliptic in the kalendar on the wooden Horizon, you have the month and day when the Sun begins to revolve without ſetting, or the time when the longeſt day begins; and the number of days betwixt this and the ſucceeding Solſtice being doubled, gives the time of the Sun's continuance above the Horizon, or the length of the longeſt day.

Again, turn the Globe till ſome point in the third Quadrant of the Ecliptic interſect the Meridian in the ſouth point of the Horizon, and againſt this point on the wooden Horizon you have the month and day when the Sun begins to revolve without riſing, or the time when the longeſt night begins; and the number of days betwixt this and the ſucceeding Solſtice being doubled, gives the time of the Sun's continuance under the Horizon, or the length of the longeſt night, which is always equal to that of the longeſt day.

The number of days betwixt the end of the longeſt night and the beginning of the longeſt day, is equal to the number of days betwixt the end of the longeſt day and the beginning of the longeſt night; which therefore being doubled, gives the time the Sun continues to riſe and ſet every 24 hours.

From the ſolution of the above and other preceding Problems, may be deduced the following Corollaries.

1. All places of the earth do equally enjoy the preſence of the Sun, in reſpect of time, and are equally deprived of it; the days at one time of the year being exactly equal to the nights at the oppoſite ſeaſon.

2. In all places betwixt the Equator and the Poles, the days and nights are never equal, except when the Sun is in the Equinoctial Points of Aries and Libra.

3. In all places betwixt the Polar Circles and the Poles, the Sun continues ſome number of days above the Horizon without ſetting; and at the oppoſite ſeaſon of the year, he continues for the like number of days under the Horizon, without riſing; and the nearer to, or the more remote from the Pole, the place is, the longer or ſhorter is the continuance of the Sun's preſence in, or abſence from the ſame. And at the Poles, the Sun revolves, one half of the year, above the Horizon without ſetting, and continues the

the other half of the year under the Horizon without riſing.

Prob. XVI. *The month and day being given, to find when the morning and evening twilight begins and ends in any given place.*

Elevate the Pole to the latitude of the given place: ſcrew the Quadrant of altitude to the Zenith, and turn it weſtward; bring the Sun's place to the Meridian, and ſet the index to XII noon; then turn the Globe eaſtward, till that point of the Ecliptic, which is diametrically oppoſite to the Sun's place, be elevated 18 degrees above the weſtern Horizon; then will the Sun's place be 18 degrees under the eaſtern Horizon, and the index will point at the hour when the morning twilight begins. Again, turn the Quadrant of altitude eaſtward, and move the Globe, till the point of the Ecliptic, oppoſite to the Sun's place, be elevated 18 degrees above the eaſtern Horizon; then will the index point at the hour when the evening twilight ends.

Prob. XVII. *A place being given, to find the time when the twilight begins to be continual.*

Elevate the Pole to the latitude of the given place: then, if the place be in the northern Hemiſphere, and the complement of latitude greater than 18 degrees, their difference will be the Sun's declination north, when the twilight begins to be continual But if the complement of latitude be leſs than 18 degrees, their difference will be the Sun's declination ſouth, when the twilight begins to be continual. Turn therefore the Globe till ſome point in the firſt or third Quadrant of the Ecliptic paſs under the declination on the Meridan, and that is the Sun's place, againſt which, on the wooden Horizon, you have the month and day when the twilight begins to continue all night, or be perpetual. And if you turn the Globe round, as it now ſtands, the Sun's place will paſs the lower ſemicircle

of the Meridian juſt 18 degrees under the Horizon.

If the given place be in the ſouthern Hemiſphere, the only difference in this caſe will be, that the Sun's declination will be on the contrary ſide.

If the latitude of the given place be leſs than 48 degrees 30 minutes, there will be no continual twilight.

At the North Pole the twilight ceaſes and begins when the Sun's declination is 18 degrees ſouth; ſo that total darkneſs prevails only from the 13th of November till the 29th of January; that is, about 11 weeks; and the Moon too is above the Horizon for the half of that time. This remark may be eaſily applied to the South Pole.

Prob. XVIII. *The month and day being given, to find thoſe places in the Frigid Zones where the Sun begins to revolve without ſetting; and alſo thoſe places where he begins to diſappear, or revolve without riſing.*

Find the Sun's declination by Prob. III. and ſet it off from either Pole toward the Equator, and mark the place where it ends on the Meridian; then turn the Globe; and all the places which paſs under the mark neareſt to the Sun, are thoſe where the Sun begins to revolve without ſetting; and the places which paſs under the other mark, are thoſe where the Sun begins to diſappear, or revolve without riſing.

Prob. XIX. *The latitude of a place, and the day of the month being given, to find the hour of the day when the Sun ſhines.*

Elevate the Pole to the latitude, place the Meridian due ſouth and north, and bring the Horizon to a level; then fix a needle perpendicularly over the Sun's place in the Ecliptic; bring the needle thus fixed to the Meridian, and ſet the index to XII noon; turn the Globe till the needle points directly to the Sun, and caſts no ſhadow; and then the index will point at the hour of the day. *N. B.* The ſhadow of the axis will alſo cut the hour on the Horary Circle.

The

The wooden Horizon being brought to a level, if you turn the North Pole towards the Sun, and ſhift it up, down, or ſidewiſe, till the axis caſt no ſhadow, then will the elevation of the Pole above the Horizon be the Sun's altitude.

Prob. XX. *The latitude of a place, the Sun's place, and his altitude, being given to find the hour of the day; and the Sun's azimuth.*

Rectify the Globe; turn it and the Quadrant of altitude, till the Sun's place cut the given degree of altitude on the fiducial edge; then will the index ſhew the hour of the day, and the Quadrant will cut the Horizon in the azimuth.

Prob. XXI. *The latitude and hour of the day or night being given, to find the Sun's altitude or depreſſion, and azimuth.*

Rectify the Globe; bring the Sun's place to the Meridian, and ſet the index to XII noon, turn the Globe till the index point at the given hour of the day; bring the Quadrant of altitude to cut the Sun's place; and on the fiducial edge you have the Sun's altitude at the given hour, and the Quadrant cuts the Horizon in the azimuth. If the given hour be XII noon, the arc of the Meridian betwixt the Sun's place and the Horizon, is the Sun's Meridian altitude, and the complement thereof to 90 degrees is his Zenith diſtance.

If the given hour be in the night, bring that point of the Ecliptic which is oppoſite to the Sun's place to the Meridian, then proceed as above; and the altitude thus found, will be the depreſſion.

By having the Sun's azimuth, a Meridian line may be found thus: Place the wooden Horizon quite level, and bring the Pole to the Zenith; then turn the Horizon about till the ſhadow of the axis cut off the azimuth in hours on the Horary Circle; then will the Meridian of the Globe ſtand due ſouth and north, and perpendiculars dropt from it on any fixed plane will be a Meridian line.

Prob.

Prob. XXII. *The latitude, the Sun's place, and his azimuth being given, to find his altitude, and the hour.*

Having rectified the Globe, bring the Quadrant of altitude to the given azimuth in the Horizon; and turn the Globe till the Sun's place cut the edge of the Quadrant; then will the ſaid edge ſhew the altitude, and the index will point to the hour.

In like manner, the latitude and Sun's place being given, with either the altitude, hour, or azimuth, the other two may be found.

Prob. XXIII. *The declination and Meridian altitude of the Sun, or of a Star, being given, to find the latitude of the place.*

Mark the degree of declination upon the Meridian, and move the Meridian in the notches, till the degree of declination coincide with the given altitude; then will the elevation of the Pole be the latitude of the place.

Prob. XXIV. *The day and hour of a lunar Eclipſe being given, to find all thoſe places on the Globe where the ſame will be viſible.*

Find, by Prob. XI. the place to which the Sun is vertical at the given hour, and bring that place to the Zenith; then will the Eclipſe be viſible in all thoſe places which are under the Horizon. Or, if you bring the antipodes of the place where the Sun is vertical to the Zenith, then will the Eclipſe be viſible in all places above the Horizon. As Eclipſes of the Moon uſually laſt ſome conſiderable time, the places toward the eaſtern Horizon will continually be ſetting, and loſe ſight of the Eclipſe; and thoſe on the weſtern Horizon will be conſtantly riſing, and come within view of it.

When a ſolar Eclipſe happens to be central, if you bring the place where the Sun is vertical at the time to the Zenith, ſome part of the Eclipſe will be viſible in moſt places in the upper Hemiſphere. But an Eclipſe

clipſe of the Sun's being viſible in any particular place, depends ſo much upon the Moon's latitude at the time, that it cannot be determined with any certainty by the Globe, but by calculation only.

Prob. XXV. *To find the right Aſcenſion and Declination of the Sun, or of a Star.*

Bring the Sun's place, or the Star, to the Meridian; then will the degree of the Equator cut by the Meridian be the Sun's or Star's right aſcenſion; and the degree of the Meridian directly over the Sun's place, or over the Star, is the declination.

If the right aſcenſion and declination be given, to find the Sun's place, or the Star, bring the degree of right aſcenſion on the Equator to the braſs Meridian; and under the degree of declination on the Meridian, you have the Sun's place, or the Star ſought.

Prob. XXVI. *To find the latitude and longitude of a given Star.*

Bring the Solſtitial Colure to the braſs Meridian, ſcrew the Quadrant of altitude over the Pole of the Ecliptic, then turn the Quadrant to the given Star; and the arc betwixt the Star and the Ecliptic will be the latitude, and the degree cut on the Ecliptic will be the longitude.

The converſe of this Problem, *viz.* from the latitude and longitude given to find the Star, is ſo obvious, that it would be idle to give directions.

The diſtance in degrees betwixt two Stars is found by laying the Quadrant of altitude over them.

Prob. XXVII. *The latitude of the place, the month, day, and hour being given, to find what Stars are then riſing or ſetting, what Stars are culminating or on the Meridian, and what is the altitude and azimuth of any given Star above the Horizon.*

Elevate the pole to the latitude of the place; bring the Sun's place to the Meridian, and ſet the index to XII noon; turn the Globe till the index point at the

the given hour; then all thoſe Stars that are in the eaſtern ſemicircle of the Horizon are riſing, thoſe in the weſtern ſemicircle are ſetting, and thoſe under the Meridian are then culminating. And if the Quadrant of altitude be ſcrewed to the Zenith, and applied to any particular Star, the edge will ſhew the altitude, and the Horizon will be cut in the azimuth.

If, inſtead of the hour, the altitude or azimuth be given, the other two may be eaſily found.

If the Globe be now turned quite round, all thoſe Stars that do not paſs under the Horizon during a full revolution of the Globe, never ſet in that place; and the Stars that do not come above the Horizon, never riſe in that latitude.

If a parallel to the Equator be deſcribed touching the Horizon, and dividing the Stars that never ſet from thoſe that do, this parallel is called, *The Circle of perpetual Apparition*; and if on the other ſide of the Equator another ſuch parallel be deſcribed, dividing the Stars that never riſe from thoſe that do, this parallel is called, *The Circle of perpetual Occultation*: And the diſtance of theſe circles from their reſpective Pole is always equal to the latitude of the place; ſo that as the latitude increaſes, theſe circles will recede from the Poles, till at laſt, in the latitude of 90 degrees, or under the Poles, they come to coincide with the Equator and the Horizon.

Prob. XXVIII. *The latitude of the place being given, to find the amplitude, oblique aſcenſion and deſcenſion, aſcenſional difference, the ſemi-diurnal and ſemi-nocturnal arc, with the time of continuance above or under the Horizon, of any Star or point in the Heavens.*

Elevate the Pole to the given latitude, bring the given Star or Point to the Meridian, ſet the index to XII noon; then turn the Globe till the given Star or Point come to the eaſtern Horizon; then the arc of the Horizon betwixt the Star and the eaſt is the amplitude

plitude oriental, and the degree of the Equator cut by the Horizon is the oblique aſcenſion. Turn the Globe back again till the given Star or Point come to the weſtern Horizon, then the arc of the Horizon betwixt the Star and the weſt will be the amplitude occidental, and the degree of the Equator cut by the Horizon will be the oblique deſcenſion; and the time betwixt the hour to which the index now points, and the hour of ſix, is the aſcenſional difference in time; which converted into degrees, and added, or ſubtracted, as the caſe requires, to or from 90 degrees, gives the ſemi-diurnal arc, the complement whereof to 180 is the ſemi-nocturnal arc; and the hour to which the index points, doubled, gives the time of continuance above the Horizon, the complement whereof to 24 hours is the time of continuance under the Horizon.

If the amplitude, oblique aſcenſion, *&c.* of the Sun be required; then, beſides the latitude of the place, the month and day muſt alſo be given; becauſe theſe things, with reſpect to the Sun, on account of his annual motion, vary every day; whereas, with reſpect to the fixed Stars, they are the ſame all the year round.

Prob. XXIX. *The latitude of the place, with the month and day, being given, to find the hour when any Star riſes, ſets, or culminates.*

Elevate the Pole to the given latitude, bring the Sun's place to the Meridian, and ſet the index to XII noon; then bring the Star ſucceſſively to the eaſtern Horizon, to the Meridian, and the weſtern Horizon; and the index in theſe reſpective ſituations will ſhew the hour of riſing, culminating, and ſetting.

If the latitude of the place, with the hour of riſing, ſetting, or culmination of a Star, be given, to find the month and day, or Sun's place, in this caſe, bring the Star to the Horizon, or the Meridian, and ſet the index to the given hour; then turn the Globe

till

till the index points at XII noon, and the Meridian will cut the Ecliptic in the Sun's place; whence the month and day may be found in the calendar on the wooden Horizon.

Prob. XXX. *The latitude of the place, the month and day, with the azimuth of a Star being given, to find the hour of the night.*

Elevate the Globe to the latitude of the place, bring the Sun's place to the Meridian, and ſet the index to XII noon; ſcrew the Quadrant of altitude to the Zenith, and bring it to the Star's azimuth in the Horizon; then turn the Globe till the Star cut the edge of the Quadrant; and the index will ſhew the hour of the night.

The azimuth or bearing of a Star may be found thus: Place the Meridian of the Globe due ſouth and north, by help of the Compaſs, or a Meridian line, and at the ſame time bring the Horizon to a level; then fix a long needle perpendicularly in the Zenith, place a long joiner's ſquare on the wooden Horizon, ſhift the ſquare till the needle, the edge of the ſquare, and the Star be in a line; and on the Horizon you have the azimuth or bearing, and that either in degrees or points. If you bring the edge of the ſquare to the north or ſouth point of the Horizon, you will then perceive what Stars are on the Meridian.

Prob. XXXI. *The latitude of the place, the month and day, and two Stars of the ſame azimuth or the ſame altitude, being given, to find the hour of the night.*

Elevate the Pole to the given latitude, bring the Sun's place to the Meridian, ſet the index to XII noon, and ſcrew the Quadrant to the Zenith; then turn the Globe and Quadrant about till both Stars coincide with the edge thereof; then will the index ſhew the hour of the night. If the two Stars are of the ſame altitude, move the Globe till the ſame degree

gree on the Quadrant cut both Stars; then will the index ſhew the hour.

If the altitude of two Stars on the ſame azimuth be given, and the latitude of the place be required: In this caſe, lay the Quadrant over both Stars at the given degrees of altitude, then ſhift the Meridian in the notches, till the Quadrant cut the given azimuth in the Horizon; and the elevation of the Pole will be the latitude of the place.

If two Stars be given, one on the Meridian, and the other in the eaſt or weſt point of the Horizon, and the latitude be required: In this caſe, bring the Star on the Meridian to the Meridian of the Globe, then ſhift the Meridian in the notches, till the other Star comes to the eaſt or weſt point of the Horizon; and the elevation of the Pole will be the latitude of the place.

Prob. XXXII. *The latitude of the place being given, to find the degree of the Ecliptic which riſes or ſets with a given Star, and thence to determine the time of its coſmical and achronical riſing and ſetting.*

Elevate the Pole to the given latitude, bring the given Star to the eaſtern Horizon, and obſerve what degree of the Ecliptic riſes with it; then look for that degree on the wooden Horizon; and in the kalendar you have the month and day when the Star riſes coſmically, and the degree of the Ecliptic then cutting the weſtern Horizon will give the time of the Star's riſing achronically. Then bring the Star to the weſtern Horizon, and the degree of the Ecliptic which then riſes, will give the month and day when the Star ſets coſmically, and the degree of the Ecliptic now in the weſtern Horizon will give the time of the achronical ſetting.

Prob. XXXIII. *The latitude of the place being given, to find the time when a given Star riſes and ſets heliacally.*

Elevate the Pole to the given latitude, bring the Star to the eaſtern Horizon, and that degree of the Ecliptic which is now 12 degrees under the eaſtern Horizon, is the Sun's place when the given Star, if it be of the firſt magnitude, begins to emerge from the Sun's beams, and become viſible in the morning before the Sun riſe. Which degree of the Ecliptic is thus found: Turn the Quadrant toward the weſtern Horizon, and move it till the edge thereof cut the Ecliptic in 12 degrees of altitude above the Horizon; and the point of the Ecliptic oppoſite to this will be 12 degrees under the eaſtern Horizon, and is the Sun's place; when the Star begins to riſe heliacally, the day and month anſwering to which may be found on the wooden Horizon. To find the time of the heliacal ſetting, bring the Star to the weſtern Horizon, and turn the Quadrant to the eaſtern, ſo that the 12th degree thereof above the Horizon may cut the Ecliptic; and the degree of the Ecliptic oppoſite to the point now cut, is the Sun's place when the Star begins to ſet heliacally, or turn inviſible in the evening; whoſe correſpondent month and day you have on the wooden Horizon.

Prob. XXXIV. *The latitude of the place, with the month and day, being given; to find the hour when any given planet riſes, ſets, or culminates.*

Find the place of the planet for the given day in ſome ephemeris, mark its place on the Ecliptic; then elevate the Pole to the given latitude, bring the Sun's place to the Meridian, and ſet the index to XII noon; and then turn the Globe till the marked degree of the Ecliptic comes ſucceſſively to the eaſtern Horizon, to the Meridian, and the weſtern Horizon; and the index will, in theſe reſpective ſituations, ſhew the

the hour of the planet's riſing, culminating, and ſetting.

Prob. XXXV. *The month, day, and hour of an Eclipſe of one of Jupiter's ſatellites being given, to find the places where it will be viſible.*

Find, by Prob. XI. the places to which the Sun is vertical at the given hour, bring that place to the Zenith, and ſet the index to XII noon; then all the places in the eaſtern ſemicircle of the Horizon are thoſe to which the Sun is then ſetting: Fix therefore the ſemicircle of poſition to the North and South points of the Horizon; and while it lies flat one the eaſtern Horizon, ſlip a ſmall wedge betwixt it and the Globe, that it may keep its place, and revolve with the Globe; then if Jupiter be in conſequence of the Sun, or riſes after him, turn the Globe weſtward till the index point at the difference in time betwixt the Sun's and Jupiter's right aſcenſion; then will the ſpace betwixt the ſemicircle of poſition and the eaſtern Horizon comprehend all thoſe places of the earth where Jupiter will be viſible from the ſetting of the Sun to the ſetting of Jupiter. But if Jupiter be in antecedence of the Sun, or riſes befere him, bring the place to which the Sun is vertical to the Zenith, and all the places in the weſtern ſemicircle of the Horizon will be thoſe to which the Sun is then riſing; wherefore, having laid the ſemicircle of poſition on the weſtern Horizon, put in a wedge to kept it faſt, and turn the Globe eaſtward till the index point ſo many hours from noon as is the difference of the right aſcenſion of the Sun and Jupiter; then will the ſpace betwixt the ſemicircle of poſition and the weſtern Horizon comprehend all thoſe places on the earth, where Jupiter and the Eclipſe will be viſible betwixt the riſing of Jupiter and the riſing of the Sun.

Prob. XXXVI. *The latitude of the place, with the month, day, and hour, being given; to find the right aſcenſion of the mid-heaven, and divide the whole heavens into the twelve aſtronomical houſes.*

Elevate the Pole to the given latitude, bring the Sun's place to the Meridian, and ſet the index to XII noon; then turn the Globe till the index point to the given hour; and the degree of the Equator which now culminates, will be the right aſcenſion of the mid-heaven. Then fix the ſemicircle of poſition to the north and ſouth points of the Horizon, and from the point of the Equator cutting the eaſtern Horizon, count 30 degrees upward on the Equator, and bring the ſemicircle of poſition to this 30th degree; and the ſpace betwixt the ſemicircle and eaſtern Horizon will be the twelfth houſe, and the degree of the Ecliptic now cut by the ſemicircle will be the cuſp thereof. Again, move the ſemicircle other 30 degrees upward, and it will cut the Ecliptic in the cuſp of the eleventh houſe, and the Meridian now cuts it in the cuſp of the tenth houſe. Next, bring the ſemicircle to the weſt ſide, and elevate it to 30 degrees below the culminating point of the Equator, and it will then cut the Ecliptic in the cuſp of the ninth houſe: Bring the ſemicircle 30 degrees lower, and it will cut the Ecliptic in the cuſp of the eight houſe, and the weſtern Horizon cuts it in the cuſp of the ſeventh houſe. The eaſtern Horizon cuts the Ecliptic in the cuſp of the firſt houſe; and as the firſt is diametrically oppoſite to the ſeventh, ſo is the ſecond to the eighth, the third to the ninth, the fourth to the tenth, the fifth to the eleventh, and the ſixth to the twelfth.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

The CONSTRUCTION and USE of MAPS.

A Map is a plain figure, repreſenting the ſurface of the earth, or ſome part thereof, according to the laws of perſpective.

On Maps, as well as on Globes, are inſcribed the circles of the Sphere, *viz.* the Equator, the Meridians, the Tropics, the Polar Circles, and other parallels; and on the Map of the world is alſo inſcribed the Ecliptic.

In Maps, the top is the north, the foot the ſouth, the right hand the eaſt, and the left hand the weſt.

The degrees of latitude are numbered on the eaſt and weſt ſide of Maps, and the degrees of longitude at top and bottom.

Rivers are deſcribed in Maps by black lines, which are always wider or broader near the mouth than towards the head or ſource.

Mountains are repreſented by a ſort of cloud; foreſts or woods by a kind of ſhrub; bogs or moraſſes by ſhades; ſands or ſhallows by ſmall dots; roads uſually by double lines; and towns by o, or by the ſhape of a little houſe.

The depth of water in or near harbours, is uſually expreſſed in fathoms, by figures. Thus, 4, 5, 6, 7, denotes the water to be ſo many fathoms deep.

A Map is the repreſentation of the earth or a part thereof on a plane ſurface. The Globe truly repreſents the earth, but a Map no more than a plain ſurface can repreſent one that is ſpherical. But altho' the earth can never be exhibited exactly by one Map, yet by means of ſeveral of them, each containing about 10 or 20 degrees of latitude, the repreſentation will not fall very much ſhort of the Globe for exactneſs; becauſe ſuch Maps, if joined together,

would form a ſpherical convex nearly as round as the Globe itſelf.

The diſtance between two places is found on the Map thus: Take the extent betwixt the two places with a pair of compaſſes, and applying that to the ſcale of miles, uſually placed in ſome corner of the Map, you have the diſtance in miles; or applying it to the degrees of latitude on the ſide of the Map, you have the diſtance in degrees.

PART

PART II.

Containing a DESCRIPTION of the TERRAQUEOUS GLOBE.

GEOGRAPHY.

GEOGRAPHY is a ſcience deſcribing the ſurface of the earth, as it is compoſed of land and water.

The globe of the earth, whoſe diamiter is near 8000 Engliſh miles, conſiſts of land and water, hence called *terraqueous*; whereof about one fourth only of its ſurface is land, and three fourths water.

I. *Of the parts of Land.*

Land is divided into continents, iſlands, peninſulas iſthums's, capes or promontories, mountains and valleys.

A *Continent* is a large tract of land comprehending ſeveral regions of countries, that lye contiguous, without any entire ſeparation of their parts by water.

An *Iſland* is a ſpace of land entirely ſurrounded with water; as Britain, Ireland, the Iſle of Wight.

A *Peninſula* or *Cherſoneſe*, is a piece of land almoſt ſurrounded by water; as the Morea Jutland, Crim Tartary, and Arabia.

An *Iſthmus* is a neck, or narrow piece of land, that joins a peninſula to the adjacent country; as, the Iſthmus of Corinth, of Suez, and Darien.

A *Cape*, or *Promontory*, is a high part of land jutting out into the ſea; but if that part of land be ſmall or not high, is called a *Point* a *Head-land*, *Naze*, *Neſs*,

Neſs, or *Mull*; as, the Cape of Good Hope, Cape Verde, the Lizard Point, the Naze of Norway, Buchanneſs, the Mull of Galloway.

A *Mountain* is a riſing part of land that overtops the adjacent country; if it riſe only to a ſmall height, it is called a *Hill*. A mountain which caſts out fire, as Etna or Veſuvius, is called a *Vulcano*.

A *Valley* is a plain or level country incompaſſed with mountains or hills; and if the level ground be of a ſmall extent, it is called a *Dale* or *Strath*.

The names of the other parts are generally known; ſuch as, a *Wood*, which is a tract of land covered with trees; a very large wood is called a *Foreſt*; and a very ſmall one a *Grove*. A *Deſert* is an uninhabited place; or it is a baron country that produces nothing.

II. *Of the parts of Water.*

Water is divided into oceans, ſeas, gulfs, ſtraits, lakes, rivers, marſhes.

The *Ocean* in general, is that vaſt collection of ſalt water, out of which all the parts of the earth ſeem to riſe like ſo many iſlands; but in a more limited ſenſe, it denotes that great body of water which ſeparates one continent from another, or one great part of the earth from another; as, the Atlantic ocean, the Pacific ocean.

Seas are parts of the ocean, uſually called by the names of the countries they waſh or border upon; as, the German ſea, the Iriſh ſea.

A *Gulf* is a part or arm of the ſea, almoſt ſurrounded by land; as the Gulf of Venice, the Gulf of Mexico. Some gulfs are ſo conſiderable, that they take the name of *Seas*; as the Baltic ſea, the Mediterranean ſea. A ſmall gulf is called a *Bay*; and a little bay is called a *Creek*; and thoſe parts of gulfs, bays, or creeks, that have good ancorage for ſhips, are called *Roads*.

A

A *Strait* is a narrow paſſage out of one ſea into another; as, the ſtraits of Gibraltar, the ſtraits of Conſtantinople, the ſtraits of Dover.

A *Lake* is a great body of water, ſurrounded by land; as the lake of Geneva, the lake of Conſtance. In Scotland and Ireland, lakes are uſually called *Lochs* or *Loughs*; as Loch Neſs, Loch Neagh: and gulfs ſometimes go under the ſame name; as Loch Rain, Loch Fergus.

A *River* is a large body or ſtream of freſh water; and a ſmall river is called a *Rivulet*, or *Brook*.

A *Marſh*, *Fen*, *Bog*, or *Moraſs*, is a collection of water mixed with mire and mud.

The names of the other parts of water are generally underſtood; ſuch as, ponds, in which water is artificially confined; pools or meers, which are a ſort of natural ponds; and canals made for joining two rivers, lakes or ſeas.

III. *Of national Parts.*

The earth, with reſpect to its inhabitants, or conſidered as formed into different ſocieties, is divided into empires, kingdoms, and republics.

An *Empire* is a wide extent of territory, or ſeveral large countries ſubject to one Sovereign, called *Emperor*; as the Ruſſian empire, the Turkiſh empire, the empire of Germany.

A *Kingdom* is a ſmaller extent of territory, ſubject alſo to one Sovereign, called *King*; as, the kingdom of Great Britain, of France.

A *Republic*, or *Commonwealth*, is a country where the ſovereign authority is in the hands of many; as, the Republic of Holland, of Venice, of Genoa.

IV. *Of Continents and Oceans.*

The land is divided into two great continents, *viz.* the eaſtern and weſtern.

The

The eaſtern continent is ſubdivided into three great parts, *viz*, *Europe*, *Aſia* and *Africa*; and the weſtern continent makes a fourth great part, called *America*.

The water is divided into three great oceans, *viz*. the Atlantic, the Pacific, and the Indian ocean.

The Atlantic, or weſtern ocean, divides the eaſtern continent from America, and is 3000 miles broad.

The Pacific ocean divides America from Aſia, and is 10,000 miles in breadth.

The India ocean lies between the Eaſt Indies and Africa, and is 3000 miles over.

EUROPE.

SITUATION, EXTENT AND BOUNDARIES. } Is ſituated between 36 and 72 degrees north latitude, and between 10 degrees weſt and 65 degrees eaſt longitude from London, extending 3000 miles in length, and 2500 in breadth; and bounded on the north by the Frozen ſea, or the Northern ocean; on the weſt, by the Atlantic ocean, which divides it from America; on the ſouth, by the Mediterranean, which divides it from Africa; on the eaſt by Aſia, from which it is divided by the Egean ſea, or Archipelago, the ſtrait of the Dardanels, or the *Helleſpont*, the *Propontis*, or ſea of Marmora, the *Thracian Boſphorus*, or ſtraits of Conſtantinople, the *Euxine*, or Black ſea, the ſtraits of Kaffa, or *Cimmerian Boſphorus*, the *Palus Meotis*, or ſea of Aſoph, the rivers Don or *Tanais*, the Wolga, the Tobol, the Irtis, and Oby.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION AND HISTORY } It is in this quarter of the world that arts and ſciences have been carried to the greateſt perfection; and it is in Europe that we find the greateſt variety of character, government, and manners. We here diſcover

diſcover an happy temperature of climate, no part of Europe lying within the Torrid Zone; and we find the ſurface of the earth more diverſified by ſeas, mountains and rivers, than in any other quarter of the Globe. Europe alſo is that country of the world which has always been the moſt favourable to the growth of civil liberty. Here were erected in ancient times the two great empires of the Greeks and Romans, which held under their ſubjection the greateſt part of the known world.

That of the Greeks was raiſed by Alexander the Great, ſon to Philip, King of Macedonia. He was choſen General of the united power of Greece about 340 years before Chriſt. He over-ran, in the courſe of a few years, the great Empires of Perſia and India, with an army every where victorious. His territories however, were divided after his death into many diſtinct kingdoms.

The Empire of the Romans laſted much longer. It was formed gradually, and by repeated conqueſts in the ſpace of ſeven hundred years.

The Romans firſt conquered the territories around their own city Rome, extended their power afterwards over the remainder of Italy, and being continually engaged in war, proved more than a match for any enemy that oppoſed them in the civilized parts of the world. The Carthaginians gave them moſt difficulty. Their power had riſen by commerce, and they commanded both ſides of the Mediterranean. Corſica and Sardinia had fallen under their ſubjection. Sicily had difficulty to defend itſelf, and the Romans were too nearly threatened not to take up arms. The hoſtilities between Rome and Carthage, known by the name of Punic wars, laſted above 50 years, and are the moſt famous we read of in hiſtory.

The Romans next turned their arms againſt the different ſtates of Greece, and the various kingdoms poſſeſſed by Alexander's ſucceſſors. They found leſs

reſiſtance

reſiſtance in all thoſe famous nations than in one barbarous Prince, Mithridates King of Pontus. His kingdom bordered on the inacceſſible mountains of Caucaſus, and abounded in a race of men whoſe mind were not enervated by pleaſure, and whoſe bodies were firm and vigorous. But Mithridates was at length compelled to yield to the ſuperior fortune of the Romans, deſtined to be the conquerors of the world.

Even the barbarous nations beyond the Alps began to feel the weight of the Roman arms. Gaul is ſubdued by Julius Cæſar; and his ſucceſſor Auguſtus, about 24 years before Chriſt, received ambaſſadors from all quarters of the known world. The Emperors who came after Auguſtus rivitted the chains which had been formed. The various countries of France, Spain, England, Germany, *&c.* became ſo many provinces of the Roman Empire; which, being now ſtretched out to ſuch an extent, had loſt its ſpring and force. The violent erruption of the Goths and Vandals form the north of Europe, and north-weſt of Aſia, haſtened its deſtruction. The contentions between theſe barbarous nations and the Romans continued during ſeveral centuries, and the native bravery of the former prevailed over the effeminate, though diſciplined troops of the latter. About the end of the ſixth century, the Saxons, a German nation, were maſters of great part of Britain; the Franks, another tribe of Germans, of Gaul; the Goths, of Spain; the Goths and Lombards, of Italy, and the adjacent provinces. Scarce any veſtige of the Romans appeared, and every thing was new in Europe.

In the beginning of the ninth century, Charlemagne King of France, conquered Germany and Italy; and endeavoured to introduce a more orderly and regular government into his dominions, than had taken place ſince the downfal of the Roman Empire. But the ſlavery to the great nobles or chieftains, and the

the ignorance which had been occaſioned by the inroads of the barbarous nations, did not begin to diſappear till about the 13th century; when the Italians and Hanſe-Towns ſet about cultivating commerce. This rendered the lower ranks of people in theſe countries, leſs dependant on the great for ſubſiſtance; and it ſoftened the manners of the whole ſociety. Edward the III. of England followed their example. The Portugueſe, applying themſelves to naval affairs; diſcovered the Cape of Good Hope in the year 1497, which gave a new turn and rigour to the commerce of Europe. About the ſame time Columbus diſcovered America; and the different nations of Europe have, within theſe two centuries, ſo much increaſed in wealth and in number of inhabitants, as to have planted and colonized many diſtant countries.

ANTIENT DIVISIONS.] Europe was divided by the Romans into nine parts. 1. The Britiſh iſlands, *Inſulæ Britannicæ*. 2. Spain, *Hiſpania*. 3. Gaul, *Gallia*. 4. Germany, *Germania*. 5. *Sarmatia*, which contained Poland and part of Muſcovy. 6. *Dacia*, part of Hungary and Tranſylvania. 7. *Illyricum*, part of Auſtria and Hungary, Sclavonia, Boſnia, and Dalmatia. 8. Greece. 9. Italy.

Theſe ſeveral parts were ſometimes divided into provinces, and ſometimes according to the people or tribes which inhabited them.

Modern Diviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Spain, - -	Madrid.
Portugal, -	Liſbon.
France, - -	Paris.
Italy, - -	Rome.
Switzerland, -	Bern.
Auſtrian Netherlands,	Bruſſels.
United Netherlands,	Amſterdam.
Germany, -	Vienna.

	Modern Divisions.	*Chief Towns.*
Austrian Dominions.	Bohemia,	Prague.
	Hungary,	Presburg.
	Transilvania,	Hermanstat.
	Sclavonia,	Posega.
	Croatia,	Carlstat.
	Poland,	Warsaw.
	Russia,	Petersburg.
	Sweden,	Stockholm.
Danish Dominions.	Denmark,	Copenhagen.
	Norway,	Bergen.
	Turkey in Europe,	Constantinople.

Principal European islands.

	Chief towns.
Great Britain, comprehending	
1. England,	London.
Scotland,	Edinburgh.
2. Ireland, and the adjacent islands, subject to Great Britain.	Dublin,
Iceland, subject to Denmark,	Scalholt.

Chief islands of the Baltic sea.

1.	Zeeland, Funen, Alsen, Langland, Laland, Falster, Mona, Bornholm,	subject to Denmark.
2.	Gothland, Aland, Rugen,	subject to Sweden.
3.	Osel, Dagho,	subject to Russia.
4.	Usedom, Wollin,	subject to Prussia.

In

In the Mediterranean ſea.

	Chief towns.
1. Ivica, ſubject to Spain.	Ivica.
2. Majorca, ſubject to Spain,	Majorca.
3. Minorca, ſubject to Great Britain,	Citadella & Port-Mahon.
4. Corſica, ſubject to France,	Baſtia.
5. Sardinia, ſubject to the K. of Sardinia,	Cagliari.
6. Sicily, ſubject to the King of Naples,	Palermo.
7. Archipelago iſlands, ſubject to Turkey, with the iſland of Candia.	

In the Adriatic or Gulph of Venice.

		Chief towns.
1. Lieſina,	ſubject to Venice	Lieſina.
2. Corfu,		Corfu.
3. Cephalonia,		Argoſtoti,
4. Zant,		Zant.
Leucadia, belongs to the Turks,		Leucas.

Europe contains three empires, ſeventeen kingdoms, eight republics, and eight dutchies.

The empires are, that of Ruſſia, of Turkey, and of Germany.

The kingdoms are, Scotland, England, Ireland, Spain, Portugal, Naples, Sicily, Sardinia, Corſica, France, Poland, Pruſſia, Bohemia, Hungary, Denmark, Norway, Sweden.

The republics are four great ones, *viz.* Holland, Venice, Genoa, and Switzerland; and four ſmall ones, namely, Geneva, Lucca, Raguſa, and St Marino.

The duchies are, the archduchy of Auſtria, the Great Dukedom of Tuſcany, the duchies of Savoy, Mantua, Modena, Parma, Courland, and Holſtain.

SPAIN.

SITUATION, EXTENT AND BOUNDARIES.] Spain has Madrid for its capital or metropolis; and is ſituated between 36 and 44 degrees north latitude, and between 10 degrees weſt and 3 degrees eaſt longitude, extending 700 miles in length, and 500 miles in breadth, and bounded on the north by the bay of Biſcay and the Pyrenean mountains, which divide it from France; on the eaſt, by the Mediterranean; on the ſouth, by the ſtraits of Gibraltar; and on the weſt, by Portugal and the Atlantic ocean.

GENERAL HISTORY.] Spain formerly included Portugal, and was known to the ancients by the name of Iberia and Heſperia, as well as Hiſpania. It was an object of contention between the Romans and Carthaginians; and the arms of the former prevailing, Spain remained in their poſſeſſion till it was invaded by the Goths on the downfal of the Roman Empire. It was gradually formed into a great kingdom, and paſſed thro' different families into that of Bourbon, in the year 1701, when Philip, Duke of Anjou, grandſon to Lewis the Fourteenth, mounted that throne. This event has been as favourable to the commercial intereſt of France, as diſadvantagious to thoſe of Great Britain.

ANTIENT DIVISION OF SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.] Theſe countries were divided by the Romans into two general parts, *Hiſpania Ulterior*, named alſo *Exterior*, and *Hiſpania Citerior*, or *Interior*. *Hiſpania Ulterior* contained the two provinces of *Bætica* and *Luſitania*. *Bætica*, ſo named from the river *Bætis*, now Guadalquiver, which runs through it, comperhended the provinces of Andaluſia and Granada,

da, part of New Caſtile ſouth of the river Guadiana, and ſome ſmall part of Alentejo eaſt of the ſame river. The inhabitants of *Bætica* were divided into the *Baſtuli*, or *Pœni*, *Celtici* and *Turditani*. *Luſitania* contained Portugal, the weſt parts of Leon and the two Caſtiles, and was inhabited by part of the Turditani and Celtici, the Luſitani and Vettones. Hiſpania Citerior or Terraconenſis contained all that part of Spain which lies north of the river Ebro, and was divided into 24 diſtricts according to the number of tribes which inhabited it.

Modern Diviſions.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
Gallicia,	Compoſtella.
Aſturia,	Oviedo.
Biſcay & Ipuſcod,	Bilboa.
Navarre,	Pampeluna.
Arragon,	Saragoſſa.
Catalonia,	Barcelona.
Valentia,	Valentia.
Murcia,	Murcia.
Granada,	Granada.
Andaluſia,	Seville.
Old Caſtile,	Burgos.
New Caſtile,	Madrid.
Leon,	Leon.
Eſtremadura,	Merida.
Ivica,	Ivica.
Majorca,	Majorca.
Minorca, ſubject to Great Britain, taken by the French in 1756, and ceded to us by the late peace in 1763.	Citadella. Portmahon.

Gibraltar is a ſtrong fort, ſituated in the moſt ſoutherly part of Spain, and belongs to Great Britain.

tain. It has a very commodious harbour, formed by nature for commanding the paſſage of the Straits, or in other words, the entrance into the Mediterranean and Levant ſeas. The Straits of Gibraltar are but 15 miles broad and 24 miles in length.

MOUNTAINS.] The chief mountains are, the Pyrenees, the Cantabrian mountains, Sierra Molina and Tablada, Sierra Morena, Sierra Navada, and Mount Calpe, that covers Gibraltar. Mount Calpe and Mount Abyla or Abyle, oppoſite to it on the African ſide, are the antient pillars of Hercules.

RIVERS.] The moſt conſiderable rivers of Spain are, *Minius* the Minho; *Durius* the Duro; *Tagus* the Tajo; *Anas* the Guadiana; *Bætis* the Guadalquiver; *Singulis* the Xenil; *Terebus* the Segura; *Sucro* the Xucar; Tarias the Guadalaviar; *Iberus* the Ebro; *Sicoris* the Segre; *Rubricatus* the Lobregat; *Sambroca* the Ter.

CAPES.] Round the coaſts of Spain are theſe remarkable Promontaries or Capes. *Aphrodiſium* or *Veneris Promontorium*, Cape de Creus; *Charidemum Promontorium*, Cape de Gates; *Calpe Promontorium*, Gibraltar-rock; *Sacrum Promontorium*, Cape St Vincent; *Barbarium Promontorium*, Cape de Eſpichel; *Lunæ Promontorium*, Cape de Mandego; *Anlabrum Celticum* or *Nerium Promontorium*, Cape Finiſterre.

BAYS.] The moſt conſiderable bays or gulfs are thoſe of Biſcay, Ferrol, and Corunna, commonly called the Groyne, on the north-weſt; Vigo on the weſt; Cadiz and Gibraltar on the ſouth-weſt; Carthagena on the ſouth; and Alicant, Altea, Valencia, and Roſes on the eaſt; to which add the bay of Majorca.

SOIL AND PRODUCE.] The ſoil in Spain, though the country be mountainous, is generally rich; and produces variety of wines, oil, and fruit; ſuch as oranges, lemons, prunes, figs, raiſins, almonds, pomegranates,

granates, chesnuts, and capers. It produces also flax, and cotton; and has mines of iron, steel, copper, lead, allum, and quicksilver. Even sugar canes thrive in Spain, and it yields saffron and honey in great abundance. No country produces a greater variety of aromatic herbs. Ustariz a Spaniard, computes the number of shepherds in Spain at 40,000. The sheep walks afford the finest wool, and are a treasure in themselves. The kingdom of Murcia abounds so much with mulbery trees that the product of its silk amounts to L. 200,000 a-year.

COMMERCE.] The treasures of America are regularly imported every year to Cadiz, in the flota and galleons; but as the Spanish manufactures of silk, wool, copper and hard-ware, are not near sufficient to purchase them, the more industrious and trading nations reap the chief advantage from the American commerce. All the attempts of the Spaniards to prevent this have hitherto been unsuccessful, and will continue so unless a spirit of industry be raised in Spain, so as to enable them to supply their American possessions with their own commodities and manufactures. Their supine negligence has hitherto made it advantageous for their neighbours that such immense treasures should rather belong to the Spaniards than to any more active and more industrious people.

GOVERNMENT, REVENUE, AND FORCES.] The King of Spain is an absolute hereditary Monarch, with the title of *Catholic Majesty*. He is of the same family with the Kings of France, namely, the house of Bourbon. His residence is at Madrid. His eldest son is styled *Prince of Asturias*, the younger sons are styled *Infants*, and the draugters *Infantas*. The revenue of the crown is about L. 5,600,000 Sterling, the greatest part whereof arises from the American mines, of which the King has a fifth. He falls upon means, also, in case of a war, or any public emergency, to lay hold of the American

merican treaſures belonging to his ſubjects, who never complain, becauſe they are punctually repaid with intereſt. The finances of his preſent Catholic Majeſty are on a better footing both for himſelf and for his people, than thoſe of any of his predeceſſors.

The land-forces of the crown of Spain are never fewer in time of peace than 70,000; but in caſe of a war they amount without prejudice to the kingdom to 110,000. The great dependance of the King, however, is upon his Walloon or foreign guards. His preſent Majeſty has been at great pains to raiſe a powerful marine; and his fleet in Europe and America exceeds 65 ſhips of the line.

POPULATION AND MANNERS. Spain was formerly far more populous than it is at preſent, which is owing partly to the great numbers of religious of both ſexes who lead a life of celibacy; partly to the inteſtine wars carried on between the ancient inhabitants and the Moors who had invaded them from Africa, (170,000 of whom were at one time expelled from Spain about 300 years ago,) but moſt of all to the continual drains of men ſent from Spain into America, and the indolence of the inhabitants, who are at little pains to raiſe food for their families. At a moderate calculation the Spainards exceed five millions. They are of a moderate ſize; their hair and complexions ſwarthy, and their countenances very expreſſive. The beauty of the Spaniſh Ladies reigns chiefly in their romances, for it is by no means their general character, nor at all proportionate to their gallantry. The lower ranks, eſpecially the trading part of the nation, have long maintained a high reputation for probity and honour. During the moſt imbittered wars which they have had with England for near a century back, there is no inſtance of their confiſcating the Britiſh property on board their Galleons; and all the Britiſh ſubjects which fell into their hands met with the moſt humane and generous treatment.

ment. But the character of the Court is much inferior to that of the nation. It is rapacious and oppreſſive at home, and equally ambitious and faithleſs with regard to foreign ſtates.

CHIEF CITIES.] Madrid, ſurrounded only with a mud wall, is the capital of Spain, and contains about 300,000 inhabitants. According to the beſt accounts it is a dirty and uncomfortable place to live in, the houſes being very high and inconvenient, and the ſtreets very narrow: But proviſions of all kinds are cheap. The palace of the Eſcurial here is the largeſt in Europe; and contains a Church, a Mauſoleum, Convent, College and Library, beſides large apartments for all kinds of artiſts and mechanicks, noble walks and gardens, beautified with fountains and coſtly ornaments. Seville is next to Madrid the largeſt city in Spain, but is greatly decayed both in riches and population. Its manufactures of ſilk and wool are now greatly reduced; and its great office of commerce to South America is now removed to Cadiz.

RELIGION.] The eſtabliſhed religion is Popery of the moſt rigid kind, without toleration of any other. They have eight Archbiſhops, and forty Biſhops, who have all rich livings. The Archbiſhop of Toledo is ſtyled *Primate of Spain*, and has a revenue of L. 120,000 Sterling, or more. The Inquiſition reigns here with terror, and is the moſt oppreſſive court that ever was eſtabliſhed among rational creatures. The priſoner is put to torture, and forced to confeſs himſelf guilty, whether it be ſo or not; and he neither knows his accuſers, nor the witneſſes againſt him. There are in Spain 2140 convents and nunneries, containing at leaſt 50,000 monks and nuns.

LANGUAGE AND LEARNING.] The Spaniſh language has a great affinity to the Latin, with a mixture of Arabic words and terminations. Arts and ſciences are not much cultivated by the Spaniards; yet they have ſeveral univerſities; the chief whereof

whereof are theſe of Salamanca, Terragona, Toledo, Alcala, Seville, Granada, Valladolid, Oſſuna, Oueſca, Saragoſſa, Siguenſa, Valentia, Lerida, Barcelona, Compoſtella, and Mexico in America. Several Father's of the church were Spaniards; learning owes much to Iſidore Biſhop of Seville, and Cardinal Ximenes. Calderoni and Lopez de Vega have diſcovered great genius in dramatic writing. The inimitatble Cervantes, author of Don Quixote; died fighting for his country at the battle of Lepanto. His Satire on Knight-errantry cured them of that rediculous ſpirit. Had he compoſed another againſt bigotry and ſuperſtition, and been as ſucceſsful in it, Spain would in all probability have made a more diſtinguiſhed figure in literature before this time.

PORTUGAL.

SITUATION, EXTENT AND BOUNDARIES. } Portugal has Liſbon for its capital; and is ſituated between 37 and 42 degrees north latitude, and between 7 and 10 degrees weſt longitude, extending 300 miles in length, and 100 mills in breadth; and bounded on the north and eaſt by Spain, and on the ſouth and weſt by the Atlantic ocean.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
Entre Minho Douro,	Oporto, Braga, Viana.
Tralos, Montes,	Miranda, Villa-real.
Beira,	Coimbra, Lamega, Guarda.
Eſtremadura,	Liſbon, St Ubes, Leiria.
Alentejo,	Ebora, Beja.
Algarva,	Tavira, Faro, Lagos.
Guadiana,	Portulegre Elvas.

Portugal was formerly a province of Spain, but is now a ſeperate kingdom; is mountainous like Spain, and very ſubject to earthquakes.

[RIVERS

[RIVERS *and* CAPES *are mentioned under the article of* SPAIN.]

BAYS.] The bays are only two, *viz.* that of Cadoan, or St Ubes, and Lagos in Algarva.

AIR AND SOIL.] In Portugal the air is not ſo pure, nor the ſoil ſo fertile as in Spain; nor are their fruits ſo good, but they are of the ſame kind. In corn they are ſcarce; but this and all their other wants are abundantly ſupplied from England. The Portugueſe are poſſeſſed of Goa, Diu, *&c.* in Aſia; of Moſambique and ſeveral other places in Africa; and the Brazils in America; which laſt is a moſt profitable colony.

COMMERCE.] The commerce of Portugal is very extenſive, but proves of little ſolid benefit to her, as the European nations trading with her, engroſs all the productions of her colonies, as well as her own native commodities; her ivory, ebony, ſpices, and drugs of the Eaſt-Indies and Africa, and her drugs of Brazil. The Portugueſe however make a little linen, and ſome coarſe ſilk and woollen, with a variety of ſtraw-work, and they are excellent in preſerving and candying fruit. The preſent Prime Miniſter in Portugal has endeavoured to awaken the ſpirit of commerce and enterpriſe among the natives; he has projected many new companies and regulations, which have been frequently complained of as ſubverſive of the privileges which the Britiſh merchants formerly enjoyed by the moſt ſolemn treaties.

CHIEF CITIES.] Liſbon, the capital of Portugal, is thought to contain 200,000 inhabitants. It is ſituated on the Tagus. Great part of it was ruined by an earthquake in 1755. The harbour is ſpacious and ſecure, and accounted the greateſt port in Europe after thoſe of London and Amſterdam. Oporto conſiſting of 50,000 inhabitants, carries on a great trade with England, eſpecially in the wines called Port.

POPU-

POPULATION AND MANNERS. According to the lateſt calculations, Portugal contains near two millions of inhabitants, of whom 1,700,000 are lay perſons, and the remaining 300,000 Eccleſiaſticks, a diſproportion that muſt appear very ſtriking to thoſe who live in Proteſtant countries. The Portugueſe retain nothing of that ſpirit and enterpriſe which rendered their anceſtors maſters of the Indies 300 years ago. They are repreſented as a ſlothful, degenerate, treacherous, and revengeful people; but national characters, good or bad, are commonly very much exaggerated.

REVENUES AND FORCES. The revenues of the crown are ſaid to amount to L. 3,500,000 Sterling annually. Of late they are thought to be conſiderably encreaſed by the eſtabliſhment of excluſive companies for carrying on different branches of trade; and by the ſuppreſſion of Jeſuits and ſome other religious orders and inſtitutions. The King's fifth annually ſent from Brazil, amounts to L. 300,000. The Portugueſe government depends chiefly on England for protection, which renders both their fleet and army leſs conſiderable than their circumſtances might ſeem to require. The preſent King, however, ſince the late invaſion of his territories by the French and Spaniards, has raiſed an army of 28,500 well diſciplined men, and is preparing to augment his fleet from 12 ſhips of war to 25.

GOVERNMENT.] Portugal is really an abſolute government; but this nation, as well as Spain, ſtill preſerves an appearance of its ancient free conſtitution, in the meeting of the Cortes or States, conſiſting of Clergy, Nobility and Commons. Thoſe have nothing to ſay however in laying on taxes; and the only real power they enjoy is that their aſſent is neceſſary in every new regulation with regard to the ſucceſſion.

LEARN-

LEARNING AND UNIVERSITIES. About the middle of the 16th century the Portugueſe were poſſeſſed of more knowledge in aſtronomy, geography and navigation, than any of their neighbours. The ſame age alſo produced their poet Comoens, but at preſent literature and ſcience are equally neglected in this country. Their univerſities are thoſe of Coimbra, founded in 1291 by King Dennis; Evora, founded in 1559; and the college of the nobles at Liſbon.

RELIGION AND LANGUAGE. The religion is Roman Catholic, and tho' the Portugueſe had a Patriarch, they depended entirely on the Court of Rome with regard to eccleſiaſtical affairs. But the power of his Holineſs in Portugal is of late conſiderably abridged, and the Inquiſition, (that ſhocking tribunal! which under the impious maſk of ſerving the cauſe of God, puniſhed, burned, and tortured all who were of different ſentiments from its own members with regard to religion,) is now taken out of the hands of Eccleſiaſticks, and converted to a State-trap for ſupporting the abſolute power of the Crown. The Archbiſhopricks are thoſe of Braga, Evora, and Liſbon. The Portugueſe language differs ſo little from that of Spain, that it may be reguarded as a dialect of it, as both are a corruption of the Latin mixed with many Mooriſh words.

FRANCE.

SITUATION, EXTENT AND BOUNDARIES. France has Paris for its capital, and is ſituated between 42 and 51 degrees north latitude, and between 5 degrees weſt, and 8 degrees eaſt longitude, extending 600 miles in length, and 500 mills in breadth, and is bounded on the north, by the Engliſh channel and the Netherlands; on the eaſt, by Germany,

Switzerland and Italy; on the ſouth, by the Mediterranean, and the Pyrenean mountains; and on the weſt, by the Bay of Biſcay.

GENERAL HISTORY.] France was called by the Romans Tranſalpine-gaul, to diſtinguiſh it from Ciſalpine-gaul, on the Italian ſide of the Alps. Gaul contained not only France, but Flanders, Holland and Switzerland. It was annexed to the Roman empire by the invincible arms of Julius Cæſer, about 48 years before Chriſt. It became a pray to the Goths, Burgundians and Franks in the fifth century, was formed into a kingdom by Clovis, *anno* 468, and is now governed by Lewis XVIth of the family of Bourbon.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.] *Gallia* is divided by Julius Cæſar into three parts, inhabited by three races of people; the Belgæ, the Galli or Celtæ, and the Aquitani. *Gallia Belgica* was bounded by the rivers Seine, Marne, and Rhine, the mountains of Voſges and the ocean. The bounds of *Gallia Celtica* were the ocean, the Seine, the Marne, the Soane, the Rhone and the Garrone. *Gallia Aquitanica* had for its bounds the ocean, the Garrone and the Pyrenean mountains.

I. Auguſtus, the ſucceſſor of Julius Cæſar, divided Gaul into four parts, *Gallia Narbonenſis*; *Aquitania*; *Lugdunenſis* and *Belgica*. 1. *Gallia Narbonenſis* comprehended all that diſtrict which is now divided into Languedoc, the county of Frix, Gevaudan, Velay, the Vivarois, Provence, Dauphine and Savoy; and contained 17 different tribes of people. The chief of theſe were the *Volcæ*, inhabiting *Toloſa*, Toulouſe; and *Nemauſus* Nimes. 2. The Allobroges, whoſe chief ſeats were *Vienna Allobrogum*, Vienne in Dauphine; *Cutaro*, ſince *Gratianopolis*, Grenoble; *Geneva* Geneva; *Lacus Lemanus*, the lake of Geneva and Louſanne. 3. Cavares or Cavari, inhabiting the county of Avignon, the principality of Orange, and the biſhoprick

biſhoprick of Apt. Their chief towns were *Aranuſio*, Orange; *Avenio*, Avignon; *Avia-Julia*, Apt.

II. *Aquitania*, of a larger extent than it was in Julius Cæſar's time, was bounded by the Pyrenees, the ocean, and the river Loire, and contained 18 different tribes of people, of thoſe the principal were the *Arverni*, inhabiting Auverne and the Bourbonnois. The chief towns, *Nemoſſus* or *Auguſtonemetum*, Clermont; *Gergovia* now Gergovi, in ruins. Under the *Arverni* were comprehended the Boii, whoſe principal town was *Gergovia*, Moulins in the Bourbonnois. 2. Santones, inhabiting Xantogne, in which the chief places were Mediolanium, Xaintes, Santonum-Portus, Rochelle, Uliarus inſula, the iſle of Oleron

III. *Gallia Lugdunenſis*, the largeſt diviſion of all, was bounded by the ocean; the rivers *Ligeris*, Loire; *Sequana*, Seine; *Matrona*, Marne; and *Vogeſus Mons*, the mountains of Voſges; and contained 29 different people. Of theſe the principal were the Sequani, inhabiting Franche Compte, wherein the chief places were *Viſontio* and *Biſontio*, Beſançon; *Abucina*, Port de la Louvre; *Jura Mons*, Mount Jura, or St Claudes hill. 2. Æduí, inhabiting Bourgogne, in which were *Auguſtodunum Æduorum*, Autun; and *Caballinum*, Chalons upon the Soane. 3. Pariſii, the diſtrict of Paris; chief town, *Lutetia* or *Lucotetia*, Paris.

IV. *Gallia Belgica* was bounded by the ocean, the county of Caux, the Seine, the Marne, the mountains of Voſges and the Rhine, and inhabited by 21 different tribes. Of theſe the principal were the Rheni, inhabiting the Dorceſes of Rheims, Chalons and Laon. Their chief towns were, *Durocortorum*, Rheims; and *Catalaunum*, Chalons. 2. *Ambiani*, Amiens. Chief towns, *Samarobriva*, Amiens. 3. *Batavi*, inhabiting part of Holland and Gueldres. Chief towns, *Lugdunum Batavorum*, Leydon; *Noviomagus*, Nimeguen; *Arenacum*, Arnhem. 4. *Tangri*, called alſo *Germani*, the inhabitants of Liege.

Governments.	*Chief Towns.*
Picardy,	Amiens.
Iſle of France,	Paris.
Champaigne,	Troyes.
Normandy,	Rouen.
Bertany,	Rennes.
Orleanois,	Orleans.
Lionois,	Lions.
Provence,	Aix.
Languedoc,	Thouloufe.
Guienne,	Bourdeaux.
Gaſcony,	Bayonne.
Dauphine,	Grenoble.
Burgundy,	Dijon.
Lorrain,	Nancy.
Alſace,	Straſburg,
Franche Compte,	Beſancon,

To theſe may be added ſeveral fine provinces, which, ſince the Reformation, have been annexed to this great kingdom by marriage, purchaſe, or conqueſt, *viz.* part of the Netherlands, the Dutchy of Lorrain, the counties Alſace, Lower Navarre, Venaiſſin, and the iſland of Corſica.

TOWNS AND HARBOURS.] The chief ſea-ports, towns and harbours in Picardy, are Calais Boulogne. In Normandy, Dieppe, Havre de Gracé, Harfleur, Rouen, Honfleur, Caen, Bayeux, Cherburg, Coutance, Granville, and Averanches. In Bretany, St Malo, Brieux, Treguer, Morlaix, Breſt, Audiern, Port l'Orient, Port Louis, or Blavet, Vannes, and Nantz. In Orleanois, Rochelle and Rochefort. In Guienne Bourdeaux; and in Gaſcony Bayonne. In Languedoc Narbonne and Beſſiers. In Provence, Marſeilles, Toulon and Antibes.

ISLANDS.] The iſlands on the coaſt of Normandy are Guernſay, Jerſey, and Alderney, ſubject to Great Britain. On the coaſt of Bretany are Uſhant, and Belleiſle,

leiſle, taken by the King of Great Britain in 1761, but ceded to the French King by the treaty of peace in 1763. And South of the Loire are Noire, Montier Oye, Ree, and Oleron. On the coaſt of Provence are Heres, Tropez, Antibes, Porteros, Levant, St Honorè, and St Margaret.

MOUNTAINS.] The mountains, beſides the Pyrenees and Alps, which ſeperate France from Spain and Italy, are Vauge, Mount Jura, the Cevennes, and Mount Dor.

RIVERS.] The principal rivers are, Rhone, the Garrone, the Charante, the Loire, the Seine, the Soane, the Maeſe, and the Rhine.

CAPES.] The chief capes and points are, in the Engliſh Channel, C. Antifleur, C. Barfleur, C. La Hogue. In the bay of Biſcay, P. Penmark, P. Quiberon. On the coaſt of Provence, C. Portes.

SOIL AND PRODUCE.] The ſoil of France is fertile, and produces almoſt every thing deſirable in life, ſuch as wine, oil, and delicious fruits of every kind. Their chief manufactures are velvets, brocades, lace, cambrick, tapeſtry, lawn, woollens, and ſilks of various kinds; alamodes, leather, gun-locks, ſword-blades, toys, tapes, hats, paper, and thread.

CLIMATE.] The air is temperate; and the ſouth of France, eſpecially about Montpellier, is eſteemed the healthieſt ſituation in Europe. They reckon 800 cities, of which 40 are great ones. The number of the people is computed at 20,000,000, and the inhabitants of Paris at 950,000. The French are a gay, warlike, turbulent people, ſeldom dejected by adverſity, and inſufferably inſolent in proſperity. They exceed all Europe in courteſy and compliments, in cringes and flattery.

GOVERNMENT AND STRENGTH. } The King of France is an abſolute hereditary monarch, with the title of *Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty*, and ſtyled by the Pope *the eldeſt ſon of the church*.

His eldeſt ſon is ſtyled *Dauphin*, and is declared to be of age when fourteen years old. The females never ſucceed to the crown. The preſent parliaments in France have no analogy with that of Great Britain. The members lay claim to the right of putting a negative on the royal edicts, or laws enacted by the King. But his late Majeſty deprived many of them of their offices as judges, on this account, and placed others in their room who were more ſubmiſſive to his will.

The kingdom of France is divided into 30 governments above mentioned, over each of which is appointed a King's Lieutenant or Superintendant, who have more extenſive executive powers than the Lords Lieutenants in England. The King's ordinary revenues amount to L. 7,000,000 Sterling, according to the accounts of the beſt informed writers. Some French writers indeed make them riſe much above that ſum, and even above twelve millions. And though it is not at all impoſſible that the French King, in time of war, may raiſe this vaſt ſum upon his ſubjects, and diſcharge it by repaying them with one third of the debt, yet that is not to be accounted a ſtated national revenue, and tends only to prove the injuſtice of the crown, and the miſery of the ſubject. The forces in time of peace are about 240,000, and in time of war 450,000 men; in 1769 the fleet conſiſted of 64 ſhips of the line, and 25 frigates. The King has ſeveral fine palaces, ſuch as the Louvre in Paris, and in the country, Verſailles, Marli, Fountainbleau, St Germain, *&c.*

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES. The French carry on an extenſive commerce by land to Switzerland and Italy by the way of Lyons,---to Germany through Mentz and Straſbourgh,---to the Netherlands through Liſle,—to Spain, (a moſt profitable one) through Bayonne and Perpignan. Her ports in the Channel, and on the weſtern ocean, are

are frequented by all the trading nations of Europe. The trade from her Mediterranean ports (more particularly from Marſeilles) with Turkey and Africa has long been very conſiderable. The Negro trade from Guinea ſupplies her ſugar colonies, beſides the gold, ivory and drugs got from thence.

The French owe this extenſive and flouriſhing commerce to their induſtry and taſte in manufactures. Theſe were improved and extended by the famous Colbert, a gentleman of Scotch extraction and miniſter to Lewis XIV. Her manufactures conſiſt of ſaltpetre, ſilk, embroidery, ſilver ſtuffs, tapeſtry, cambricks, lawns, fine laces, fine ſerges and ſtuffs, velvets, brocades, brandy diſtilled from wine, a prodigious variety of toys, and other articles; many of which are ſmuggled into Great Britain, where they are bought with ready money to the great detriment of this country and its manufactures. The French ſilk-manufacture, however, is now rivalled by that of England, where the Proteſtant weavers took refuge, after the revocation of the edict of Nantz, and were happily encouraged. On the other hand, the French woollen cloths and ſtuffs, more eſpecially at Abbeville, are thought to be little inferior to thoſe of England and Holland; which proceeds in a good meaſure from the clandeſtine importation of Engliſh and Iriſh wool, and of workmen from the ſame countries.

RELIGION AND LEARNING.] The eſtabliſhed religion in France is Popery. They have 17 archbiſhops, 104 biſhops, 750 great convents of monks, and 200 nunneries. Their language is a mixture of Latin and German The univerſities or thoſe of Paris, Orleans, Rheims, Poictiers, Bourdeaux, Angers, Nantz, Caen, Bourges, Montpelier, Cahors, Valence, Aix, Lion, Grenoble, Straſburg, Pont, Mouſon, and Thouloufe; beſides ſeveral academies for the

the ſciences, for painting ſculpture, and architecture.

There is no modern country where literature and ſcience have made greater progreſs than in France, or which produces a greater number of agreeable books and learned men. This is owing in a good meaſure to the encouragement they meet with from the government, and the great, which is more conſiderable in France than in any other country.

The French ſettlements in the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, and in North America, will be taken notice of in their proper places.

ITALY.

SITUATION, EXTENT AND BOUNDARIES.] Italy has Rome for its capital, and is ſituated betwixt 38 and 47 degrees north latitude, and between 6 and 19 degrees eaſt longitude, extending 600 miles in length, and 400 miles in its greateſt breadth; and bounded on the north by Switzerland and part of Germany; on the eaſt by the gulf of Venice; on the ſouth and ſouthweſt by the Mediterranean; and on the weſt by the river Var and the Alps, which divide it from France.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.] Italy, *Italia*, formerly known by the names of *Heſperia*, *Latium* and *Auſonia*, was divided by the Romans into two general parts, the Northern and the Southern. The Northern was divided into five great provinces, *Gallia Ciſalpina*, *Thuſcia* or *Etruria*, *Umbria*, *Sabinia* and *Latium*.

I. *Gallia Ciſalpina*, otherwiſe called *Gallia inter Alpes*, *Subalpina Gallia*, and *Gallia togata*, was bounded by the river Var, the Alpes, the rivers Arno, Eſino and Arſa; and contained, 1. *Venetia*, which comprehended part of Iſtria and Friuli; the iſles of Cherſo, Oſero and Feroſina; and the territory of *Patavium*, Padua; and *Vicentia*, Vicenza.

2. *Pars*

2. *Pars Rhætiæ* comprehending *Tridentum*, Trent; and *Feltria*, Feltra. 3. and 4. The other provinces included in *Gallia Ciſalpina*, were *Gallia Tranſpadana*, and *Gallia Ciſpadana*, which comprehended the countries on both ſides the Po, *Ticinum*, Pavia; *Mediolanum*, Milan; *Pergamus*, Bergamio, and part of Dauphine.

II. *Tuſia* or *Etruria*, Tuſcany; was divided into two parts. 1. *Tuſcia trans Arnum*, containing the countries which lay between the rivers Magra and Arno, *viz.* the territory about Genoa, antiently called *Liguria*, the Dutchy of Carrera, the State of Lucca, and part of the Piſan. The chief towns, *Piſæ*, Piſa; *Luca* and *Portus Piſanus*, Capanone. 2. *Tuſcia cis Arnum*, contained the countries which lay between the Arno and the Tiber,---called *cis Arnum* on account of their ſituation with regard to Rome. Theſe countries were inhabited by 12 different tribes. The chief places were *Florentia* or *Fluentia*, Florence; *Sena Julia*, Sienna; *Arretium*, Arrezzo; *Fæſula*, Fieſoli; Cortona and *Piſtoium*, Piſtoia. Here alſo lay the lake of *Thraſymenus*; famous for the battle between the Romans and Hannibal, now called the lake of Perugia.

III. *Umbria* was divided into *Umbria trans Apenninum* and *Umbria cis Apenninum*. The former contained part of Romagnia, the Dutchy of Urbino, the territory of Fano, and part of the Marquiſate of Ancona. The chief towns *Ariminium*, Rimini; *Piſaurum*, Peſaro; and *Fanum fortunæ*, Fano. 2. *Umbria cis Apenninum*, contained the territory of Perugia, the county of Città Caſtellana, and moſt of the Dutchy of Spoleto. The chief towns were *Narnium* or *Nequinum*, Narni, Otriculi; *Spoletium*, Spoleto.

IV. Sabinia was divided into two parts according to the ſituation of its inhabitants with regard to the river Velinus.

V. Latium

V. Latium contained the territory of Rome, the moſt famous city of antiquity. This territory was originally divided among ſeveral tribes who were continually at war with the Romans. Theſe were the Rutuli, Aurunci, Hernici, Æqui and Volſci. The chief reſidence of the Rutuli, were *Ardea*, *Aphrodiſium* or *templum Veneris*, near St Anaſtaſia. Theſe of the Aurunci, were *Amyclæ Fundi*, Fondi; *Formianum*, Ville de Cicerone; ſo called becauſe it once belonged to Cicero the famous Roman orator. Thoſe of the Hernici, were *Alabrium*, Alatri; *Ferentinum*, Ferentino; *Verulæ*, Veroli. Thoſe of the Volſci were *Anxur*, Terracina; *Veletræ*, Voletri; *Circeii* or *Aæa*, Civita Vecchia. Thoſe of the Æqui were *Algidum*, Oſteria; *Vitellia Colonia* now deſtroyed, Cerbio; *Treba* and *Trebulæ*, Treva.

The Southern part of Italy was divided into three great provinces, *Samnium*, *Campania*, and *Magna Græcia*. The principal inhabitants of *Samnium* were the *Picentes* and *Samnites*. The former inhabited part of the Marquiſate of Ancona, and of farther Abruzzo: The latter poſſeſſed part of hither Abruzzo, the County of Moliſſa, part of the Capitanata, and of the terra di Lavora. Their principal cities were *Beneventum*, Benevento; and *Triventum*, Moliſſa. 2. Campania was inhabited by the Campani and Picentini. The firſt poſſeſſed many remarkable towns as *Sinueſſa* and *Sinope* in ruins near Bagni; *Cumæ*, near which is the Grotto of the Sybil; *Neapolis* and *Parthenope*, Naples; *Baiæ*, Caſtello di Baia; *Capua* or *Sicopolis*, which ſtood about two miles from the modern Capua. 2. The Picentini poſſeſſed part of Principato Citerior, and their principal town was *Salernum*, Salerno.

III. Magna Grecia, comprehending the ſouthern part of the kingdom of Naples, was divided into two parts, *Apulia* and *Ænotria*, which were again ſubdivided into others leſs conſiderable. The towns in

Apulia

Apulia were numerous, as *Tarentum*, Tarento; *Ordrentum*, Otranto; *Brundiſium*, Brundiſi; and *Caſtrum Minerval* Caſtro. Thoſe of Ænotria were *Pæſtum*, Pæſto; *Templum Junonis*, Torre; *Conſentia*, Caſenza; *Caſtra Hannibalis*.

Modern Diviſions. The North comprehends.

		Chief Towns.
Savoy, a Dukedom,		Chamberry.
Piedmon, a Principality,		Turin.
Mountferrat,	Dutchies,	Caſal.
Milaneſe,		Milan.
Parmeſan,		parma, Placentia.
Modeneſe,		Mondena.
Matua,		Mantua.
Venice,	Republics,	Venice.
Genoa		Genoa.

The Middle Diviſion comprehends.

Tuſcany, a dukedom,		Florence.
Pope's territories,		Rome.
Lucca,	Republics,	Lucca.
St Marino,		St Marino.

The South Diviſion comprehends,

Naples, a kingdom,	Naples.

Great Iſlands.

Sicily. - -	Palermo, Meſſina, Syracuſe.
Sardinia, - -	Carliara, Oriſtagni.
Corſica, - -	Baſtia.
Malta, - -	Malta, or Valetta.

Small

Small Iſlands.

In and near the gulf of Venice are Cherſo, Oſero, Vegia, Arbe, Pago, Longa, Brazza, Leſina, Curzola, Cephalonia, Corfu or Corcyra, Zant, La Praga.

On the north of Sicily are the Lipari iſlands, feigned by the poets to be the habitation of Æolus and Vulcan; the chief of which are, Lipari, Strombuli, Rotte, Palmaria, Ericuſa and Uſtica.

On the weſt coaſt of Italy are, Capri, Iſchia, Ponza, Giglio, Elba, Pianoſa, Capraria, and Gorgona.

Italian Dominions.

KINGDOM OF SARDINIA.] To the King of Sardinia, who is an abſolue hereditary Prince, belong the iſland of Sardinia, Savoy and Piedmont, Montſerrat, part of the Milaneſe, and Oneglia in Genoa. He is ſtyled *King of Sardinia, Duke of Savoy, Prince of Piedmont*, &c. His reſidence is at Turin in Piedmont, which is ſtrongly fortified, and one of the fineſt cities in Europe. His revenues are computed at L. 500,000 Sterling, out of which he maintains an army of 30,000 men, and in time of war he can raiſe 50,000 or upwards; but has no navy. The number of inhabitants are computed at 1,800,000; and the country of Savoy being mountainous and barren, they are obliged to ſeek their bread all over the world. His Sardinian Majeſty, by his ſituation, holds the keys of Italy againſt the French. The agrandiſement of the late King was chiefly owing to England, to which, by his neighbourhood, he is a natural ally for the preſervation of the balance of power in Europe againſt the uſurpations of the French.

DUTCHY of MILAN.] To the houſe of Auſtria belong the greateſt part of the Milaneſe and Mantua. The fertility and beauty of the Milaneſe is hardly to be equalled, and it formerly gave law to all Italy when

when under the government of its own Dukes. The revenue of the Dutchy is about L. 300,000, and it can maintain an army of 30,000. With all its natural and acquired advantages, the natives of Milan make but few exports; and its revenue, unleſs the Court of Vienna ſhould purſue ſome other ſyſtem of improvement, cannot be much bettered.

DUTCHY OF PARMA.] To Don Philip, an Infant of Spain, have been lately ceded the Dutchy and City of Parma, together with the Dutchies of Placentia and Guaſtalo, which united, form a flouriſhing little ſtate. The ſoil produces the richeſt fruits and paſturages; and in the towns are conſiderable manufactures of ſilk. The Duke's Court is one of the politeſt in Italy, being formed entirely on the French model; the revenues are ſaid to amount to near L. 100,000 *per ann.*

DUTCHY OF TUSCANY.] The Dutchy of Tuſcany belongs to the Houſe of Auſtria, and the Emperor's ſecond brother is the preſent Duke. The capital of Tuſcany is Florence, which contains near 70,000 inhabitants, and the greateſt beauties of ſtatuary and painting. The inhabitants deal in wine, fruits, gold and ſilver ſtuffs. Since the acceſſion of the preſent Grand Duke, Peter Leopald, ſecond brother to the Emperor, a great reformation has been introduced both in the government and manufactures. The Great Dutchy could ſend to the field on occaſion, near 30,000 men; but the ſoldiers are neither brave nor well diſciplined. The revenue is L. 500,000.

PAPAL TERRITORIES.] To the Pope, who is a temporal as well as a ſpiritual Prince, and of abſolute power, belong the territories named from him, called alſo *the eccleſiaſtical ſtate*, which comprehend ſeveral provinces; ſuch as Campania of Rome, St Peter's Patrimony, *&c.* In which the towns of note are, Rome, the reſidence of

the Pope, famous for being the ſeat of the Roman Empire, and celebrated for its ſtately palaces, and the remains of antiquity and grandeur therein preſerved. The other towns are Oſtia, near the mouth of the Tiber; Civita Vecchia, a free port; Spoletto, Ancona, Loretta, Urbino, Ravenna, Bologna, Ferrara. Before the Reformation, he had almoſt all Europe inveigled in ſpiritual bondage; he excommunicated and dethroned kings at pleaſure. It was then he put the Princes of Europe upon the fooliſh attempt of recovering Judea and the holy ſepulchre from the Mahometans. And ſuch as diſtinguiſhed themſelves in this holy war were dignified with the titles of *Knights of St John of Jeruſalem*. Luther, by bringing about the Reformation, gave this ſpiritual monarchy a ſignal blow, and delivered the northern Princes of Europe from Papal tyranny: But, notwithſtanding this, the Pope ſtill continues to be a powerful ſpiritual monarch. He is ſtyled *Holineſs*; and Ambaſſadors or Princes approaching him, humbly kiſs his toes. His Ambaſſadors are ſtyled *Legates* or *Nuncios*. He creates the ſeventy Cardinals, who pretend to be next in dignity to crowned heads. He has ſtill in Europe 300,000 pariſhes and 50,000 convents ſubject to his juriſdiction. His annual revenue, as a temporal Prince, does not amount to near L. 1,000,000 Sterl. his accidental income, which greatly exceeded that ſum, is now diminiſhed by the ſuppreſſion of the Jeſuits, from whom he drew great ſupplies, and the meaſures taken by the Popiſh powers, for preventing the great eccleſiaſtical iſſues of money to Rome. The diſcouragement of induſtry and agriculture is interwoven in the conſtitution of the Papal government, which is veſted in proud lazy eccleſiaſticks. Their indolence and worthleſſneſs, infect their inferiors, who prefer begging and impoſing on ſtrangers, to induſtry and agriculture, eſpecially as they muſt hold their properties by the precarious

precarious tenure of the will of their ſuperiors. The inhabitants of many parts of the eccleſiaſtical ſtate muſt periſh through their ſloth did not the fertility of their ſoil almoſt ſpontaniouſly afford them ſubſiſtence. Under ſuch circumſtances, it cannot be ſuppoſed that the commercial exports of the eccleſiaſtical ſtate are of great value.

KINGDOM OF THE TWO SICILIES.] To the King of the Two Sicilies belong the iſland of that name, with the kingdom of Naples, now called Sicily; as alſo in Tuſcany, the coaſt del Preſidii, wherein is Orbitello, a good ſea-port town and harbour, and the iſland Elba. In the kingdom of Naples, the moſt conſiderable towns are, Naples, the reſidence of the King, which is by far the moſt populous city in all Italy, and contains about 300,000 inhabitants. Capua, Benevento, Salerno, Bojano, Rhegio, Otranto, Brundiſi, Tarento. The King of the Two Sicilies is an abſolute hereditary Prince. His revenues are between 7 and 800,000 *l.* Sterling, his forces about 30,000 men, and the number of his ſubjects about 2,100,000.

The air of the kingdom of Naples is hot, and its ſoil abounds in all the productions of Italy. The wines called Vino Greco and Lacrymæ Chriſti, are excellent. The trade however is inconſiderable from the want of ſpirit and interpriſe among the inhabitants, and they are exceedingly ignorant in manufactures.

The iſland of Sicily, once the granary of the world for corn, ſtill continues to ſupply Naples and other parts with that commodity; but its cultivation, and conſequently its fertility, are greatly diminiſhed. Its other productions are the ſame with thoſe of Italy. Palermo, its capital, is ſaid to contain 120,000 inhabitants, and both that city and Meſſina carry on a conſiderable traffic.

REPUBLIC OF GENOA.] The republic of Genoa is vaſtly degenirated from its ancient power and opu-

lence, though the ſpirit of trade ſtill continues among its nobility and citizens. The chief manufactures are velvets, damaſks, gold and ſilver tiſſues, and paper. The city of Genoa, which abounds in ſuperb edifices, contains about 150,000 inhabitants, among whom are ſome of the richeſt individuals in Europe. Its maritime power is dwindled down to ſix gallies, and about 600 marines. The ſoil of its territory is poor; the government is purely ariſtocratical, being inveſted entirely in the nobles, who have a Doge or Duke at their head, who is elected every two years.

The revenues of Genoa are about L. 150,000 Sterling, with which they defray the charge of the government, keep up 3000 men, and ſix gallies. The legiſlative power is veſted in a council of 400 noblemen and rich citizens.

REPUBLIC OF VENICE.] To the republic of Venice belongs a large country to the north of the Po, the peninſula of Iſtria, and ſome territories on the coaſt of Dalmatia. The town of Venice is built on 72 ſmall iſlands or rocks, about three miles from the continent, and theſe rocks are joined to one another by 450 bridges. The numerous palaces and lofty towers of this magnificent city, make a grand and majeſtic appearance. On the north ſide of the Po, the chief towns are Padua, Verona, Braſcia, Bergamo, Vicenza, Rovigo, Treviſo, Beltuno, Aquileia, Udina, Cabo de Iſtria. To theſe add Zeno, the capital of Morlachia. On the coaſt of Dalmatia the Venetian towns are Nona, Sebinico, and Spalatto. The number of inhabitants is computed at 1,200,000. This is the moſt ancient republic in Europe, being upwards of 1200 years ſtanding. The grand Senate elects a Duke or Doge for life, who lives in royal ſtate; has great privileges, but not much power. Their yearly revenues are L. 3,000,000 Sterling. They keep a ſtanding army of 20,000. The Venetians have been always reckoned amongſt the greateſt trading nations

nations in the world. The bank at Venice is eſteemed one of the moſt conſiderable in Europe. The Venetians, tho' fallen from their ancient grandeur and importance, have ſtill conſiderable manufactures in ſilk, ſcarlet cloth, gold and ſilver ſtuffs; and above all, fine looking glaſſes. They alſo make all kinds of toys in glaſs, with which they ſupply the reſt of Europe. They keep up a ſmall fleet for curbing the inſolencies of the piratical ſtates of Barbary.

LUCCA AND ST MARINO.] The other two republics in Italy, *viz.* Lucca in Tuſcany on the weſt coaſt, and St Marino, almoſt directly eaſt from it, and ſituated on the ſnowy mountains, are ſmall and inconſiderable. This laſt is much admired by Mr Addiſon, for the unſhaken reſolution of the inhabitants to maintain their liberty though ſurrounded by the Pope's dominions.

The inhabitants of Lucca are the moſt induſtrious of all the Italians. They have ſo much improved their country, which lies in a delightful plain on the Tuſcan ſea, that though the inhabitants do not exceed 120,000, their annual revenue amounts to about L. 80,000. The people in the town of Lucca deal in mercery goods, wines, and fruit, eſpecially olives; their republic is under the protection of the Houſe of Auſtria.

The remaining dominions in Italy are ſmall dutchies or principalities, ſubject to Dukes or Princes of their own names; theſe are the Dutchy of Modena, governed by its own Duke, the head of the Houſe of Eſte, from whom the Royal family of England is deſcended. This dutchy is fruitful, and under the protection of Auſtria. The other three ſmall principalities are thoſe of Maſſa, Piombino, and Monaco.

MALTA.] The iſland of Malta, anciently Melita, famous for the ſhipwreck of St Paul, where he ſhook the viper from his hand into the fire, was given, in the year 1530, to the Knights of St John of Jeruſalem, for their good ſervices in defence of the Holy Land, and the protection of pilgrims. Theſe are now cal-

led *Knights of Malta*. They conſiſt of ſeven different Roman Catholic nations, all of noble families. They elect a Grand Maſter, who is chief Commander in the iſland. They have a ſquadron of men of war, and are at perpetual enmity with the Turks, the Algerines, and other Mahometan powers.

MOUNTAINS.] The mountains in Italy are, the Alps, on the north and weſt; the Appenines, which run the whole length of Italy; and Mount Viſuvius, a remarkable volcano near Naples. By an eruption of this volcano, the city Herculaneum was buried under a deluge of bituminous matter, in the reign of the Emperor Titus. Mount Ætna is another terrible volcano in Sicily.

RIVERS.] The principal rivers in Italy are, the Po, with its numerous branches; the Var, the Adige, the Arno, the Rubicon, the Tiber, and the Volturno.

TOWNS AND HARBOURS.] The moſt conſiderable ſea-port towns and harbours are, Nice, Villa Franca, Oneglia, Final Savona, Vado, Spezia, Lucca, Piſa, Leghorn, Piombino, Civita Vecchia, Gaieta, Naples, Salerno, Policaſtro, Rhegio, Taranto, Manfredonia, Ravenna, Venice.

STRAITS.] The ſtraits worth noticing are only two, *viz.* the ſtraits of Bonifacio, betwixt Corſica and Sardinia; and the ſtraits or Faro of Meſſina, betwixt Italy and Sicily. The two rocks in this paſſage, called *Scylla* and *Charybdis*, were much dreaded by the ancients, who in endeavouring to eſcape one, were frequently driven by the eddy upon the other; but our ſailors now paſs them without any apprehenſion of danger.

SOIL, PRODUCE, AND ARTS. The ſoil in Italy is generally rich. The country produces variety of excellent wine, oil, oranges, lemons, citrons, and ſuch quantities of cheſnuts, cherries, plums, and other fruits, that they are of little value to the proprietors.

prietors. The cheapneſs of all theſe fruits, upon which the lower ranks of people almoſt entirely ſubſiſt during great part of the year, is one great cauſe of the idleneſs and lazineſs, which we have had frequent occaſion to take notice of, in ſpeaking of the different ſtates in this country.

They have ſilk in abundance, and their manufactures of ſtuffs, brocades, and velvets, are the beſt in Europe. From Italy too, we import the fineſt marble and alabaſter. In architecture, painting, carving, and muſic, no nation exceeds the Italians; and no country affords ſuch a variety of antiquities and curioſities.

POPULATION AND MANNERS.] It is probable that Italy is not near ſo populous at preſent as it was anciently. The Campagna di Roma, and ſeveral others of the moſt beautiful parts of it, are now in a manner deſerted. But on the other hand, ſome new cities, particularly Venice, have ariſen in modern times, which contain a great many inhabitants; ſo that the numbers are commonly reckoned at 20,000,000, which is no doubt an exaggeration. The Italians are rather of a ſwarthy complexion, but otherwiſe very handſome and well proportioned. The women are very beautiful and amorous. They are very contented and ſubmiſſive under the preſent arbitrary governments which generally prevail in their country. Their manners are licentious and diſſolute, tho' they are very moderate in eating and drinking. They are rather vindictive than brave, and more ſuperſtitious than devout.

RELIGION.] The Roman Catholic religion prevails over all Italy; and it was in this country that it had its origin, which was the work of much time, and great addreſs on the part of the Popes, originally no more than Biſhops of Rome. The principal articles in which this religion differs from the Proteſtant are, 1. The belief of the Pope's ſupremacy and infallibility.

infallibility. 2. That there are ſeven ſacraments of the law, truly and properly ſo called, inſtituted by Chriſt, and neceſſary to the ſalvation of men, though not all of them to every one; theſe are, baptiſm, confirmation, euchariſt, penance, extreme unction, orders and marriage. 3. That in the maſs there is offered unto God a true and propitiotary ſacrifice for the quick and the dead; and that in the moſt holy ſacrament of the euchariſt there is really and ſubſtantially the body and blood, together with the ſoul and divinity of Jeſus Chriſt. 4. The belief of a purgatory, and that the ſouls kept priſoners there do receive help by the prayers of the faithful. 5. That the ſaints are to be prayed unto. 6. That the images of Chriſt and of the Virgin Mary are to be held in veneration. 7. That the church has the power of giving indulgences for ſin.

The eſtabliſhed religion over all Italy is Popery; and the number of their patriarchs, archbiſhops, biſhops, and inferior clergy, is very great; and almoſt one half of the year is made up of holydays. Their language is the Latin corrupted. Their univerſities are thoſe of Rome, Venice, Florence, Mantua, Parma, Padua, Verona, Milan, Pavia, Bologna, Ferrara, Piſa, Naples, Salerno, and Peruſa.

SWITZERLAND.

Switzerland has Bern for its capital; and is ſituated betwixt 45 and 48 degrees north latitude, and betwixt 6 and 11 degrees eaſt longitude, being 260 miles in length, and 100 miles in breadth, and bounded on the north, by Alſace and Swabia; on the eaſt, by the lakes of Conſtance, Tyrol, and Trent; on the ſouth, by Italy; and on the weſt, by France.

GENERAL HISTORY.] The ancient name of Siwtzerland was Helvetia, and the preſent Swiſſes and Griſons, are the deſcendants of the antient Helvetii, ſubdued

dued by Julius Cæſar. They remained long ſubject in modern times to the Emperors of Germany; but having bravely aſſerted their liberties, they were declared by the treaty of Weſtphalia in 1648, a free and independent confederacy.

ANTIENT DIVISIONS.] Switzerland being part of Gallia Narbonenſis, was anciently divided into ſeveral parts, 1. *Tigarinus pagus*, containing the Cantons of Zurich, Appenzel, Shaff-houſe and Rhinthal; the chief town, *Tigurum* or *Turigum*, Zurich; 2. *Teigenus pagus*, comprehending Zug, Glaris and the county of Baden; the chief town, *Tagum*, Zug. 3. *Ambronicus pagus*, comprehending the Cantons of Bern, Underwald and Soloturn; the chief town, *Saloturum*, Solothurn.

Modern Diviſions.

Cantons.	*Chief Towns.*
Baſil, Proteſtant,	Baſil.
Bern, Proteſtant,	Bern.
Fribourg, Popiſh,	Fribourg.
Lucern, Popiſh,	Lucern.
Solothurn, Popiſh,	Solothurn.
Schaffhauſen, Proteſtant,	Schaffhauſen.
Zurich, Proteſtant,	Zurich.
Appenzel, Proteſtant,	Appenzel.
Zug, Popiſh,	Zug.
Switz, Popiſh,	Switz.
Glaris, Proteſtant,	Glaris.
Uri, Popiſh,	Altorf.
Underwald, Popiſh,	Stantz.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.] Switzerland lies upon the Alps, the higheſt mountains in Europe; ſome whereof are covered with ſnow or ice all the year round; others are verdant or clothed with trees; and the cattle graze on their towering ſummits, above the clouds.

RIVERS.]

RIVERS.] The principal rivers are, the Rhine, which has its ſource in the Alps; the Rhone, which alſo has its ſource here, and takes its courſe through the lake of Geneva into France: The ſmaller rivers are the Aar, Ruſs, Inn, Thur, Oglia.

Switzerland, or the Swiſs cantons in regard to their government, fall naturally into three diviſions, *viz.* Switzerland proper; the allies of the Switzers; and the ſubjects of the Switzers.

I. Switzerland proper, conſiſts of thirteen cantons, whereof ſix are Proteſtant, and ſeven Popiſh, as deſcribed above.

II. The allies of the Swiſs or Switzers, are neighbouring ſtates that have entered into an alliance with the cantons for their mutual defence. Among which are, 1. The republic of the Griſons, whoſe capital is Coire. The Griſons, who are partly Proteſtant and partly Popiſh, beſides their own country, have alſo under their ſubjection the neighbouring territories of Chiavenna, Valteline, and Bormio. 2. The republic and abbey of St Gall, with their county of Tockenburg on the eaſt of Zurich and Appenzel, who are likewiſe a mixture of Proteſtants and Papiſts. 3. The republic of Vallais, toward Italy, whoſe capital is Sion, and the inhabitants all Roman Catholics. 4. The county of Neufchatel, on the weſt of Solothurn, a ſort of republic, thought the King of Pruſſia be ſtyled its Sovereign. The inhabitants are all Proteſtants. 5. The republic of Geneva, in which Geneva is the capital, ſituate on the lake of that name; a large, rich, and populous city; and has a famous univerſity, and two academies. The people are all Preſbyterians. This republic declared themſelves Proteſtants in 1535, and were admitted into the Swiſs alliance in 1546. 6. The Proteſtant city of Mulhauſen in Alſace; to which may be added the cities Bienna and Porentru in the canton of Baſil.

III. The

III. The ſubjects of the Switzers are a few ſmall neighbouring places admitted by the cantons into their covenant or league, not as allies or confederates, but merely as ſubjects; the chief of which are, the counties of Sargans, Turgow, Rotweil, towards Germany; and the bailiages of Lugano, Lucarno, Bellents, towards Italy; to which add the towns of Baden, Bremgarten, Mellengen, Raperſwell, and Frawenfield, on the north.

GOVERNMENT.] It is not eaſy to give a diſcription of the government of all theſe particular ſtates, ſome of which are monarchical, others ariſtocratical, and others governed by the people. The Biſhop of Baſil, and Abbot of St Gaul are ſovereigns. Every canton is abſolute in its domeſtic juriſdiction, but when any controverſy ariſes that may affect the whole confederacy, it is referred to the general diet, which ſits at Baden, where each canton having a vote, every queſtion is decided by the majority. The cantons of Bern, Zurich and Lucern are ariſtocratical; thoſe of Uri, Schwilz, Underwald, Zug, Glaris and Appenzel, are democratical. But all of them are much ſwayed by particular perſons of conſideration and importance, among the gentry and eminent citizens.

INHABITANTS AND MANNERS.] The 13 cantons are computed to contain 2,800,000 inhabitants, who are a brave and induſtrious people, and, like the ancient Romans, equally inured to agriculture and arms.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] Linen, demity, lace, ſtockings, handkerchiefs and gloves have been long manufactured in Switzerland; and the inhabitants are now beginning, notwithſtanding their ſumptuary laws, to fabricate ſilk and velvets.

REVENUES AND TAXES.] Thoſe of the canton of Bern are ſaid to amount annually to 300,000 crowns, and thoſe of Zurich to 150,000. The revenues of the other cantons are far leſs conſiderable. Whatever is ſaved after defraying the neceſſary expences of

of government is laid up as a common ſtock; an example worthy of imitation. The revenues 1. ariſe from the produce of the demeſne lands. 2. The tenth of the produce of all the lands in the country. 3. Cuſtoms and duties on merchandize.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] The Swiſs diſtinguiſh themſelves as ſoldiers in all the armies of Europe. Their internal ſtrength conſiſts of 13,400 men, raiſed according to the population and abilities of each canton.

RELIGION AND LEARNING.] Though the Swiſs form but one political government, they differ in point of religion, as the reader will have perceived from the table prefixed. Zuinglius and Calvin were the great promoters of the reformation in this country. They differed from one another in ſome ſpeculative points; and both of them deſerve to be ranked among the moſt learned men which have flouriſhed in Switzerland. In the preſent age, the Swiſs write well both in French and German, as the works of Rouſſeau, Geſner and Haller ſufficiently prove. The Univerſity of Baſil, and the Colleges of Bern, Louſanne and Geneva, are the moſt diſtinguiſhed.

AUSTRIAN AND FRENCH NETHERLANDS.

The Auſtrian Netherlands have Bruſſels for their capital, and are ſituated between 49 and 51 degrees north latitude; and between 2 and 7 degrees eaſt longitude, being 200 miles in length, and 130 miles in breadth, and bounded on the north, by the United Netherlands; on the eaſt, by Germany; on the ſouth, by Lorrain, Champaigne, and Picardy; and on the weſt, by the Engliſh ſea.

GENERAL HISTORY.] The Netherlands along with the ſeven united Provinces, and that part of Germany which lies weſt of the Rhine, were called Gal-

liæ

liæ, Belgicæ by the Romans. The Goths and other northern nations poſſeſſed themſelves of theſe countries in the fifth century; and erected them into ſmall governments, the heads of which were abſolute within their own territories. But all theſe were ſwallowed up by the Houſe of Burgundy.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
1. Brabant,	Bruſſels, Auſtrian and Dutch.
2. Antwerp,	Antwerp, Auſtrian.
3. Malines,	Mechlin, Auſtrian.
4. Limburg,	Limburg, Auſtrian and Dutch.
5. Luxemburg,	Luxemburg, Auſtrian and French.
6. Namur,	Namur, Auſtrian.
7. Hainault,	Mons, Auſtrian and French.
8. Cambreſis,	Cambray, French.
9. Artois,	Arras, French.
10. Flanders,	Ghent, Dutch, Auſtrian and French.

Though theſe ten provinces go under the name of the Auſtrian and French Netherlands, yet they do not all belong to the Houſe of Auſtria or France, but partly alſo to the Dutch, as in the following deſcription.

1. Brabant belongs partly to the Dutch, and partly to the Houſe of Auſtria. The chief towns in Dutch Brabant are, Boiſleduc, Breda, Bergen-op-zoom, Maeſtricht, Grave, Lille, Steenbergen. The towns of note in Auſtrian Brabant are, Bruſſels, Vilvorden, Nivelle, Louvain, Ramelies, Tirlemont.

2. Antwerp, though ſmall in its territories, and ſurrounded by Brabant, is a diſtinct province, and ſubject to Auſtria. The town of Antwerp was once the richeſt trading city in the world; but in their ſtruggle for liberty, was plundered for three days together, in the year 1576, by the ſoldiers of the Duke of Alva. During which troubles the merchants

removed to other places, and the trade drew off, chiefly to Amſterdam, where it ſtill flouriſhes; and Antwerp is famous now only for its woollen manufactures.

3. Malines, or lordſhips of Mechlin, though of ſmall extent, and ſurrounded too by Brabant, makes a ſeparate province, and is ſubject to Auſtria. The capital, Mechlin, or Malines, is a large fine city, famous for the lace which goes by that name.

4. In the province of Limburg, the city Limburg is ſubject to Auſtria; but the other parts belong to the Dutch; in which the chief towns are, Dalem, Valkenburg, and Wych.

5. In the province of Luxemburg, the cities of Luxemburg and Baſtagne are ſubject to Auſtria; but the other parts of that province belong to France; in which the chief towns are, Thionville, Montmody, and Danvilliers.

6. The province of Namur is ſubject to Auſtria; the only towns of note are, Namur and Charleroy.

7. In the province of Hainault the places ſubject to Auſtria are, Mons, Aeth, Enguien. The other parts belong to France; in which are Valenciennes, Bouchain, Conde, Landrecy, Charlemont, and Givet.

8. The province of Cambreſis is wholly ſubject to France. The towns of note are, Cambray, and Vecœur.

9. The province of Artois is likewiſe entirely ſubject to France. The chief towns are, Arras, St Omer, Aire, St Venant, Bethune, and Terouen.

10. The province of Flanders is Dutch, Auſtrian, and French. In Dutch Flanders the chief towns are, Sluys, Axel, Hulſt. In Auſtrian Flanders are, Ghent, Bruges, Oſtend, Newport, Oudenard, Dendermont, Courtray, Dixmude, Ypres, Tournay, Furnes, and Menin. In French Flanders Flanders are, Liſle, Dunkirk,

Dunkirk, Douay, Mardyke, St Amand, Gravellines, and Mont-Caſſel.

AIR, SOIL AND PRODUCE.] The air upon the coaſt of Flanders is reckoned unhealthy; but in the interior parts of the country, it is purer and more ſerene, and the ſeaſons are more ſettled than in England. The ſoil is rich in corn and fruits. There is abundance of paſture, and flax is here cultivated in great perfection. Mines of iron, copper, lead and brimſtone, are found in Luxemburgh, Limburg, and Liege, as are ſome marble quarries. In the province of Namur, there are coal pits, with great plenty of foſſile nitre. The Netherlands were formerly, by the culture, induſtry, and commerce of the inhabitants, the richeſt and moſt beautiful ſpot in Europe. But England and Holland now excel it.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.] Flanders is a flat country; ſcarely a ſingle hill in it. Brabant and the reſt of the provinces conſiſt of little hills and vallies, woods, incloſed grounds, and champaign fields.

RIVERS AND CANALS.] The chief rivers are the Maeſe, Sambre, Demer, Dyle, Nethe, Geet, Senne, Ruppel, Scheld, Lis, Scarpe, Deule, and Dender. The principal Canals are thoſe of Bruſſels, Ghent, and Oſtend.

INHABITANTS AND MANNERS.] The Flemings (for ſo the inhabitants of the Netherlands are called) are deemed, a heavy blunt people, with manners more honeſt than delicate. At preſent they are not diſtinguiſhed in war, tho' they formerly fought bravely for their liberties. The country is extremely populous, containing a million and a half of inhabitants, of whom the lower ranks are very ignorant, ſuperſtitious, and extremely fond of religious pomps and exhibitions.

LEARNING AND ARTS.] The order of Jeſuits has produced moſt of the learned men in this country, who are famous for their works of Theology, the

Civil and Canon Law, Latin poems and plays. The Flemiſh painters and ſculpters have great merit, and form a ſchool a-part, at the head of which is Rubens and Vandyke.

CITIES.] The cities are not in near ſo flouriſhing a condition as they antiently were. The walls of Ghent, formly the capital of Flanders, and celebrated for its linen and woolen manufactures, contain the circuit of ten miles, but now unoccupied, and great part of it in a manner void. Bruges, formerly noted for its trade and manufactures, and fine canals, is now a deſart and inconſiderable place. Louvain, the capital of the Auſtrian Brabant, inſtead of its flouriſhing manufactories, now contains beautiful gardens, walks and arbours. Antwerp, which was the greateſt trading place in all Europe, until London and Amſterdam began to excel it, is now in a very poor and melancholy ſituation. One of the firſt exploits of the Dutch, after they threw off the Spaniſh yoke, was to ruin at once the commerce of Antwerp, by ſinking veſſels, loaded with ſtone, in the mouth of the Scheld, which runs by it; thus ſhutting up for ever the entrance of that river to ſhips of burden.

MANUFACTURES AND REVENUES.] Their manufactures conſiſts of fine lawns, cambrick, lace, and tapeſtry, in which notwithſtanding the boaſted improvements of their neighbours they are yet unrivalled, particularly in the cambricks, from Cambray the chief place of its manufacture.

The revenues ariſe from the demeſne lands and cuſtoms; but ſo much is the trade of the Auſtrian Flanders now reduced, that they are ſaid hardly to defray the expence of the government. The French Netherlands bring in a conſiderable revenue to the crown.

GOVERNMENT AND FORCES.] The Empreſs-Queen is ſovereign of the provinces ſubject to Auſtria, and her regent or viceroy reſides at Bruſſels; every

every province has its particular governor, ſubject to the regent; and in every province are courts of juſtice for the trial of civil cauſes.

The troops maintained here by the Empreſs Queen are chiefly employed in the Frontier garriſons. Though by the Barrier treaty, the Auſtrians were obliged to maintain three-fifths of thoſe garriſons, and the Dutch two, yet both of them are miſerably deficient in their quotas, the whole requiring at leaſt 30,000 men, and in time of war 10,000 more.

RELIGION.] The religion of the ten provinces, except that part of Brabant and Flanders ſubject to the Dutch, is Popery, but without the inquiſition. They have one archbiſhop, ſeven biſhops, and three univerſities, *viz.* Louvain, Douay, and St Omer. The inhabitants are Dutch, French, and Flemings. The Flemiſh language is a dialect of the German, but different from that of the Dutch.

UNITED NETHERLANDS.

The United Netherlands have Amſterdam for their capital; and are ſituated between 51 and 54 degrees north latitude, and between 3 and 7 degrees eaſt longitude, being [illegible] miles in length, and nearly as much in breadth, and bounded on the weſt and north, by the German ſea; on the eaſt, by Weſtphalia; and on the ſouth, by Flanders, Brabant, and the duchy of Cleves.

GENERAL HISTORY.] The ſeven united provinces, anciently made part of the Galliæ Belgicæ. They were compelled by the ſeverity and bigotry of the Houſe of Auſtria, to which they afterwards belonged, to unite themſelves in a confederacy for throwing off the yoke, which they were ſo happy as to effect in the year 1609.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
1. Holland, -	Amſterdam.
2. Zealand, -	Middleburg.
3. Frieſland, -	Lewarden.
4. Groningen, -	Groningen.
5. Overyſſel, -	Deventer.
6. Gelderland, -	Nimeguen.
7. Utrecht, -	Utretcht.

1. The province of Holland is divided into South Holland, North Holland, and the Iſles.

In South Holland the chief towns are, Amſterdam, Rotterdam, Delft, the Hague, Ryſwick, Haerlem, Leyden, Dort, Williamſtadt, Naerden, Gorcum, Heuſden.

In North Holland the chief towns are, Saardam, Edam, Hoorn, Enchuyſen, Alkimaer, Monckdam, Purmerent.

Iſles.	*Chief Towns.*
Voorn,	Briel, Helvoetſluys.
Iſlemond,	No town.
Goree,	Goree.
Overflake,	Somerdyke.
Texel,	Burg.
Villie,	Two villages.
Schelling,	Five villages.

2. The province of Zealand conſiſts of eight iſlands, namely, Walcheren, Schowen, South Beveland, North Beveland, Duyveland, Tolen, Walferdyck, and St Philip. In Walcheren are Middleburg, Campvere, and Fluſhing, rich trading cities; and theſe are the only towns of note in this province.

3. In Frieſland the towns of note are, Lewarden, Dockum, Franker, Harlingen, Sloat; to which add the Iſle Ameland.

4. In

4. In Groningen, the principal towns are, Groningen, Winſchoten, and Dam.

5. In Overyſſel, the chief towns are, Deventer, Zwoll, Coverden, Otmarſen, and Campen.

6. In Gelderland the moſt conſiderable towns are, Nimeguen, Skenkenſchans, Bommel, Arnheim, Loo, (a palace of the Prince of Orange), Harderwick, Zutphen, Doeſburg, Groll, Venlo; to which add Ruremond, ſubject to Auſtria, and Gelder, to the King of Pruſſia.

7. In Utrecht the chief towns are, Utrecht, Amersfort, Montfort, and Dueſterdwyck.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.] The United Netherlands, or Low Countries, called alſo *Holland*, from the name of the largeſt province, and the people *Hollanders* or *Dutch*, conſiſt of flat low lands, without any mountain of note. The province of Holland is divided from Frieſland by the Zuider ſea, and to the north of Leyden is a remarkable lake called *Harlem Meer*. The country is fenced againſt inundations of the ſea, and lands floods, by dikes ſeventeen ells thick.

RIVERS.] The rivers are, the Rhine; which, on entering this country, divides into three branches, called the *Waal*, the *Lech*, and the *Iſſel*; of which the Waal and the Lech join the Maeſe, and fall into the ſea, oppoſite to England; but the Iſſel runs north, and falls into the Zuider ſea. The Scheld alſo forms two branches, called the *Eaſtern* and *Weſtern Scheld*. The Vecht runs through the province of Overyſſel, and falls into the Zuider ſea. Beſides which there are numberleſs canals.

AIR, PRODUCE AND TRADE.] The air in Holland is thick and foggy; and the country produces nothing but cattle, butter, cheeſe, fiſh and wild fowl: But trade, induſtry, frugality, and manufactures, ſupply all wants. The Dutch export woollen and ſilk goods, Eaſt and Weſt India wares; for which they import corn and victuals

victuals of all ſorts. In Aſia they have ſettlements at Malabar, Coromandel, Malacca, Ceylon, Java, and the Molucca iſlands: In Africa, at Guinea, and the Cape of Good Hope: In America, at Surinam, Curaſſou, Bonaire, and Euſtatia. They have a herring fiſhery on the coaſt of Scotland, which they carry on to the detriment of the native proprietors. They excel in numberleſs branches of manufacture, ſuch as their pottery, tobacco-pipes, delf-ware, finely refined ſalt. They are famous for their oil mills, ſtarch manufactures, fine linen and table damaſks, ſaw mills for timber, their vaſt woollen, cotton and ſilk manufactures; the great quantity of their coin and ſpecie, preſerved in the bank of Amſterdam; their Eaſt India trade, and their general induſtry and frugality. It is greatly doubted however, whether their commerce, manufactures, navigation and fiſhery be in the ſame flouriſhing condition in which they were in at the beginning of this century; and whether the riches and luxury of individuals have not damped the general induſtry of the inhabitants.

GOVERNMENT.] This ſtate conſiſts of ſo many different republicks as there are provinces in it, all independent of each other, but united for their common defence. They were once ſubject to Spain, but being oppreſſed by Spaniſh tyranny, they ſhook off that yoke, and formed the famous union of Utrecht in the year 1579.

The government of the United Provinces is not eaſily defined or underſtood. They ſubſiſt in a common confederacy; yet each province has an internal government and conſtitution independent of the reſt: This government is called the States of the Province, and the delegates from them form the States General, in whom the ſovereignty of the whole confederacy is veſted. Though a province may ſend one or more delegates, yet it has no more than one voice in every reſolution; and before that reſolution can have the force of a law, it muſt be approved of by every province,

province, and by every city in that province; but in times of great danger and emergency, this formality has been omitted. The reſidence of the States-General is at the Hague, where they conſult about affairs of ſtate, declare war, and make peace, form alliances, and give audience to foreign miniſters. At the head of this council is the Stadtholder, which office is now hereditary in the perſon of William V. Prince of Orange and Naſſau, who is alſo Captain-General and Admiral of the Seven United Provinces. The States-General are addreſſed by the title of *High Mightineſſes.*

INHABITANTS AND FORCES.] The republic is very populous, conſiſting of at leaſt 5,600,000 inhabitants. Their revenues in time of peace are L. 1,600,000 and in time of war is often encreaſed to 4,000,000. The land-forces amount to 40,000 men; of which the half is garriſoned commonly in the barrier-towns ſubject to Auſtria; namely, Namur, Tournay, Ypres, Menin, Furnes, Dendermonde, and Ruremonde. Their fleet conſiſts of forty ſhips of the line; and they have ſo much timber and naval ſtores, that they could build a man of war every week.

RELIGION.]. Their religion is Calviniſm: But all religions and ſects are here tolerated; and the Roman Catholics, next to the Preſbyterians, are moſt numerous. The Dutch have univerſities at Leyden, Utrecht, Franker, Groningen, and Harderwick. Their language is a mixt corrupted German.

GERMANY.

Germany has Vienna for its capital; and is ſituated between 45 and 55 degrees north latitude, and between 5 and 19 degrees eaſt longitude, being 600 miles in length, and 500 miles in breadth, and bounded on the north, by the German ſea, Denmark, and the Baltic; on the eaſt, by Poland, Bohemia, and Hungary; on the ſouth by Switzerland, and the Alps which

which divide it from Italy; and on the weſt, by France and the Netherlands.

ANCIENT BOUNDARIES AND DIVISIONS.] Germany, as far as known to the ancients, was called *Germania Magna* and *Barbara*. Its inhabitants ſtyled themſelves Theutſei, and were by other nations called *Germani* and *Celtæ*. Beſides modern Germany, it contained that part of the United Provinces which lies to the north of the Rhine; and alſo Jutland in Denmark, part of Norway and Sweden, as much of Poland as lies weſt of the Weiſſel, and Bohemia, of all which in their place. It was divided into five parts according to the five great nations which inhabited it. Theſe were, the *Iſtævones Hermiones, Vendici, Ingævones*, and *Peucini*, each of which was ſubdivided into many ſmaller tribes: But of all theſe the Romans only conquered the *Cimbri* and *Teutones*, the *Triſii, Uſipii, Tencteri, Jahones, Mattiaci* and *Alemanni*.

MODERN DIVISIONS.] The Emperor Maximilian, predeceſſor to the Emperor Charles V. divided Germany into ten great circles; and the diviſion was confirmed in the diet of Nuremberg in 1552; but the circle of Burgundy or the 17 Provinces of the low countries, being now detached from the Empire, we confine ourſelves to nine of theſe diviſions, which follow.

Circles.	*Chief Towns.*
1. Upper Saxony,	Berlin.
2. Lower Saxony,	Hamburg.
3. Weſtphalia,	Munſter.
4. Upper Rhine,	Frankfort.
5. Lower Rhine,	Heidelberg.
6. Franconia,	Nuremberg.
7. Auſtria,	Vienna.
8. Bavaria,	Munich.
9. Swabia,	Augſburg.

I. UPPER

I. UPPER SAXONY.

The circle of Upper Saxony comprehends, 1. Pomerania. 2. The electorate of Brandenburg. 3. The electorate of Saxony. 4. Thuringia.

I. Pomerania is ſubject, partly to Pruſſia, and partly to Sweden. In Pruſſian Pomerania the chief towns are, Stetin, Anklam, Stargart, Camin, Colberg, Rugenwald, Stolpe, Lawenburg, Butow, and the iſland Uſedom. In Swediſh Pomerania the chief towns are, Stralſund, Griſpwald, Guſtrow, Walgaſt, and the iſland Rugen, in which is Bergen.

II. The electorate of Brandenburg is ſubject to its own elector, the King of Pruſſia. The chief towns are, Brandenburg, Frankfort on the Oder, Spandaw, Oranienburg, Potſdam, Stendel, Saltzwedel, Taugermunde, Perlberg, Havelburg, Prenſlow, Templin, Gramzow, Cuſtrin, Sonneburg, Soldin and Berlin, which lies on the river Spreé, and beſides a royal palace, has many ſuperb edifices. Its ſtreets and ſquares are ſpacious; its manufactures of all kinds numerous, and it abounds with ſchools, theatres, libraries, *&c.* The number of its inhabitants amounts to 130,000. They have manufactures of tapeſtry, gold and ſilver-lace, mirrors, and above all china, which has been carried to great perfection of late.

III. The electorate of Saxony is ſubject to its own elector, and comprehends the duchy of Saxony, the marquiſate of Luſatia, and the marquiſate of Miſnia. 1. In the duchy of Saxony is the city of Wittenburg, famous for being the place where Luther preached his firſt ſermon againſt the Pope. 2. In the marquiſate of Luſatia the towns of note are Bautzen and Gorlitz. 3. In the marquiſate of Miſnia the chief towns are, Meiſſen, Konigſtein, Muhlburgh, Leipſick, where are kept the greateſt fairs in Europe, and Dreſden the electoral reſidence, which is beautifully ſituated on both ſides of the Elbe, by means of

of which it carries on a conſiderable foreign commerce. The inhabitants of Dreſden amount, by the lateſt accounts, to 110,000. Their city is the great ſchool of Germany for ſtatuary, painting, enamelling and carving. The revenue of the Elector is ſaid to amount to 1,350,000 *l.* which is very moderate, conſidering the richneſs of his territories.

IV. The Landgraviate of Thuringia is divided among many Sovereigns, as follow: 1. The city Erfurt, the capital of the whole country, is ſubject to the Elector of Mentz. In this city is the largeſt bell in Germany, being 27,000lb. weight, and 11¼ yards wide. 2. There are ſeveral dutchies ſubject to ſo many dukes of the ſame name, *viz.* Saxe Meiningen, Saxe Zeits, Saxe Altenburg, Saxe Weimar, Saxe Gotha, Saxe Eiſnach, Saxe Saalfield, and Saxe Naumberg. The capitals of theſe duchies are of the ſame name, *viz.* Meiningen, Zeits, Altenburg, *&c.* 3. The duchy of Hall, is ſubject to the King of Pruſſia. 4. The province of Voigtland, with its capital, Plawen, and the duchy of Merſberg, are ſubject to the Elector of Saxony. 5. There are ſeveral counties ſubject to ſo many Counts of the ſame name, *viz.* Schwartſburgh, Belchingin, Mansfield, Stolberg, and Hohenſtein. The county of Mansfield is famous for producing Martin Luther, the reformer, who was born at Eiſleben, a city in that county, the 10th of November 1483; where he alſo died in 1546, on the 18th of February. 6. The principality of Anhalt is divided among ſeveral petty princes; the chief towns are, Deſſau, Zerbſt, Bernberg, and Kothen. 7. The biſhoprick of Saxe Hall is ſubject to its own Biſhop.

II. LOWER SAXONY.

The circle of Lower Saxony comprehends, 1. The duchy of Holſtein. 2. The duchy of Lawenburg. 3. The

3. The duchy of Brunſwick. 4. The electorate of Hanover. 5. The duchy of Lunenburg. 6. The duchies of Bremen and Verden. 7. The duchy of Mecklenburg. 8. The biſhoprick of Hildeſheim. 9. The duchies of Magdeburg and Halberſtat.

I. The duchy of Holſtein is ſubject, partly to Denmark, partly to the Czar of Ruſſia, and part of it conſiſts of Imperial cities. 1. The chief towns ſubject to Denmark are, Renſburg, Meldorp, Gluckſtat, Segeberg, Rantrow, and the iſle of Femeren. 2. The chief towns ſubject to the Czar are, Keil, Lunden, Hyde, Trittow, Darmſted, and Ploen. 3. The Imperial cities are, Lubec a biſhoprick, and Hamburg, a large rich trading city. Theſe two cities are alſo hanſe-towns.

II. The duchy of Lawenburg is ſubject to Hanover; the chief towns are, Lawenburg, Ratzburg and New Wittenberg.

III. The duchy of Brunſwick, now a principality, is divided into Brunſwick Proper, and the duchy of Wolfenbuttle, both being ſubject to the ſame Sovereign, *viz.* the Prince of Brunſwick; to whom alſo belong the counties of Rheinſtein and Blackenburg. The capitals of all theſe are of the ſame name. The Elector of Hanover has the title of *Duke of Brunſwick*, but without any property in that duchy.

IV. The electorate of Hanover comprehends the duchy of Calenberg, the duchy of Grubbenhagen, and the city of Gottingen. 1. The towns of note in Calenberg are Hanover, Herrenhauſen a ſtately palace, and Hamelen. Hanover, the capital, ſtands on the river Seine, contains the Electoral palace, and about 2500 houſes. The dominions of the electorate of of Hanover contain about 750,000 inhabitants, who live in 58 cities, and 60 market towns, beſide villages. 2. In Grubbenhagen are, Grubbenhagen, Eimberg, Oſterode, and Hertzberg, famous for a ſilver mine there.

there. 3. The city of Gottingen is a ſtrong place, and here is a famous univerſity erected by George II.

V. The duchy of Lunenburg, now ſubject to Hanover, is divided into Lunenburg Proper, and the duchy of Zell. The capitals are of the ſame name. In Lunenburg the church of St Michael is famous for the golden table placed before the great altar. This table is of pure Arabian gold, eight feet long, and four broad. It was preſented by the Emperor Otho to the church, after he had gained it by force of arms from the Saracens.

VI. The two duchies of Bremen and Verden, whoſe capitals are of the ſame name, were ceded to the Elector of Hanover, now King of Great Britain, by treaty, ſigned at Stockholm the 28th of July 1729. Bremen is an Imperial city, and a hanſe-town. In Bremen is Stade, a ſtrong fortification.

VII. The duchy of Mecklenburg is now divided into two ſmaller duchies, ſubject to different Sovereigns, *viz.* the Duke of Mecklenburg Schwerin, and the Duke of Mecklenburg Strelitz. From the latter, the King of Great Britain had his Royal conſort Queen Charlotte in September 1761. The towns of note are, Schwerin, Strelitz, Wiſmar, Guſtrow, Roſtoc, and Stargard.

VIII. The Biſhoprick of Hildeſheim, whoſe capital is of the ſame name, and an Imperial city, is ſubject to the Elector of Cologn.

IX. The duchies of Magdeburg and Halberſtat, whoſe capitals are of the ſame name, are both ſubject to the King of Pruſſia.

III. WESTPHALIA.

The circle of Weſtphalia may be divided into three parts, *viz.* 1. The north diviſion. 2. The middle diviſion. 3. The weſt diviſion.

I. The

I. The north diviſion comprehends, 1. The county of Embden, or Eaſt Frieſland, whoſe capital is Embden, an Imperial city, ſubject to the King of Pruſſia. 2. The county of Oldenburg, and province of Delmonhurſt, with capitals of the ſame name ſubject to Denmark. 3. The provinces of Hoye and Diepholt, with capitals of the ſame name, ſubject to Hanover.

II. The middle diviſion comprehends, 1. The biſhopricks of Munſter, Paderborn, and Oſnaburg, whoſe capitals are of the ſame name, ſubject to the Elector of Cologn. 2. The counties of Lippe, Schawmburg, ſubject to Count de Lippe; the capital Bickeburg: Lippe Detmold, ſubject to its own Count, the capital Lemgow; and Pyrmont, ſubject to its own Count, the capital Pyrmont. 3. The duchy of Minden and county of Ravenſburg, with capitals of the ſame name, ſubject to the King of Pruſſia. 4. The duchy of Weſtphalia, whoſe capital is Aurenſburg, ſubject to the Elector of Cologn. 5. The counties of Tecklenburg, Ritcherg, and Schawenburg, with capitals of the ſame name, ſubject to their reſpective Counts.

III. The weſt diviſion comprehends, 1. The duchy of Cleves, whoſe capital is Cleves, ſubject to the King of Pruſſia. 2. The duchy of Berg, whoſe capital is Duſſeldorp; and the duchy of Juliers, whoſe chief towns are Juliers, and Aix-la-Chapelle, famous for its hot baths. Both theſe duchies are ſubject to the Elector Palatine. 3. The county of Mark, whoſe capital is Ham, ſubject to the King of Pruſſia. 4. The biſhoprick of Liege, with a capital of the ſame name, ſubject to its own biſhop. 5. The counties of Bentheim, and Steinfort, with capitals of the ſame name, ſubject to their reſpective count.

IV. UPPER RHINE.

The circle of the Upper Rhine, which croſſes the circle of the Lower Rhine, and extends from Lorrain

to Thuringia, comprehends, 1. The Landgraviate of Heſſe. 2. Several counties in the Witteraw. 3. A few ſtates that lie more ſcattered.

I. The Landgraviate of Heſſe is divided into four ſmall Landgraviates ſubject to ſo many Landgraves of the houſe of Heſſe, *viz.* Heſſe-Caſſel, Heſſe-Marpurg, Heſſe-Darmſtat, and Heſſe-Rhinefield; the capitals are of the ſame name, *viz.* Caſſel, Marpurg, Darmſtat, Rhinefield. To Heſſe-Caſſel belong alſo Homberg, Catzenelbogen, Hanau, and Hirchfield.

II. The counties in the Witteraw are ſubject to ſo many Counts of the houſe of Naſſau. The counties are Naſſau-Dillenburg, Naſſau-Diets, Naſſau-Hadamar, Naſſau-Kerberg, Naſſau-Siegen, Naſſau-Idſtein, Naſſau-Weilburg, Naſſau-Wiſhaden, Naſſau-Bielſtein, Naſſau-Otweiler, Naſſau-Uſingen. The capitals are, Dillenburg, Diets, *&c.* all of the ſame name. To theſe may be added the counties of Waldeck, Solms, Eyſemberg, and ſome others, all ſubject to their own Counts.

III. The ſtates that lie more ſcattered are, 1. The territory of Frankfort, a ſovereign ſtate whoſe capital is Frankfort on the Maine, an Imperial city. 2. The county of Erpach, ſubject to a Count of that name. 3. The biſhoprick of Spire, a ſovereign ſtate, whoſe capital is Spire on the Rhine, an Imperial city. 4. The duchy of Deuxponts or Zwebruggen, ſubject to the Duke of Deuxponts, whoſe capital is Deuxponts in the Palatinate. 5. The abbey of Fuld, ſubject to an abbot of that name.

V. LOWER RHINE.

The circle of the Lower Rhine, called alſo *the Electoral Circle,* comprehends, 1. Four electorates, *viz.* Palatine, Cologn, Mentz, and Triers. 2. The biſhoprick of Worms. 3. The duchy of Simmeren. 4. Some countries.

I The

I. The four electorates, excepting the firſt, are alſo archbiſhopricks. Of which in order. 1. The Palatinate lies on both ſides of the river Rhine, being ſubject to the Elector Palatine; the chief towns are, Heidelburg, on the Neckar; Philipſburg, Manheim, and Frankendal on the Rhine. 2. The electorate and archbiſhoprick of Cologn is ſubject to its own Elector, a conſiderable Prince, and who maintains about 6000 troops. The chief towns are, Cologn, Bonn, Kerpen, and Grimburg. 3. The electorate and archbiſhoprick of Mentz is likewiſe ſubject to its own Elector, who has ſome territories ſcattered in Franconia, Saxony, and Thuringia; but his revenue is ſaid not to exceed 20,000 *l.* Sterling; and he can bring about 6000 men into the field. This archbiſhop, however, is the firſt Elector, and preſides in the diet of the empire. The capital is Mentz, on the confluence of the Maine and Rhine. Berthold Schwartz, a Franciſcan friar, invented gun-powder and fire-arms in this city in 1330. This place boaſts too that the art of printing was found out here, by John Fauſtus, a native of this city, in the year 1440; but the city of Harlem in Holland, diſputes this point with them. The other towns of note are, Aſchaffenburg, Brengen, and Stenheim. 4. The electorate and archbiſhoprick of Triers is alſo ſubject to its own Elector. The chief towns are, Triers on the Moſelle, Coblentz, and Starburg.

II. The biſhoprick of Worms is a ſovereign ſtate; the capital is Worms, on the Rhine, an Imperial city.

III. The duchy of Simmeren is ſubject to its own Duke, and the capital Simmeren.

IV. The counties are, Rhinegraveſtein, ſubject to its own Count; Meurs, ſubject to the King of Pruſſia; Valdents, ſubject to the Elector Palatine; Leymingen, ſubject to its own Count: The capitals of

all theſe are of the ſame name. To theſe add the county of Spanheim, whoſe capital is Creutznach.

VI. FRANCONIA.

The circle of Franconia, from which the French originally came, comprehends, 1. Three biſhopricks. 2. Several ſtates of different titles. 3. Several counties.

I. The three biſhopricks are, Wurtſburg, Bamberg and Aichſtat, ſubject to their reſpective biſhops, with capitals of the ſame name.

II. The ſtates are, 1. The marquiſates of Cullenback and Onſpach, ſubject to their reſpective margraves, with capitals of the ſame name. 2. The principality of Henneburg. 3. The duchies of Coberg and Hildburghauſen, ſubject to their reſpective dukes. 4. The burgravate of Nuremburg, an independent ſtate, whoſe capital is Nuremburg, an Imperial city. Here are kept the enſigns of the Empire, *viz.* the crown, ſceptre, globe, ſword, tunic, *&c.* uſed at the Emperor's coronation. 5. The territory of the great maſter of the Teutonic order, the capital whereof is Mergentheim.

III. The counties are, Reineck, Bareith, Papenheim, Wertheim, Caſſel, Schwartzenburg, and Holach, with capitals of the ſame name.

VII. AUSTRIA.

The circle of Auſtria comprehends, 1. The archduchy of Auſtria. 2. Four duchies. 3. The county of Tyrol. 4. The biſhopricks of Brixen and Trent.

I. The archduchy of Auſtria lies on both ſides of the Danube; and is divided into Upper and Lower. In Upper Auſtria, Lintz on the banks of the Danube is the chief town. In Lower Auſtria, the capital is Vienna,

Vienna, a ſtrong city, on the ſouth ſide of the Danube. The inhabitants of Vienna, including the ſuburbs, amount to above 200,000. It would be endleſs to enumerate its many palaces, academies, libraries and cabinets of curioſities. The condition of the inhabitants here, and of all the Auſtrian territories, have been much meliorated during the government of her preſent Imperial Majeſty.

II. The four duchies are, 1. Stiria, whoſe capital is Gratz. To which may be added the county of Cilley, whoſe capital is of the ſame name. 2. Carinthia; in which the towns of note are, Clagenfurt, Gurch, and Lavemund. 3. Carniola; in which the chief towns are, Lauback, Zerknits, Trieſte, and St Veits. 4. Goritia, whoſe capital is Gorits.

III. The county of Tyrol is a hilly country, and abounds with mines of iron and quickſilver; the capital is Inſpruck.

IV. The biſhopricks of Brixen and Trent have capitals of the ſame name. Trent is famous for the council held there, which began in 1545, and was finiſhed in 1563.

VIII. BAVARIA.

The circle of Bavaria comprehends, 1. The electorate. 2. Two biſhopricks. 3. The duchy of Newburg. 4. The archbiſhoprick of Saltſburg.

I. The electorate, ſubject to its own elector, conſiſts of two parts, *viz.* the duchy and the palatinate. 1. In the duchy, the chief towns are, Munich, the reſidence of the Elector, in the neighbourhood of which is the famous collection of pictures at Sleiſham. The town contains about 40,000 inhabitants, and the Elector can raiſe 30,000 men. The other towns are, Landſhut, Ingoldſtat, Donawert, and Ratiſbon, an Imperial city, where the diet of the Empire, ever ſince the year 1662, has been held. 2. In the

the Palatinate, the towns of note are, Amberg and Sultſbatch. The laſt of which, with ſome territory, is ſubject to the Elector Palatine.

II. The two biſhopricks are thoſe of Freiſſingen, and Paſſau, ſubject to their reſpective biſhops. Their capitals are of the ſame name.

III. The duchy of Newburgh, with a capital of that name, is ſubject to the Elector Palatine.

IV. The archbiſhoprick of Saltſburg is ſubject to its own archbiſhop. Saltſburg, the capital, is a large populous city, and has a fine cathedral, with four organs.

IX. SWABIA.

The circle of Swabia comprehends, 1. The ſecular dominions. 2. The eccleſiaſtical ſtates. 3. The ſovereign ſtates. 4. The territories ſubject to the houſe of Auſtria.

I. The ſecular dominions in this circle may be reduced to five heads, *viz.* 1. The duchy of Wurtemburg, ſubject to the Duke of Wurtemburg-Sturgard. The chief towns are, Sturgard, Tubingen, and Hailbron, on or near the Neckar. 2. The marquiſates of Baden-Baden and Baden-Dourlach, ſubject to their reſpective margraves, with towns of the ſame name, on or near the Rhine. 3. The principalities of Mindelheim, Furſtemburg, and Hohenzollern, ſubject to their reſpective princes, with towns of the ſame name. 4. The counties of Oeting, Koningſeck, and Hohenrichburg; the capitals of the former two being of the ſame name, and that of the laſt Gemund. 5. The baronies of Waldburg and Limpurg, with towns of the ſame name.

II. The eccleſiaſtical ſtates may be reduced to three claſſes, *viz.* 1. The biſhoprick of Augſburg, ſubject to its own biſhop. The capital is Augſburg, an Imperial city; the other towns of note are, Hochſtet and

and Blenheim; on or near the Danube. 2. The biſhoprick of Conſtance, ſubject to its own biſhop, under the houſe of Auſtria; the capital is Conſtance, on the lake of that name. 3. The abbys of Kempten, Buchaw, and Lindaw, with capitals of the ſame name, all Imperial cities. Lindaw is built on an iſle in the lake of Conſtance.

III. The moſt conſiderable of the ſovereign ſtates is the territory of Ulm, whoſe capital is Ulm, an Imperial city on the Danube. The ſovereign ſtates of leſs note are, Nordlingen, Memminghen, Rotwell, Hall, Offenburg, and ſome others, with capitals of the ſame name, all Imperial cities.

IV. The territories ſubject to the houſe of Auſtria are, 1. The towns of the Black Foreſt, *viz.* Rhinefield, Lauffenburg, Seckingen, and Waldſhut. 2. The marquiſate of Burgaw. 3. The territory of Briſgaw, on the Rhine; in which the chief towns are Friburg and Briſac, ſtrong fortifications. 4. The territory of Ortenaw. 5. The counties of Hohenberg, Montefrot, Bregentz, and Valdkirch. 6. The city of Coſtnitz, famous on account of John Huſs, one of the firſt reformers, condemned to the flames here in the year 1415. Jerome of Prague had the like hard fate the year following.

IMPERIAL CITIES.] The Emperors of Germany having had occaſion from time to time for ſupplies of money to carry on their wars, or for other purpoſes, borrowed large ſums from the rich trading cities of the Empire; which they repaid, not in ſpecie or kind, but in grants and privileges, impowering them to make laws for themſelves, conſtitute courts of juſtice, coin money, allowing them ſeats in the diet of the Empire, and making them in all reſpects free and independent, except only that they acknowledge the Emperor as their ſupreme Lord, and contribute their ſhare for the common defence of their country. A community thus endowed, with the territory

ritory thereto belonging, is called *a ſovereign ſtate*, and the town is called *an Imperial city*; the number of them is about fifty-two.

HANSE-NOWNS.] The *Hanſe-Towns*, ſo called, either from *An ſee*, "near the ſea," becauſe moſt of them were ſea-port towns; or rather from *Hanſa* "an alliance," were cities, about eighty in number, who, for promoting trade and commerce, entered into an allience or confederacy. They were divided into four-claſſes; the Vandal, the Weſtphalian, the Saxon, and the Pruſſian. The capital of the Vandal was Lubec; of the Weſtphalian, Cologn; of the Saxon, Brunſwick; and of the Pruſſian, Dantzick. They had four chief factories, *viz.* 1. At London in England. 2. At Bruges in Flanders. 3. At Newgard in Ruſſia. 4. At Bergen in Norway. At Lubec, the firſt hanſe-town, was the chief directorſhip; where was kept the general caſh, and matters of importance, even of war and peace, were deliberated there. The alliance of the hanſe-towns continued upwards of 300 years, and arrived to that pitch of power, that the northern princes ſtood in awe of them; but now, as ſo many nations have applied to trade, the grandeur of the hanſe-towns has dwindled almoſt to nothing; ſo that there remains at preſent only a ſhadow thereof in the three cities which were the eſtabliſhers thereof, *viz.* Lubec, Hamburg, and Bremen, which to this day are called *Hanſe-towns*.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.] Germany is a plain level country, without any mountains of note. The rivers are, 1. The Danube, which, after a courſe of about a thouſand miles, falls into the Euxine or Black ſea. The rivers which fall into the Danube on the ſouth ſide, are, the Iller, the Lech, the Iſar, the Inn, the Ens, the Drave, the Save, and the Morava. The rivers which fall into the Danube on the north ſide, are, the Regen, the Nab, the Theyſſe, the

the Alauta, and the Pruth. The Danube has ſeveral falls, or cataracts, which interrupt the navigation to the Black ſea. 2. The Rhine; the rivers that falls into which are, the Necker, the Maine, the Lhon, the Roer, and the Lippe. 3. The Elbe; the rivers that fall into which are, the Muldaw, the Sala, the Havel, and Spree, and the Elmenau. 4. The Oder. 5. The Pene. 6. The Weſer, which receives the Aller. 7. The Ems 8. The Moſelle, which receives the Saar.

CLIMATE, SOIL AND PRODUCE.] The climate of Germany, as in all large tracts of country, differs exceedingly, not only on account of the ſituation, north, eaſt, ſouth and weſt, but according to the improvement of the ſoil, which has a vaſt effect on the climate. The moſt mild and ſettled weather is found in the middle of the country at an equal diſtance from the ſea and the Alps.

The ſoil of Germany is far from being improved to the utmoſt by culture; in the north it is bare and ſandy; but in the middle and ſouth it is in many places ſurpriſingly fertile. Agriculture has of late years made conſiderable progreſs.

Germany abounds in metals and minerals. Bohemia and many places in the circle of Auſtria, contain mines of ſilver, quickſilker, tin, iron, lead, ſulpher, nitre and vitrol; ſalt-petre, ſalt-mines and ſalt-pits are found in Bavaria, Sileſia, and the Lower Saxony; where are alſo found carbuncles, amethiſts, jaſper, agate, alabaſter, ſeveral ſorts of pearl, turquois ſtones, and rubies which adorn the cabinets of the greateſt princes and virtuoſi all over Europe; but particularly in Germany. In Bavaria, Tirol and Tiege, are quarries of curious marble, ſlate, chalk, ocre, read-lead, allum and bitumen; beſides other foſſils.

COMMERCE.] Germany has vaſt advantages in commerce from its ſituation in the heart of Europe, and perforated as it were with great rivers. Its native

tive materials for commerce (beſides the mines and minerals already mentioned,) are hemp, hops, flax, aniſe, cummins, tobacco, ſaffron, madder, truffles, and fine fruits, not inferior to theſe of France and Italy.

Germany exports to other countries, corn, tobacco, horſes, lean cattle, butter, cheeſe, wax, honey, wines, linen, and woolen-yarn, ribbons, ſilk and cotton ſtuffs, turnery wares in wood, metal, and ivory, goat ſkins, wool, timber (both for ſhip building and houſes,) cannon and bullets, bombs and bomb-ſhells, iron plates, ſtoves, tinned plates and ſteel work, copper, braſs, procelaine or china ware, the fineſt in Europe, and of which there are large manufactures in Berlin, Dreſden and Vienna. Some think that the balance of trade in favour of Germany with England is not to the diſadvantage of the latter, as it cannot import coarſe woollen and linen manufactures, and many other commodities ſo cheap from any country as from Germany.

GOVERNMENT.] The Emperor is a limited monarch with reſpect to the Empire, but abſolute in his hereditary dominians. He is addreſſed by the title of *Sacred Imperial Majeſty always Auguſt*. When the Imperial throne happens to be vacant, a new Emperor is choſen by the nine Electors, and the meeting or diet for this purpoſe is held at Ratiſbon. But it is uſual, in the Emperor's lifetime, to chuſe a King of the Romans; who, upon the Emperor's death, ſucceeds him of courſe, without any further election. In Germany, every petty ſovereign, of which there are upwards of 300, is abſolute and deſpotic within his own territories. The Emperor's revenues from the Empire are very ſmall; but then the Princes of the Empire furniſh their contingent of troops in time of war, and pay them. Germany is very populous, and could arm 400,000 men or more; but the forces being raiſed by ſo many different princes, and of jarring intereſts, the army of the Empire ſeldom amounts to 100,000. The Empire has no fleet.

fleet. The number of inhabitants is ſuppoſed to exceed thoſe of France, and conſequently above 20,000,000.

The princes who elect the Emperor, and hence called Electors, are nine in number, three eccleſiaſtical and ſix temporal. They have each a particular office in the Imperial Court, and follow in their order.

The Archbiſhop of Mentz, High Chancellor of the Empire in Germany.

The Archbiſhop of Treves, High Chancellor in France.

The Archbiſhop of Cologne, the ſame in Italy.

The Elector of Bohemia, who is Cup-bearer.

The Elector of Bavaria, who is Grand Server, or Officer who ſerves out the feaſts.

The Elector of Saxony, who is Grand Marſhal of the Empire.

The Elector of Brandenburgh, (now King of Pruſſia,) who is Great Chamberlain.

The Elector Palatine who is Great Steward, and the Elector of Hanover (King of Great Britain) who claims the part of Arch-treaſurer.

Beſides the three Eccleſiaſtical Electors, there are many other Churchmen who hold the rank of Sovereign Princes in Germany. The moſt conſiderable are the Biſhops of Liege, Munſter, Spire, Worms, Wirtſburgh, Straſburgh, Oſnaburgh, Bamberg, and Paderborn, and the Archbiſhop of Saltzburgh. Germany abounds with many Abbots and Abbeſſes, whoſe juriſdictions are likewiſe abſolute. Among the chief of the ſecular Princes, next to the Electors, are the Landgrave of Heſſe, the Dukes of Brunſwick-Wolfenbuttle, Wirtenberg; Mecklenburgh, Saxe-Gotha, the Marquiſſes of Baden and Culmback, with the Princes of Naſſau, Anhalt, and Furſtenburg.

The Biſhops and Abbots are choſen by their ſeveral chapters; and even the three Eccleſiaſtical Electors

are advanced by the great Canons, which brings them on a nearer level with their ſubjects. Nor are the ſubjects of the other Princes entirely without redreſs, when they ſuffer grievances; they may appeal to the general diet or great council of the Empire for relief; whereas in ſeveral kingdoms of Europe, the lives and properties of the ſubjects are without appeal, at the diſpoſal of their Sovereigns.

RELIGION AND LANGUAGE.] The Empire is pretty equally divided between Papiſts and Proteſtants. Auſtria and Bavaria are moſtly Papiſts; the two Saxonies are moſtly Lutherans; Franconia is Calviniſt; Swabia, Weſtphalia, the Upper and Lower Rhine are a mixture of Papiſts and Proteſtants. They have five archbiſhopricks, and about twenty biſhopricks. The univerſities are at Vienna, Mentz, Cologn, Triers, Heidelburg, Leipſic, Erfurt, Friburg, Ingoldſtat, Tubingen, Roſtoc, Wittemburg, Francfort, Gripſwald, Dellinghen, Jena, Lewenghen, Helmſtat, Sigen, Paderborn, Altorf, Gieſſen, Kiel, Gratz, and Gottingen. The language ſpoken in Germany is that called High Dutch; but the dialects thereof are ſo many, and ſo different, that the people of one place ſcarce underſtand thoſe of another.

AUSTRIAN DOMINIONS.

The Auſtrian dominions out of Germany, beſides the Netherlands, are, 1. Bohemia. 2. Hungary. 3. Tranſylvania. 4. Sclavonia. 5. Croatia.

I. BOHEMIA.

Bohemia has Prague for its capital; and is ſituated between 48 and 52 degrees north latitude, and between 12 and 19 degrees eaſt longitude.

Bohemia is 300 miles in length, and 250 miles in breadth.

Bohemia

Bohemia is bounded, on the north, by Saxony and Brandenburg; on the eaſt, by Poland and Hungary; on the ſouth, by Auſtria; and on the weſt, by Bavaria.

Bohemia is divided into three parts, *viz.* 1. Bohemia Proper, or the kingdom of Bohemia. 2. Sileſia. 3. Moravia.

1. The kingdom of Bohemia is divided into eighteen circles; the capitals whereof are, Prague, a very large city, Caurzim, Sedlezany, Beraun, Raconick, Slany, Buntzler, Litomeritz, Satz, Ellenbogen, Egra, Pilſen, Piſeck, Bechin, Czaſlaw, Chrudun, Koningſgratz, and Glatz, with a county of the ſame name ſubject to the King of Pruſſia.

2. Sileſia, moſtly ſubject to the King of Pruſſia, is divided into Upper and Lower. The Upper Sileſia contains ſeven duchies; whoſe capitals are, Munſterberg, Nieſſe, Jagendorff, Oppelen, Ratibor; as alſo Tropaw and Teſchen, ſubject to Auſtria. The Lower Sileſia contains ten duchies: whoſe capitals are, Breſlau, Lignitz, Jauer, Schweidnitz, Brieg, Oelſe, Wolaw, Glogaw, Sagan, and Croſſen.

3. Moravia, entirely ſubject to Auſtria, is divided into ſix circles; whoſe capitals are, Olmutz, Brin, Igla, Zanun, Hardiſk, and Preraw.

Bohemia, Sileſia, and Moravia, are all mountainous countries. The rivers are, the Elbe, the Oder, the Mulda, the Eger, the Moraw, the Igla, and the Teya. The kingdom of Bohemia is generally deſcribed as part of Germany; but it is not in any of the nine circles, nor does it contribute any thing towards the forces or revenues of the Empire, nor is it ſubject to any of its laws.

The air is not reckoned very healthful; but the ſoil produces corn, wine, hops, flax, hemp, wool, timber, and fruits in abundance; they have a good breed of horſes, and plenty of wild-fowl. No country in Europe has richer mines of ſilver, quickſilver,

copper, iron, lead, ſulphur, and ſalt-petre. Their chief manufacture is linen, which they export by the Elbe.

Bohemia was antiently an elective kingdom, and Prince Palatine was ſome time king there; he married the Princeſs Elizabeth, daughter of James I. King of England, who was the mother of the Princeſs Sophia of Hanover. Bohemia is now an abſolute monarchy, ſubject to the Houſe of Auſtria, and the Empreſs Queen is now its Sovereign. The ancient forms of the Bohemian conſtitution ſtill ſubſiſt; the ſtates continue to be compoſed of the clergy, nobility, and repreſentatives of the towns, who aſſemble when taxes are to be levied. But the Empreſs may obtain whatever ſhe demands, and the revenue is ſaid to amount to be about 600,000l. a year.

The inhabitants were computed above an hundred years ago to be no fewer than three millions; but ſince that time they have probably decreaſed. Their ſovereigns are becoming careful of late not to provoke them by bad uſage, as they have a general averſion againſt the Auſtrians.

The eſtabliſhed religion is Popery; but the Proteſtants are tolerated. They have one archbiſhoprick, two biſhopricks, and one univerſity at Prague. This univerſity, when the celebrated John Huſs was rector in 1409, was attended by 40,000 ſtudents.

The proper language of this country is a dialect of the Sclavonian, though they uſually ſpeak the German or High Dutch.

II. HUNGARY.

The kingdom of Hungary has Preſburg for its capital; and is ſituated between 45 and 49 degrees north latitude, and between 17 and 23 degrees eaſt longitude.

Hungary

Hungary is 300 miles in length, and 200 miles in breadth.

Hungary is bounded, on the north, by Poland; on the eaſt, by Tranſylvania and Walachia; on the ſouth, by Sclavonia; and on the weſt, by Auſtria and Moravia.

Hungary is divided into Upper and Lower.

1. Upper Hungary lies to the north of the Danube; the chief towns are, Preſburgh, Newhauſel, Leopoldſtad, Chremnitz, Schemnitz, Eſperies, Caſchaw, Tockay, Zatmar, Unghuar, Mongats, Great Waraden, Segeden, Agria, and Peſt.

2. Lower Hungary lies on the ſouth of the Danube; the chief towns are, Buda, Gran, Komora in the iſland of Schut, Raab, Altenburg, Weiſſenburg, Kaniſha, and the Five Churches.

The mountains of note are, the Carpathian hills, which divide Hungary from Poland. The only great river is the Danube, with the rivers that run into it. There are ſeveral lakes; the moſt extenſive of which are, the Platten ſea, and the Newſidler ſea.

The air is reckoned bad and unhealthy; but the ſoil is fruitful, and produces plenty of corn, rich wines, and cattle. The country abounds with deer, game, fiſh, and wild-fowl. In the Carpathian mountains, are mines of ſilver, copper, iron, and ſalt. Their baths and mineral waters are eſteemed the beſt in Europe.

This country was the antient Panonia; but the Huns, in after times, erected a kingdom here; and from them it was called *Hungary*, which is now wholly ſubject to Auſtria. The Upper and Lower Hungary are ſuppoſed together to contain about two millions and a half of inhabitants. The natives in general are indolent, and leave trade and manufactures to the Greeks, and other ſtrangers ſettled in their country, the flatneſs of which renders travelling commo-

dious either by land or water. The chief exports conſiſt in metals, drugs and ſalt.

The Empreſs Queen can bring to the field 50,000 Hungarians in their own country, but ſeldom draws out of it above 20,000. They are generally light horſe, and well known by the name of Huſſars. Their expedition and alertneſs has been found ſo ſerviceable in war, that the greateſt powers in Europe have troops that go by the ſame name. Their foot are called Pandours and Croats, and wear feathers in their caps, according to the number of enemies they pretend to have killed. Both horſe and foot are an excellent militia, very good at a purſuit, or ravaging and plundering a country, but not equal to regular troops in a pitched battle.

The eſtabliſhed religion is Popery; but the Proteſtants are alſo tolerated; of which there are great numbers and various ſects; ſuch as, Huſſits, Lutherans, *&c.* ſo called from their founders, John Huſs, and Martin Luther. There are here three archbiſhopricks, and five biſhopricks, but no univerſity. The Hungarian language is ſaid to have ſome affinity with the Hebrew; and the common people commonly ſpeak a ſort of barbarous Latin.

III. TRANSYLVANIA.

Tranſylvania has Hermanſtadt for its capital; and is ſituated between 45 and 48 degrees north latitude, and between 22 and 25 degrees eaſt longitude. Tranſylvania is part of the ancient Dacia, which long employed the Roman arms to ſubdue it. The inhabitants ſtill retain their military character, and can bring near 30,000 men into the field; which ſhows that their population, though not exactly aſcertained, muſt be conſiderable.

Tranſylvania is 180 miles in length, and 120 miles in breadth.

Tranſylvania

Tranſylvania is bounded, on the north, by Poland; on the eaſt by Moldavia; on the ſouth by Walachia; and on the weſt, by Hungary.

Tranſylvania was for many years the ſeat of war, occaſioned by the pretenſions of different Princes; but was at laſt confirmed to the houſe of Auſtria in the year 1699. The chief towns are, Hermanſtadt, Saltzenberg, Cronſtat, Beſtricia, Clauſenburg, Weiſenburg, and Deva.

This is a very mountainous country, having the Carpathian hills on the north, which divides it from Poland, and the Irongate mountains on the eaſt and ſouth, which are very high. The frontiers towards Turky are covered with woods; and hence it got the name of *Tranſylvania*. It has no rivers but what fall into the Danube.

The air is warm, but not ſo unhealthful as in Hungary; the ſoil is fruitful; their mines, and the ſands of their rivers, afford gold, ſilver, iron, and ſalt, ſome of which are exported to Hungary.

The eſtabliſhed religion is Popery; but the Proteſtants are tolerated; of which there are great numbers. They have one biſhoprick, *viz.* that of Hermanſtadt, and no univerſity. Their language is the Sclavonian.

IV. SCLAVONIA.

Sclavonia has Poſega for it capital; and is ſituated between 45 and 47 degrees north latitude, and between 16 and 22 degrees eaſt longitude.

Sclavonia is 200 miles in length, and 60 miles in breadth.

Sclavonia is bounded, on the north, by the Drave; on the eaſt, by the Danube; on the ſouth, by the Save; and on the weſt, by Stiria.

Sclavonia is divided into ſix counties; the chief towns are, Poſega, Walpo, Eſſeck, Zagrah, Peterwaradin,

waradin, Salankamen, Carlowitz, Walcowar, Gradiſka, and Ratzen.

This is a level country, well watered by the Danube, Drave, and Save, and exceeding fertile. The Venetians and Hungarians poſſeſſed it for a long time alternately. The Turks ſubdued it in 1540, and kept it till 1687; but ever ſince it has been ſubject to the houſe of Auſtria.

The eſtabliſhed religion is Popery; but there are here a great many of the Greek church, and alſo Jews. The only biſhopricks are thoſe of Poſega and Zagra, and no univerſity. Their language is one of the four original languages of Europe, and is ſpoken by the Poles, Ruſſians, Hungarians, and Turks. Sclavonia formerly made ſuch reſiſtance to the Roman arms, that in order to puniſh them, the Romans reduced the greateſt part of the inhabitants into ſlavery, on which account the word *ſlave* is thought to be derived from the name of this country.

V. CROATIA.

Croatia anciently part of Panonia has Garliſtat for its capital; and is ſituated between 44 and 47 degrees north latitude, and between 15 and 17 degrees eaſt longitude, being 180 miles in length, and 70 miles in breadth, and bounded, on the north, by the Save; on the eaſt, by the Poſnia; on the ſouth, by Morlachia; and on the weſt, by Carniola. Tranſylvania, Sclavonia, Croatia, and the other countries in this neighbourhood, have different names, and contain inhabitants of different manners, religion and language, becauſe it was here that liberty made its laſt ſtand againſt the Roman arms, and the remains of various nations flocked into theſe diſtant quarters to defend their rights and privileges. The thickneſs of woods, the depth and rapidity of rivers, and the ſtrength of the country, favoured their reſiſtance, and the inhabi-

tants

tants ſtill aim at preſerving their independence, and cheriſh that government which leaves them moſt at liberty.

This country was conquered from the Turks by the houſe of Auſtria; the towns of note are, Carlſtar, Siſeg, and Caſtanovits.

The air, the ſoil, the language, and religion, are much the ſame here, as in Sclavonia.

The houſe of Auſtria is abſolute over all theſe hereditary dominions; in which the number of ſubjects is computed at 9,000,000. The revenues in time of peace are reckoned at 1,500,000 *l.* Sterling, and in time of war, are as the court demands. The preſent Empreſs-Queen can raiſe in Auſtria and theſe hereditary dominions, excluſive of the Empire, an army of 200,000 men; but ſhe has no fleet.

The other Auſtrian dominions were taken notice of in deſcribing the Netherlands and Italy.

POLAND.

Poland has Warſaw for its capital; and its ſituated betwen 46 and 57 degrees north latitude, and between 16 and 34 degrees eaſt longitude, being 700 miles in length, and 680 miles in breadth, and bounded on the north, by the Baltic ſea and Livonia; on the eaſt, by Ruſſia; on the ſouth, by Turky and Hungary; and on the weſt, by Moravia, Sileſia, Brandenburg, and Pomerania.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.] Poland was anciently comprehended under the general name of Sarmatia, which included alſo Muſcovy and Tartary. It was divided according to the tribes which inhabited it; of theſe the *Oſtiones* or *Heſti* poſſeſſed *Samogitia*; the *Troglodytæ*, *Lithuania*; the *Carpiani* or *Carpi*, the ſouthern part of Little Poland, and the town of *Carrodunum*, Cracow.

Modern

Modern Diviſions.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
1. Great Poland,	Poſna.
2. Little Poland,	Cracow.
3. Poliſh Pruſſia,	Dantzick.
4. Ducal Pruſſia,	Koningſburg.
5. Samogitia,	Roſienne.
6. Courland,	Mittaw.
7. Lithuania,	Wilna.
8. Warſovia,	Warſaw.
9. Polachia,	Bielſk.
10. Poleſia,	Breſticil.
11. Red Ruſſia,	Lemberg.
12. Podolia,	Caminec
13. Volhinia,	Lucko.

1. Great Poland is divided into ten Palatinates, with capitals of the ſame name, *viz.* Poſna, Kaliſh, Breſty, Wladiſlaw, Dobrzin, Plocſko, Rava, Lencicia, Siradia and Inowlocz. In the palatinate of Kaliſh there is, beſides Kaliſh, another city of ſome note, *viz.* Geneſa, an archbiſhoprick whoſe archbiſhop is a cardinal, the only one in the kingdom. The two palatinates of Breſty and Wladiſlaw in former times made only one, under the name of *Cujavia.*

2. Little Poland is divided into three palatinates, with capitals of the ſame name, *Cracow*, Sandomir, and Lublin.

3. Poliſh Pruſſia, called alſo *Royal Pruſſia*, lies on the weſt of the Weiſel. The chief towns are, Dantzick, once an imperial city, and till lately a free one, though under the protection of Poland. It has been lately pillaged and uſurped by the King of Pruſſia, who has poſſeſſed himſelf of great part of the coaſt of the Baltic, and the banks of the Neiper, and Viſtula, which were the only channels by which the inhabitants of Dantzick and other trading towns carried on the traffic of the extenſive kingdom of Poland.

Some

Some woollen and linen cloths are manufactured in the interior parts of Poland; but the commerce is almoſt entirely confined to the towns on the Viſtula and Baltic, particulary Dantzick; Poland is eſteemed the greateſt magazine of corn in all Europe, and Dantzick the greateſt port for diſtributing it every where; beſides which, Dantzick exports great quantities of naval ſtores, and other commodities. The other towns of note are Elbing, Braunſberg, Marienburg, Culm, and Thorn. This laſt place is famous for being the birth-place of Copernicus.

4. Ducal Pruſſia was in 1701 erected into a kingdom, and is ſubject to the Elector of Brandenburg, now King of Pruſſia. It lies on the eaſt of the Weiſel. The chief towns are, Koningſburg, a large trading city, and a hanſe-town, with an univerſity; Memel, a ſtrong ſea-port town; and Pilaw, another harbour celebrated for the ſturgeon-fiſhery. The other dominions belonging to the King of Pruſſia lie ſcattered in different parts of Germany and the Netherlands, and are taken notice of in their proper places. The inhabitants of the kingdom of Pruſſia are computed at 635,998 perſons capable of bearing arms. The commerce and manufactures of the country have been greatly extended by his preſent Majeſty; they conſiſt chiefly in glaſs, iron-work, paper, gunpowder, linen and ſtockings. The revenues have been greatly augmented of late, and being arbitrary, are not exactly known. Above all, the military ſtrength has been formed with a wonderful quickneſs; every regiment has a particular diſtrict aſſigned it, where the young men proper for bearing arms are regiſtered. When occaſion demands, they are incorporated with veterans, and diſciplined with great rigour. The Pruſſian army in time of peace conſiſts of about 150,000 of the beſt troops in the world. During the laſt war, they were augmented to near

300,000

300,000 men. The Proteſtant religion prevails here; but all other ſects are tolerated.

5. Samogitia is a duchy; the country abounds in woods, and is famous for great quantities of delicious honey and fine mead. The chief towns are, Roſienne, Mednick, Haligaw, and Birza.

6. Courland is a duchy, ſubject to its own Duke, under the protection of Poland; but as it lies near Ruſſia, the Czar has always a mighty ſway in this duchy. It is divided into Courland Proper and Semigalia. In Courland Proper the chief towns are, Mittaw, Goldingen, Windaw, and Lindaw. In Semigalia, the only town of note is Bauſke.

7. Lithuania, or Great Duchy of Lithuania, is a ſort of independent ſtate, in alliance with, rather than ſubject to Poland, having its own magiſtrates and laws. It is divided into eight palatinates, with capitals of the ſame name, *viz.* Wilna, Braſlaw, Poleſko, Wipteſk Trokl, Minſki, Miſciſlaw, and Novogrodeck. In the palatinate of Troki, beſides the town Troki, there is the city Grodno, the ordinary place of the diets of Lithuania.

8. Warſovia has Warſaw for its capital, a handſome city, and now the uſual reſidence of the King. The other towns of note are, Czerſko, and Novogrod.

9. Polachia lies near the centre of the kingdom, and is watered by the river Bog.

10. Poleſia is of a low ſituation, and overflowed in a great meaſure with moraſſes, which appear like an open ſea.

11. Red Ruſſia is divided into three palatinates, with capitals of the ſame name, *viz.* Lemberg, Chelm, and Belz.

12. Podolia is divided into Upper and Lower; the chief town in Upper Podolia is Caminec, and in the Lower, Braſlaw.

13. Volhinia

13. Volhinia likewiſe is divided into Upper and Lower; the chief town in Upper Volhinia is Lucko, and in the Lower, Bialgorod.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.] Poland is a champaign country, without any mountains of note. The rivers are, the Dwina, the Weiſel or Viſtula, the Worta, the Wilia, the Nieper or *Boriſthenes*, the Bog, and the Nieſter.

SOIL AND PRODUCE.] The air is generally cold, the country marſhy and unhealthy; but the ſoil very fruitful, eſpecially in corn, the Dutch loading 700,000 tuns of wheat generally every year at Dantzick. This country alſo affords hemp, flax, hides, honey, pitch, tar, wax, ſalt, amber, hops, nitre, vitriol, and timber. Here alſo are mines of iron, lead, ſilver, and one of quickſilver. For which the Poles take manufactures of all ſorts, alſo tea, coffee, ſugar, wines, and ſpices.

GOVERNMENT.] Poland is an elective kingdom, and the only one of that kind now in Europe. The legiſlative power is lodged in the States, and the executive power in the Senate, of which the King is only preſident, when he is preſent, and they can proceed in his abſence. The King's title is, *King of Poland, and Great Duke of Lithuania*; he is allowed a revenue of 100,000*l.* but he has only the ſhadow of royalty, without authority or prerogative. The nobility are a ſort of Princes, immenſely rich, and have the power of life and death over all within their reſpective diſtricts. In ſhort, this country is rather a republic than a kingdom. The nobility is ſwayed by the influence of neighbouring Princes, the people are ſlaves, the King has no power, and the laws are without force.

The preſent war has thinned Poland of its inhabitants. It has been computed, that together with Lithuania it contained 15,000,000, which account is doubtleſs very much exaggerated.

Though the King of Poland is confined in his prerogative, yet his revenue is ſufficient to maintain him and his houſhold in great ſplendor, as he pays no troops nor officers of ſtate, not even his body guards. The preſent King had 15,000,000 of florins ſettled on him by the commiſſion of State, and that of his predeceſſors for a conſiderable time back has generally amounted to the ſame ſum of 140,000 *l.* The public revenues ariſe chiefly from the crown-lands, the ſalt mines in the palatinate of Cracow and elſehere, computed at 40,000 pounds Sterling. Ancient tolls and cuſtoms, particularly thoſe of Elbing and Dantzick. But the revenues have lately ſuffered much, and the King is in a manner dependant, even for ſubſiſtence on the thrice allied powers of Vienna, Ruſſia, and Pruſſia.

RELIGION.] The eſtabliſhed religion is Popery; but Proteſtants, Jews, Mahometans, and thoſe of the Greek church, are all tolerated. In the trading towns on the Baltic, the Lutheran religion is profeſſed. There are here two archbiſhopricks, and thirteen biſhopricks. The Jews abound here more than in any other country, and carry on the greateſt part of the internal trade of the kingdom. 2,000,000 of Jews are computed to live in the villages, beſide thoſe who inhabit the cities and towns.

LEARNING AND LANGUAGE.] The Poles neglect arts and ſciences, and have very few learned men. They have only one univerſity. *viz.* at Cracow. Their language is the Sclavonian, but with a mixture of the High Dutch, and the Latin is very generally underſtood among all ranks.

RUSSIA.

Ruſſia, or Muſcovy in Europe, has Peterſburgh for its capital; and is ſituated between 47 and 72 degres north latitude, and between 23 and 65 degrees eaſt longitude,

longitude, being 1500 miles in length, and 1100 miles in breadth, and bounded, on the north, by the Ice ſea or Frozen ocean; on the eaſt, by Aſiatic Ruſſia; on the ſouth, by Little Tartary and Turky; and on the weſt, by Poland, the Baltic ſea, and Sweden.

Aſiatic Ruſſia will be taken notice of in the deſcription of Great Tartary.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.] Ruſſia made part of the ancient Sarmatia. The *Eſſedones* anciently inhabited the moſt ſouthern parts of Ruſſia; the *Tanaitæ*, the country between the windings of the *Tanais* or Don; (at the mouth of which ſtood the town of *Tanais*, ſuppoſed to be Azack or Aſoph,) and the *Baſilidæ*, the duchies of Moſcow and Wolodimer.

Northern Diviſion.

Provinces	*Chief Towns.*
Lapland,	Kola.
Samoeida,	Golatina.
Bellamorenſkoy,	Kemi.
Meſeen,	Meſeen.
Dawina,	Archangel.
Syrianes,	Kangorod.
Permia,	Iſma.
Rubeuinſki,	Kargapol.
Belacſeda,	Vitegre.

Middle Diviſion.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
Rezan, or Pereſtaff,	Razenſkoi.
Belozero,	Belozero.
Wologda,	Wologda.
Jereſtaff,	Jereſtaff.
Tweer,	Tweer.
Moſcow,	Moſcow.
Belgorod,	Woronetz, or Veroneſe.

Eaſtern Diviſion.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
Bulgar, - -	Bulgar.
Kaſan, -	Kaſan.
Czeremiſſi, - -	Proleckarſa.
Little Novgrod,	Niſe Novogrod.
Don Coſſack's country,	Donetſkoi.

Weſtern Diviſion.

Great Novogrod, -	Novogrod.
Ruſſian Finland, -	Wyburg.
Kexholm, - -	Kexholm.
Karelia, - -	Notteburg.
Ingria, - -	Peterſburg.
Livonia,	Riga, Narva, Revel.
Smolenſko, -	Smolenſko.
Zernigof, - -	Zernigof.
Seefiſk, -	Seefiſk.
Ukrain, or Old Coſſacks country,	Kiow.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.] Ruſſia is in general, a flat level country, except towards the north, where lie the Zimnopoias mountains, thought to be the *Montes Riphei* of the ancients. We may obſerve that from Peterſburgh to Pekin in China, one hardly meets with a mountain on the road through Tartary; and from Peterſburgh to the north part of France by the road of Dantzic, Hamburgh and Amſterdam, one hardly perceives the ſmalleſt hill.

SEAS.] Ruſſia is waſhed by the Straits of Wyegate, or Nova Zembla, the White Sea, the Baltic and the *Palus Meotis*, or ſea of Aſoph. There are alſo ſome lakes of vaſt extent, *viz.* Ladoga, Onega, the White Lake, Ilmen, Worſero, and Pepus.

RIVERS.]

RIVERS.] The rivers are, the Tobol, Irtis and Oby, the Mengaſea, the Pezara, or Petzora, the Dwina, the Wolga, which receives the Mologo, Moſco, Kiſma, Ocka, and Samar; the Don, anciently *Tanais*, which receives the Woronetz, and Donets; the Nieper, anciently *Boriſthenes*; and the Lower Dwina.

PRODUCE AND TRAFFIC.] The air towards the north is very cold, and the country abounds in foreſts, bogs and moraſſes. In the middle and ſouthern parts the air is temperate, and the ſoil fruitful, producing corn, hemp, flax, timber, pitch, tar, turpentine, honey, wax, mead, ſkins, furs, and leather. Their mines afford ſilver, lead, and iron. For theſe they import wine, ſalt, ſugar, coffee, woollen and ſilk manufactures. The Ruſſians trade alſo with China, and the Eaſt Indies, by land, whence they bring home gold, ſilk, tea, and china ware. The annual exports of Ruſſia are ſaid to amount to four millions of rubles; and her imports do not exceed three millions, ſo that the balance of trade is yearly 225,000 pounds Sterling in her favour. About 14 years ago ſhe gained the greateſt part of that balance from Great Britain; but our government has ſince that time given ſuch encouragement to our American colonies, and to the Scotch and Iriſh linen manufactures, that our imports from Ruſſia are greatly diminiſhed. The great advantages however which the Empreſs of Ruſſia has been enabled to acquire on the Caſpian ſea, and in the inland parts of Aſia, probably more than counterbalance the diminution of the Ruſſian exports to Great Britain.

GOVERNMENT.] The government of Ruſſia is exceedingly arbitrary, and till very lately, the people being in a ſtate little above that of ſavages were governed by cuſtoms rather than laws. The preſent Empreſs in 1768, aſſembled deputies from all the diſtricts and provinces of her dominions, which aſ-

ſembly

ſembly formed a ſort of Ruſſian parliament, and ſhe preſented it with inſtructions containing her ideas concerning juſtice and laws. A ſenate, compoſed of the moſt reſpectable members of the Empire ſtill ſubſiſts in Ruſſia, but though the Empreſs treats the inſtitution with ſeeming regard and deference, yet it is no better than her privy council, and the members never venture to give her any advice but ſuch as is agreeable to her pleaſure.

POPULATION.] The inhabitants of Ruſſia are calculated by Voltaire to be about 24 millions. They are generally a perſonable people, hardy, vigorous and patient of labour. Before the reign of Peter the Great, in the beginning of the preſent century, they were barbarous, ignorant, mean, and exceedingly addicted to drunkenneſs; and tho' their ancient character is not entirely effaced, the manners, particularly of the higher ranks, have undergone a wonderful revolution in the courſe of the preſent century.

REVENUES.] Tho' the ſtate of the revenues be not exactly known, it is certain they are much improved of late years under the preſent Empreſs; they are commonly calculated at four millions Sterling annually.

RELIGION.] The eſtabliſhed religion of Ruſſia is that of the Greek Church. They deny the Pope's ſupremacy; and tho' they diſclaim image-worſhip, they retain many idolatrous and ſuperſtitious cuſtoms.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] The ſtanding army of Ruſſia is computed at near 250,000 men, beſides which the Czarina or Empreſs can always aſſemble a body of 40 or 50 thouſand Calmucks, Coſſacks and other irregular troops; and on particular emergencies that number can be doubled. Their fleet of late amounts to near fifty ſhips of the line; and what would have been thought incredible 60 years ago, they

they have now a conſiderable fleet Ruſſian built, acting in the Mediterranean againſt the Turks.

BISHOPRICKS AND UNIVERSITIES.] The Ruſſians have five metropolitans, fourteen archbiſhopricks, and ſeven biſhopricks. They have four univerſities, *viz.* at Moſcow, Kiow, Chernikow, and Harkow; and two academies, namely, one at Moſcow, another at Peterſburg.

LANGUAGE.] The common language of Ruſſia is a mixture of the Poliſh and Sclavonian; their prieſts however and their clergy make uſe of the modern Greek; and the Ruſſians have 36 letters, the forms of which have a ſtrong reſemblance to thoſe of the ancient Greek alphabet.

LEARNING.] Until the beginning of the preſent century the Ruſſians were little better than barbarians. But their Princes have ſince that time done a great deal for the encouragement of learning, by engaging at a conſiderable expence, men of letters from different countries, particularly France, to ſettle among them.

CHIEF TOWNS.] Peterſburgh, the capital and ſeat of the court, lies at the junction of the river Neva, and lake Ladoga, near the extremity of the Fenland gulph. In the year 1703, there was nothing on this ſpot but two ſmall fiſhing huts, and the ground was ſo ſwampy as to be divided into nine iſlands, by which the quarters of the city are ſtill diſtinguiſhed. Peterſburgh at preſent extends ſix miles every way, and is ſaid to contain 400,000 ſouls. In winter 3000 horſe-ſledges are employed for paſſengers in the ſtreets; and the number of ſhips trading to it in the ſummer time is almoſt incredible. The grandeur and opulence of this city is an illuſtrious monument of Peter the Great, Czar of Muſcovy, in the end of the laſt and beginning of the preſent century. By a courſe of unwearied diligence and activity in travelling over the improved countries of Europe, and practiſing with his own hands the arts there

there cultivated. He was enabled to introduce various improvements into his kingdom, to eſtabliſh commerce, to augment the national power and wealth, and to raiſe a great and flouriſhing city on lands barren or deſerted. 2. The city of Moſcow, the antient capital before Peterſburgh aroſe, ſtands on a river of the ſame name. It is one of the largeſt cities in Europe for the ground on which it ſtands, but not peopled in proportion. It contains 16,000 churches and convents, and 43 places or ſquares. The merchants exchange is ſaid by Buſhing to contain 6000 ſhops, which diſplay a vaſt parade of commerce, eſpecially to and from China.

SWEDEN.

Sweden is ſituated between 56 and 69 degrees north latitude, and between 10 and 30 degrees eaſt longitude, being 800 miles in length, and 500 miles in breadth, and bounded on the north by Norwegian, Lapland; on the eaſt by Ruſſia; on the ſouth, by the Baltic ſea; and on the weſt, by the Sound, the gulf of Scaggerac, and the Doſtine hills, which divide it from Norway.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.] *Scandia* or *Scandinavia* comprehended both Sweden and Norway, and was inhabited by the Suiones and Sitones. The Suiones poſſeſſed Gothland and the greateſt part of Sweden, comprehending ſeveral other leſs conſiderable people, *viz.* the *Scandii* inhabiting the province of Schonen, *Lævoni* and *Hælleviones*, Halland, *Gutæ* or *Guthi* Gothland, *Phiræſi*, Ficound. *Feningia* or *Finingia* Finland, contained theſe ſeveral people. *Scyrri* inhabiting Finland Proper; *Hirri*, Nyland; and *Carbones*, Carelia.

MODERN DIVISIONS.] Sweden is divided into five great parts, *viz.* 1. Swediſh-Lapland and Weſt Bothnia.

Bothnia. 2. Sweden Proper. 3. Gothland. 4. Finland. 5. Swediſh Iſlands.

I. SWEDISH-LAPLAND and WEST BOTHNIA.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
Thorne Lapmark,	Thorne.
Kimi Lapmark,	Kimi.
Pithia Lapmark,	Pithia.
Uma Lapmark,	Uma.
Weſt Bothnia,	Ratan.

II. SWEDEN PROPER.

Uplandia,	Stockholm, Upſal.
Sudermania,	Nikopping.
Weſtmania,	Aroſia.
Nericia,	Orebro,
Geſtricia,	Geſte.
Helſingia,	Dilſbo.
Dalecarlia,	Hedmora.
Medelpedia,	Judal.
Angermania,	Hernoſand.
Jemptia,	Reſtundt.

III. GOTHLAND.

Eaſt Gothland,	Norcoping.
Weſt Gothland,	Gottenberg.
Smaland,	Calmar.
Wermeland,	Carolſtadt.
Dalia,	Daleburg, Malmoe.
Schonen,	Lunden,
Bleking,	Chriſtianſtadt, Carelſconor.
Halland,	Helmſted.
Bahus,	Bahus, Kongel.

IV. FINLAND.

IV. FINLAND.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
East Bothnia,	Nakarleby.
Cajania,	Cajanburg.
Savoloxia,	Koſkimpe.
Nyland,	Helſingfort.
Tavaſtia,	Travaſtia.
Finland Proper,	Abo, Raſeburg.

V. SWEDISH ISLANDS.

Gothland,	Wiſby.
Oeland,	Bornholm.
Aland,	Caſtleholm.
Rugen,	Bergen.

The Swediſh dominions in Pomerania are taken notice of in the deſcription of Upper Saxony.

MOUNTAINS.] The mountains of note are, the Dofrine hills, which run from ſouth to north, between Sweden and Norway, for ſeveral hundred miles. The chief rivers are, Torne, Kimi, Lula, Pithia, Uma, Dalecarlia, and Keymen, of which the laſt falls into the gulf of Finland, and all the reſt into the Bothnic bay. Few of them are navigable.

SEAS.] The Swediſh ſeas are the Baltic, anciently called the *Sinus Codanus*, the gulfs of Bothnia and Finland, and the Sound, a ſtrait four miles in breadth, which divides Sweden from Denmark. There are no tides in the Baltic, nor is the water ſo ſalt as in the ocean. There are ſeveral great lakes in Sweden; the chief whereof of are, the Mellar, the Wener, the Wetter, Cajania, and Jende.

CLIMATE.] The air is very cold; and part of Lapland lies ſo far north, that the ſun does not ſet in ſummer, nor riſe in winter, for the ſpace of near three months. The Laplanders, for want of corn, make

make a kind of bread of the inner bark of fir-trees. The ſoil, however, toward the middle and ſouthern parts of Sweden, is pretty fertile; and in three months time, which is the length of their ſummer, the peaſants plough, ſow, and make their harveſt. During which time the heat, by the preſence of the ſun, is ſometimes ſo intenſe, as to ſet woods on fire.

PRODUCE.] Sweden produces a great variety of precious ſtones, as amathyſts, topazes, porphyrys, *&c.* but its chief wealth ariſes from its mines of ſilver, copper, lead and iron. The laſt mentioned metal employs no leſs than 450 forges, hammering-mills, and ſmelting houſes. The gold mines are inconſiderable.

ARTS.] The Swediſh commonality ſubſiſt chiefly by agriculture, mining, grazing, hunting, and fiſhing. Their materials for traffic are the bulky and uſeful commodities of maſts, beams, deal-boards, tar, pitch, bark of trees, wooden utenſils, peltry, furs, and the metals. They have famous foundries for cannon, and forgeries for fire arms and anchors, and they have of late built many ſhips for ſale.

TOWNS.] Certain towns in Sweden, 24 in number, are called ſtaple towns, where the merchants import and export commodities in their own ſhips. Stockholm the capital of the kingdom, alſo carries on the greateſt part of its commerce.

GOVERNMENT.] The King of Sweden is a limited monarch. His titles are, *King of the Goths and Vandals, Great Prince of Finland, Duke of Schonen*, &c. The legiſlative power is veſted in the States, and the executive power is in the King and Senate. The States uſually aſſemble once in three years, to whom the Senate is accountable for every thing done by them ſince the laſt diet. The King was only preſident of the Senate, compoſed of fourteen members, elected by the States; and could diſpoſe of no commiſſion, civil or military, without the conſent of the Senate. This rendered the government

ment a ſpecies of ariſtocracy, and the ſenators became more arbitrary every day. His preſent Majeſty therefore having concerted a ſcheme, with ſeveral leading men in the country, brought about a very conſiderable revolution in the government, the 19th of Auguſt 1772, without ſhedding the blood of a ſingle citizen. By means of this, the King's prerogative was vaſtly enlarged, but not ſo as to render him abſolute or ſet him above the laws of his country. The King reſides at Stockholm, and the revenues of the crown are about 1,3000,000l. Sterling. The forces of the kingdom are about 50,000 men, and a militia of the like number. the Swediſh navy is 40 ſhips of the line, and 115 galleys. The number of inhabitants is computed at 4,300,000. The lower ranks are honeſt, ſimple and hoſpitable, capable of great application and perſeverance. The principal nobility and gentry of Sweden are naturally brave and polite, have high notions of honour, and are jealous of their national intereſts.

RELIGION AND LEARNING.] The eſtabliſhed religion is Lutheraniſm, and no other is tolerated. They have one archbiſhoprick, and ſeven biſhopricks. The Swediſh language is the ſame with the old Gothic. Learning was formerly conſidered as pedantry in Sweden; but the caſe is now altered. They have univerſities at Upſal, Lunden, and Abo, and in Stockholm is a royal academy of ſciences.

DANISH DOMINIONS.

The King of Denmark's dominions conſiſt of, 1. Denmark. 2. Norway. 3. Eaſt and Weſt Greenland, with the iſlands in the Atlantic ocean. To theſe may be added his German territories, already taken notice of in the deſcription of Lower Saxony and Weſtphalia; as alſo ſome ſettlements in the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, and on the coaſt of Guinea; which will be taken notice of in their proper places.

DEN-

I. DENMARK.

Denmark has Copenhagen for its capital; and is ſituated between 54 and 58 degrees north latitude, and between 8 and 13 degrees eaſt longitude, being 240 miles in length, and 180 miles in breadth, and bounded on the north, by the Scaggerac ſea; on the eaſt, by the Sound and the Baltic; on the ſouth, by part of the duchy of Holſtein; and on the weſt, by the German ſea, which divides it from Great Britain.

GENERAL HISTORY.] Denmark, together with Sweden, Norway, Ruſſia, and Tartary, was known to the ancients by the general name of Scythia, the inhabitants of which overturned and peopled the Roman empire, and continued from the fifth to the 13th century, to iſſue forth in large bodies, by ſea and land, ravaging the more ſouthern and fertile countries of Europe.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.] The *Cimbri*, named afterwards *Jutæ*, inhabited the Peninſula called *Cherſoneſus Cimbrica*, now Jutland. The *Jeutones* poſſeſſed Zealand, and the reſt of the iſlands in the Baltic ſea, or *Sinus Codanus*, belonging to Denmark. Zealand, the principal of theſe iſlands, was anciently called *Codanonia*.

Denmark contains, 1. The Peninſula of Jutland. 2. The iſlands.

Jutland is ſeparated from the iſlands by a ſmall ſtrait called *the Leſſer Belt*; and is divided into four diſtricts, and the duchy of Sleſwic. The chief of the iſlands is Zealand; which is divided from Sweden by the ſtrait called *the Sound*; and from Funen, an iſland on the ſouth, by another ſtrait, called *the Great Belt*.

1. *Jutland.*

Diſtricts.	*Chief Towns.*
Alburg,	Alburg.
Wyburg,	Wyburg.
Aarhuſen,	Aarhuſen.
Rypen,	Rypen.
Sleſwic duchy,	Sleſwic.

2 *The Iſlands.*

Iſlands.	*Chief Towns.*
Zealand,	Copenhagen.
Funen,	Odenſee.
Langland,	Rutcopping.
Laland,	Naxhow.
Falſter,	Nycopping.
Mona,	Stege.
Femeren,	Berge.
Alſen,	Sonderberg.

The Sound is but three or four miles broad, and the greateſt depth of water being toward Zealand, the ſhips to or from the Baltic paſs within reach of the fortreſs of Elſonore, and are obliged to pay toll.

CLIMATE, FACE OF THE COUNTRY, AND PRODUCE. } The climate of Denmark is extremely variable, and diſtinguiſhed by the moſt ſudden tranſitions from heat to cold, and from cold to heat. The Peninſula of Jutland and Denmark in general, is a level country, abounding in corn land and fine paſtures, variegated with woods, rivulets, lakes, and a long uſeful firth. There are no large rivers, as the kingdom conſiſts only of a narrow Peninſula, and a few iſlands. Thoſe of Funen, Zealand, and a few others in the Baltic, conſiſts of gentle hills and declivities, with fine ſpreading vallies partly incloſed. Being the chief reſidence of the nobility and gentry, they

they are in high cultivation, which, as well as the fertile parts of Jutland, enables the Danes to ſupply their neighbours in Sweden and Norway with grain.

COMMERCE.] The commerce of Denmark conſiſts in exporting the natural produce of the country, *viz.* fir and other timber, black-cattle, horſes, butter, ſtock-fiſh, tallow, hides, train-oil, tar, pitch, iron and furs. The imports are brandy, wine, ſalt, and ſilk from France, Portugal, and Italy. Commerce and the fine arts have encreaſed conſiderably in Denmark during the preſent reign; the Danes have a great intercourſe with England, from which they import broad-cloths, clocks, cabinets, lock-work, and the manufactures carried on in the great towns in England. Nothing ſhows the commercial ſpirit of the Danes in a clearer light than their eſtabliſhments in the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, of which in their proper place.

GOVERNMENT.] The Daniſh Kings are abſolute, and the crown hereditary: and perhaps they are the only legal Sovereigns in the world; for the ſenators, nobility, clergy, and commons, wearied out with civil diſtractions, in a general diet at Copenhagen, in 1660, made a formal ſurrender of their power and liberty to the King. The kingdoms of Denmark and Norway were originally ſubject to different Sovereigns, but became united by marriage in 1376. The King's reſidence is at Copenhagen, and his viceroy reſides at Bergen in Norway.

REVENUES.] His Daniſh Majeſty's revenus ariſe from three ſources, the impoſitions laid arbitrarily on his ſubjects, the duties paid by foreigners, and his own demeſne lands. The tolls paid by ſtrangers ariſe chiefly from foreign ſhips that paſs through the Sound into the Baltic, through the narrow ſtrait between Schonen and the iſland of Zealand. The tolls are in proportion to the ſize of the ſhip and value of the cargo, exhibited in bills of loading. This tax, which forms a capital branch of his Daniſh Majeſty's

revenue, has more than once thrown the northern parts of Europe into a flame. The Swedes in particular oppoſed it, but have now agreed to pay the ſame rates as are paid by the ſubjects of Great Britain and the Netherlands. The groſs revenue of Denmark is ſaid to amount to 700,000 a-year, a ſum which in that country maintains a ſplendid court, and powerful armaments by ſea and land.

MILITARY FORCE.] The preſent army of Denmark in time of peace, conſiſts of 30,000 cavalry and infantry, excluſive of militia; but in time of war they have been muſtered near the double of that number.

POPULATION.] By an actual numeration made in 1759, his Daniſh Majeſty's ſubjects in Denmark, Norway, Holſtein, the iſlands in the Baltic, and the counties of Oldenburgh and Delmenhorſt in Weſtphalia, amount to 2,444,000 ſouls, excluſive of the Iſlanders and Greenlanders. By the improvements introduced among them in Agriculture and the airts, there is no doubt that their numbers muſt be greatly augmented ſiuce that time.

RELIGION. The religion is Lutheran; and the kingdom is divided into ſix dioceſes, one in Zealand, one in Funen, and four in Jutland. Theſe dioceſes are governed by biſhops, who are nothing more than ſuperintendants of the church and clergy; nor have they any other mark of pre-eminency, but a diſtinction of their eccleſiaſtical dreſs, for they have neither cathedrals, nor eccleſiaſtical courts, nor the ſmalleſt concern with civil affairs; their morals however are ſo good, that they are revered by the people.

LANGUAGE AND LEARNING.] The language of Denmark is a dialect of the Teutonic; but High Dutch and French are ſpoken at court, and the Engliſh begins to be taught at Copenhagen. The univerſity of this place is now greatly encouraged by the government; but the Danes till lately had made little progreſs except in the mathematicks and medicine

medicine. Hiſtory, poetry, and all the different branches of literature begin now, however, to be cultivated with attention.

MARINE STRENGTH.] Denmark has long been conſiderable for its marine ſtrength, which has augmented of late. By a regulation of the preſent King, there muſt always be 36 ſhips of the line in a condition to be fitted out for ſea, and a proportionate number of ſloops and frigates. This fleet can be readily manned on any emergency, as every ſea-faring man muſt once in his life ſerve his country for ſix years, and is regiſtrated for that purpoſe. The number thus regiſtrated amounts to 20,000; beſides which, there is always 4000 regimented for ſudden occaſions, kept in conſtant pay at Copenhagen.

II. NORWAY.

The kingdom of Norway has Bergen for its capital; and is ſituated between 58 and 72 degrees north latitude, and between 4 and 30 degrees of eaſt longitude.

Norway is 1000 miles in length, and 200 miles in breadth.

Norway is bounded, on the north, by the Frozen ocean; on the eaſt by the Dofrine hills; on the ſouth, by the Scaggerac ſea; and on the weſt, by the Atlantic ocean.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
1. Wardhuys, or Norwegian Lapland,	Wardhuys.
2. Drontheim,	Drontheim.
3. Bergen,	Bergen, Stavanger.
4. Aggerhuys,	Aggerhuys, Frederickſtadt, Anſlo, now Chriſtiana.

CLIMATE.] The climate of Norway is various, but in general very cold. At Bergen the capital, the winter is moderate, and the ſea is practicable. The eaſtern parts are commonly covered with ſnow, and in the winter the waters are all frozen to a great thickneſs. The more northerly parts called Finmark are ſo intenſely cold, that they have been little viſited. They have the ſun continually in ſummer, and are totally deprived of it in winter; but under this diſagreeable circumſtance, the ſky is ſo ſerene, and the *aurora borialis* ſo bright, that the Norwegians can carry on their fiſhery, and work at their ſeveral trades in the open air.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY AND PRODUCE.] Norway is the moſt mountainous country in Europe. It contains a chain of unequal mountains, running from north to ſouth: To paſs that of Hardanger, a man muſt travel above ſeventy Engliſh miles, and to paſs many others above fifty. Dofrefield is the higheſt mountain in Europe. The country alſo contains many lakes and foreſts. The lakes are well ſtocked with fiſh, and navigable for veſſels of conſiderable burden.

Norway contains quarries of excellent marble and other valuable ſtones. Gold has been found, but not in great abundance. His Daniſh Majeſty is now working to great advantage a ſilver mine at Koningſberg. The lead, copper, and iron mines are common in this country. The copper mines at Boraus are deemed the richeſt in Europe. Norway likewiſe produces quickſilver, ſulphur, vitriol and allum, all which bring in a large revenue to the crown, ſaid to amount to L. 200,000.

PERSONS.] The Norwegians are ſtrong and brave; they live in great ſimplicity of manners, and luxury is almoſt unknown. Hence they commonly arrive at a great age, and when 100 years old, are ſtill reckoned capable of labour.

IIId. DIVI-

III. DIVISION COMPREHENDS,

1. East Greenland, situated between 76 and 80 degrees north latitude, and between 10 and 30 degrees of east longitude. This country is claimed by Denmark, but is not inhabited. The chief whale-fishery is on this coast.

2. West Greenland, situated between 60 and 75 degrees north latitude, and between the meridian of London and 50 degrees west longitude. This country is inhabited by a barbarous sort of people, among whom the Danes have of late sent missionaries to convert them to Christianity. There is a good fishery on this coast.

3. Iceland, a large island, situated between 63 and 67 degrees north latitude, and between 10 and 20 degrees west longitude. The country is very barren, and the inhabitants live mostly by fishing and fowling. The chief town is Schalholt, where the Danish governor resides. The most remarkable thing here is Mount Hecla, a volcano, which, though covered with snow at all times, is yet constantly throwing up flames of sulphur, and torrents of boiling matter.

4. The Faro islands, to the number of twenty, situated betwixt Iceland and Scotland, in the latitude of 64 degrees north, and 7 degrees west longitude. The natives purchase most of the necessaries of life from the Danes, for dried fish, hides, and sulphur.

5. Some small islands on the coast of Norway, the chief of which are, Malstrom and Histeren. Near the former is a noted whirlpool, called by mariners, *the navel of the sea*. At flood-water, it sucks in and swallows up every thing that comes within its eddy; and at ebb, it spouts out the water with great violence.

TUR-

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

Turkey, or the Grand Signior's dominions, called, from one of its princes, *the Ottoman Empire*, is divided into Turkey in Europe, Turkey in Aſia, and Turkey in Africa.

Turkey in Europe has for its capital Conſtantinople, often called *the Port*, as being the fineſt ſea-port town in Europe; and is ſituated between 36 and 46 degrees north latitude, and between 17 and 40 degrees eaſt longitude, being 1000 miles in length, and 900 miles in breadth, and bounded, on the north, by Sclavonia, Poland, and Ruſſia; on the eaſt, by the Straits of Kaffa, the Black ſea, the ſea of Marmora, and the Archipelago; on the ſouth, by the Mediterranean; and on the weſt, by the gulf of Venice, and the Auſtrian territories.

Modern Diviſions.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
1. Crim and Little Tartary,	Bachiſera, Precop.
2. Budziac Tartary,	Oczakow.
3. Beſſarabia,	Bender, Belgorod.
4. Moldavia,	Jazy.
5. Walacia,	Tergoviſco.
6. Bulgaria,	Widin, Nicopoli.
7. Servia,	Belgrade.
8. Boſnia,	Seraio.
9. Romania,	Conſtantinople.
10. Macedonia,	Salonichi.
11. Theſſaly,	Lariſſa.
12. Achaia, now Livadia,	Athens, Thebes, Lepanto.
13. Epirus,	Chimæra.
14. Albania,	Durazzo.
15. Dalmatia,	Drino, Narenza.
16. Raguſa, republic,	Raguſa.
17. Corinthia,	Corinth.

18. Argos,

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
18. Argos,	Argos.
19. Sparta,	Lacedemon, now Miſitra.
20. Olympia,	Olympia, or Longinico
21. Arcadia,	Modon, Coron.
22. Elis,	Patras, Elis or Bevidere.

Turkiſh iſlands in the Archipelago and Levant ſea.

1. Taſſo.	16. Delos.
2. Samandrachi.	17. Nicaria.
3. Imbros.	18. Samos.
4. Lemnos or Stalimene.	19. Patmos.
	20. Paros.
5. Tenedos.	21. Naxia.
6. Scirio.	22. Milo.
7. Mytilene, or Leſbos.	23. Nia.
	24. Morgo.
8. Negropont or Egrypus.	25. Coos.
	26. Stamapalia.
9. Scio.	27. Namphio.
10. Andros.	28. Santorini.
11. Time.	29. Cerigo, or Cytherea.
12. Zia.	30. Scarpanto.
13. Thirmia.	31. Rhodes.
14. Coluri.	32. Candia.
15. Engia.	33. Cyprus.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.] Moldavia and Walachia formed the *Dacia Alpeſtris* of the ancients. The provinces of Servia and Bulgaria, were anciently called *Mæſia Superior*, and inhabited by the *Triballi* and *Scythians*, Roſnia formed part of *Illyricum*, Romania *Thrace*; and Tartary was called *Scythia*, inhabited by a wandering race of men, whoſe country had no determined boundaries. Theſſaly retains its ancient name; and was formerly divided into various provinces,

ces, of which *Phthiotis* contained *Pharſalus* or *Pharſalia*, where Julius Cæſar defeated Pompey; and Magneſia, or *Æmonia*, whoſe inhabitants were called Magnetes, contained *Tempe*, called *Theſſala* and *Heliconia*, a moſt delightful ſpot of ground, and celebrated by the ancient poets. In the neighbourhood of it ſtood Mount *Oſſa* and Mount *Pelius*, which the Giants, according to poetical fiction, endeavoured to heap upon one another, in order that they might mount to heaven. *Epirus* ſtill retains its ancient name among Chriſtians, but the Turks call it Canina. It was formerly divided into nine provinces, *Chaonia*, *Theſprotia*, *Caſſiopœa*, *Acarnania*, *Almene*, *Amphilochia*, *Dolopia*, *Moloſſia* *Athamania* This was the kingdom of the famous Pyrrhus, who fought againſt the Romans. The capital is Larta, and it has ſome fine harbours on the Ionian-ſea.

Macedonia was firſt called *Pæonia*, then *Æmonia*, and at length Macedonia, which laſt name it ſtill retains. It was divided into four parts, the firſt of which was called *Edonis*, and the inhabitants Edones, containing *Crenides*, afterwards named Philippi, upon the borders of Thrace, near which ſtood Philippici Campi, famous for the defeat of Brutus and Caſſius by Octavianus, afterwards named Auguſtus. The ſecond part of Macedonia, which had *Theſſalonica*, now called Salonichi, for its capital, contained *Olynthus*, *Potidaea*, and other places, long conteſted between the Athenians and Philip King of Macedon. St Paul preached in Theſſalonica, and wrote an Epiſtle to his converts there. Here is Mount Athos, one of the higheſt in the world, and on which there are twenty-four monaſteries of the order of St Baſil. The next diviſion had Pella for its capital, the birth-place of Alexander the Great, and the chief town in all Macedon. It contained *Ægе* or *Ædeſſa*, now Vadena, the burying place of the ancient Kings of Macedon; *Pydna* now Chitro, *Hercalea* Xenorva, and *Deborus* Dibra. The fourth

fourth diviſion of Macedonia is what we now call Albania.

Greece, called by the ancients *Hellas*, *Achaia*, and *Argos*, was divided into *Achaia*, properly ſo called, *Peloponeſus*, and the iſlands. Achaia contained ſeven provinces, *Attica*, now the duchy of Setines, the capital of which was *Athenæ*, now *Setines*, the moſt famous city in the whole world for arts, ſciences, and literature. The greateſt philoſophers, hiſtorians, and poets, (if we except Homer, whoſe birth-place is not known) flouriſhed here. The law of Athens were borrowed by the Romans, and by them diffuſed over all Europe. *Phalerus*, now Port Leon; *Munichia*, Machina; and *Piræus* Pireo, were three harbours belonging to Athens; and beſides theſe, *Attica* anciently abounded in flouriſhing towns, but is now depopulated by the Turks. 2. Megaris lay weſt of Athens, and its chief towns were *Megara*, Megra or Mazarino; port *Niſæum* and *Pagæ*, now Livadoſta. 3. Bæotia north of Attica and Megara, the capital of which was *Thebæ*, now *Stives*; and there were in it many other towns, as *Theſpiæ*, *Leuctra*, *Platea*, near which were the ſcenes of many famous battles between the Thebans, or Beotians and their neighbours. 4. *Phocis* now called Livadia, contained *Delphi*, now called Caſtri, famous for its temple where Apollo declared his oracles, and *Parnaſſus mons*, mount Parnaſſus, feigned by the poets to be the habitation of Apollo and the Muſes. 5. *Doris*, alſo called Tetrapolis, becauſe it contained four celebrated cities, Pindus Erineus, Cytinnium, and Boium, the very ſituation of all which is now entirely unknown. 6. *Locris*, which was divided among three tribes, the Locri Ozolæ; the Locri Opuntii; and the Locri Epecnemidii, who poſſeſſed *Thermpoylæ*, a paſs into Macedon not above forty feet broad, where Leonidas one of the Kings of Sparta made a brave ſtand with 400 of his countrymen againſt 10,000 Perſians. It is

now

now called *Bocca di Lupa*, the wolves mouth. 7. Ætolia, which contained *Calydon*, Aiton; *Ænias*, Dragomeſto, and *Achelous fluv.* the river Aſpri.

The ſecond diviſion of Greece, *viz.* Pelopponeſus, contained ſeveral famous provinces. 1. *Argia* or Argolis, the chief towns in which were *Epidaurus* Chernoneſi, *Appollonia Pleda*, *Argos peloponneſiacum*, Argo; *Nauplia*, Napoli di Romania, which was the harbour to Argos, and Lariſſa, a caſtle belonging to it. 2. *Laconia* containing *Sparta* and *Lacedemon*, now Myſithra, the ſecond city in Greece after Athens, and the moſt famous of any for the warlike character of its inhabitants, and their contempt of every kind of luxury and vice, and whatever might enervate the mind or body; *Gerenia* or *Gerenium*, Geremen; *Bityla*, Brodegni; *Amyclæ*, Vordovia; *Taygeta Mons* the mountains of Maina, *Eurotas fluv.* the river Iris, 3. Miſſenia, the kingdom of Old Neſtor, containing *Pylus Meſſeniaca* now Navarin, and *Meſſene* now Moſſeniga; *Methroe*, Modon; and *Arcadius fluv.* the river Pirnaza. 4. *Elis* containing Cyllene, which was the harbour of the town called *Elis Piſa*, where the Olympic Games were celebrated, now called Stauri; and the celebrated rivers *Peneus* and *Alpheus*. 5. *Arcadia*, containing *Megalopolis*, Leondario, the birth place of Polybius the hiſtorian, and *Mantineda*, Goriza, where Epaminondas was killed in battle.

SEAS AND RIVERS.] The ſeas are the *Euxine* or Black ſea, the *Palus Mæotis* or ſea of Tana, the *Propontis*, or ſea of Marmora, which ſeparates Europe from Aſia, the Archipelago or *Egean ſea*, the Ionian ſea, and the Levant, which means the eaſtern ſea; which are all ſo many evidences that Turkey in Europe, particularly that part of it where Conſtantinople ſtands, has of all other countries the beſt claim to be miſtreſs of the world. The ſtraits of the Helleſpont and Boſphorus are joined to the ſea of Marmora. Thoſe of the *Helleſpont* lie between Seſtos and Abydos,

dos, and obtained their name from Helle, daughter of Athamas, King of Thebes being drowned in them, as ſhe was ſwimming over with her brother Phryxus on a golden ram. The *Boſphorus* means in Greek the Cow's or Io's paſſage, and it is there according to Joſephus that the whale diſgorged Jonah the Prophet. The Mæotis was ſo called from the Greek word ſignifying nurſe, becauſe it was ſuppoſed to nurſe and feed the *Euxine Sea*. The *Helleſpont* is now called the ſtraits of Gallipoli, and the *Boſphorus* the ſtraits of Conſtantinople. The rivers which are the beſt known at preſent in this country, are the Danube, the Save, the Neiſter, the Neiper and the Don, the moſt celebrated in ancient Greece have been mentioned under the head of the ancient diviſions.

The gulphs and bays about Peloponneſus are the *Sinus Corinthiacus*, named otherwiſe *Ariſiæus*, *Cyrrhæus*, and *Sinus Delphicus*, now the gulph of Lepanto, upon the coaſt of which is the territory called Corinthia. The city Corinth, celebrated for its commerce and riches, ſtood on this gulph; its harbour was called *Conchreæ*, and now Coranto. To the ſouth weſt on the ſame gulph, a little up the river Aſopus, lay the towns of *Sicyon*, and *Hellas Baſilica*, the moſt ancient in all Greece. The other gulphs are, the *Sinus Saroncius*, or *Eleuſinius*, the gulph of Engia; *Sinus Argolicus*, the gulph of Napli; *Laconicus Sinus* the gulph of Colochina; *Sinus Meſſeniacus*, or *Aſinæus*, the gulph of Coron; *Cypariſſius Sinus*, or *Triphyliacum*, the gulph of Arcadia.

MOUNTAINS.] The principal mountains are, 1. The Iron-gate mountains. 2. Rhodope, or Argentum. 3. Mount Athos. 4. Chimæra. 5. Parnaſſus and Helicon. 6. Mount Pelion.

ISLANDS.] Among the iſlands ſome are remarkable, *viz.* 1. Tenedos is famous for being the iſland, behind which the Grecian fleet retired, while the fatal wooden horſe was introduced into Troy. 2. Leſ-

bos, now Mytilene, is celebrated for being the birth-place of Theophraſtus, the diſciple and ſucceſſor of Ariſtotle; of Arion, who is ſaid to have charmed the dolphin with his muſic; and of Sapho, the poeteſs, and ſome other eminent perſons. 3. Negropont, the ancient Eubœa, is ſeparated from the main land by a narrow channel called the *Euripus*; and here the tides on certain days of the moon's age, are ſaid to flow twelve or fourteen times a-day; any at other times they are regular. 4. Scio, or Chios, is ſignalized for being the birth-place of Theopompus, the hiſtorian, of Theocritus the ſophiſt; and the natives pretend, that Homer was alſo born here, and ſhew his ſchool to ſtrangers. This iſland though rocky and mountainous, produces excellent wine, but no corn. It is inhabited by 100,000 Greeks, 10,000 Turks, and above 3000 Franks. The inhabitants have manufactures of ſilk, velvet, gold and ſilver ſtuffs. It produces oil and the lentiſk tree or maſtic, from which the government draws its chief revenue. The women in this, and in all the other Greek iſlands, have been in all ages celebrated for their beauty, and afford the moſt perfect models of ſymmetry to painters and ſtatuaries. 5. Samos is famous on account of Pythagoras the philoſoper, who was a native of this iſland. The muſcadine Samian wine is in high requeſt. The iſland produces wool, oil, pomegranates and ſilk. Some travellers think that the ruins of Juno's temple, and of the ancient city of Samos, are the fineſt remains in the Levant. 6. Patmos is venerable for St John, who wrote his Revelations here. 7. Paros is remarkable for its fine marble, for the ſubterraneous grotto there, and ſtill more ſo for being the birth-place of Phidias and Praxiteles, the famous ſtatuaries. 8. Santorini is a new iſland raiſed by an earthquake in the year 1707. 9. Rhodes has a harbour 50 fathoms wide at its mouth; and here ſtood the famous braſs Coloſſus, with a foot on each

each ſide, ſo that a ſhip could paſs betwixt its legs. This ſtatue was 70 cubits high, and held in its right hand a light-houſe for the direction of mariners. It was thrown down by an earthquake. Rhodes abounds in wine, and many of the neceſſaries of life. Its inhabitants were formerly maſters of the ſea, and the Rhodian laws concerning maritime affairs are famous over the whole world. 10. Candia, the ancient Crete, is famous for its hundred cities. Jupiter was king of this iſland, and never taſted better nectar than the juice of his own grapes. 11. In Cyprus the chief town is Nicoſia, the reſidence of the Turkiſh viceroy, and formerly the ſeat of its kings. This iſland has been under the dominion of the Egyptians, Phenicians, Perſians, Greeks, Romans, and Venetians. The Turks took it in the year 1570, and have poſſeſſed it ever ſince. 12. Coos, or Cos, now Langо, is famous for being the birth-place of Hippocrates the phyſician, and Apelles the painter. 13. Delos, the place of Apollo's and Diana's nativity, is ſaid to have been once a floating iſland, and is the centre of the iſlands called *Cyclades*, which are about 50 in number; and called *Cyclades* from their lying in a circle about Delos. The iſlands in the Conian ſea are Sapienza, Stivali; Zante, Cepalonia Santa Maura, Corfu, and others of ſmaller note, particularly Iſola del Compare, which would not deſerve mention, had it not been the ancient Ithaca, the birth-place and kingdom of Ulyſſes.

AIR, PRODUCE AND MANUFACTURES. } The air in Turky is temperate, but not healthful; once in three or four years the plague commonly breaks out both here and in the neighbouring parts of Aſia. The ſoil is fruitful, producing corn, wine, oil, fruit, wool, coffee, myrrh, frankincenſe, and other odoriferous plants and drugs. Their chief manufactures are carpets, cottons, Turkey leather, and ſoap; and we import from thence raw ſilk, grogram yarn,

dying ſtuffs, rhubarb, fruit, and oil. No country is better ſituated for traffick: but the Turks are an indolent generation, and cannot apply to buſineſs; otherwiſe they might monopolize a great part of the trade of the world, conſidering their ſituation, and vaſt extent of empire. They never attempt any diſtant voyage; and have very few merchant-ſhips, their imports and exports being made in foreign bottoms.

GOVERNMENT.] The Emperor of Turkey, ſtyled *Grand Signior*, or *Sultan*, is an abſolute unlimited monarch, tied up by no law. The chief officers of ſtate are the prime miniſter, ſtyled *Grand Vizir*, the High Prieſt called *Mufti*, the Vizir of the bench, who ſit in the divan, or courts of juſtice, the baſhaws, or governors of provinces, and the captain-baſſa or admiral. The imperial treaſure is exceeding great; and when money is wanted, vaſt ſums may be extorted from the viceroys and others officers of ſtate. The forces conſiſt of 20,000 of foot-guards, called *janizaries*, whoſe commander is called *aga*; and 12,000 horſe, called *ſpahis*. Theſe are brought up in the ſeraglio, or Emperor's palace, and trained to the uſe of arms from their infancy. In time of war, from their militia, the Turks can bring an army into the field of ſeveral hundred thouſand men. The navy is ſmall, and even inferior to the Venetian fleet. The number of people is uncertain, but may be reckoned full as many as in Ruſſia, that is, 14,000,000.

RELIGION.] The eſtabliſhed religion is the Mahometan, and the profeſſors thereof are called *Muſſulmen*. But all religions are tolerated. No nation on earth is more neglectful of learning; they have not one ſingle academy or univerſity. The Turkiſh language is a mixture of the Sclavonian, the modern Greek, and the Syriac. The Turks count by the lunar months, and date their letters by the day of the moon,

moon, thus, *Conſtantinople, 25th of the 4th moon of the year* 1762.

CHIEF TOWNS.] Conſtantinople was built on the ruins of the ancient Byzantium, by the Roman Emperor Conſtantine, as a more inviting ſituation than Rome for the ſeat of the Empire. It became afterwards the capital of the Greek Empire, and having eſcaped the deſtructive rage of the barbarous nations, it was the greateſt, as well as the moſt beautiful city in Europe, and the only one during the middle ages in which there remained any image of the ancient elegance in manners and arts. It abounds in curioſities, and is thought to contain about 600,000 inhabitants, three fourths of whom are ſaid to be Greeks and Armenians, and the reſt are Jews and Turks.

BRITISH ISLANDS.

The Britiſh iſlands, ſituated in the Atlantic ocean, conſiſt of two large iſlands, and a great many ſmall ones, making three kingdoms, under one king. The two large iſlands are Great Britain and Ireland. Great Britain, the largeſt of the two, comprehends England, or South Britain, and Scotland or North Britain.

England has London for its capital; and is ſituated between 50 and 56 degrees north latitude, and between 2 degrees eaſt and 6 degrees weſt longitude.

England being 360 miles in length, and 300 miles in breadth, is bounded, on the north, by Scotland; on the eaſt, by the German ſea; on the ſouth, by the Engliſh channel, which divides it from France; and on the weſt, by St George's channel and the Iriſh ſea.

England is divided into the kingdom of England and principality of Wales.

The kingdom of England comprehends ſix circuits; *viz.* 1. Home circuit. 2. Norfolk circuit. 3. Oxford circuit. 4. Midland circuit. 5. Weſtern circuit. 6. Northern circuit. To theſe add the counties of Middleſex and Cheſhire, which belong to no circuit; the former being the ſeat of the ſupreme courts of juſtice, and the latter a county-palatine, priviledged with having its own judges.

The pricipality of Wales comprehends four circuits; *viz.* 1. North-eaſt circuit. 2. North-weſt circuit. 3. South-eaſt circuit. 4. South-weſt circuit.

THE KINGDOM OF ENGLAND

1. *Home Circuit.*

Counties.	*Chief Towns.*
1. Eſſex,	Chelmsford, Colcheſter, Harwich.
2. Hertford,	Hertford, St Alban's, Royſton.
3. Kent,	Maidſtone, Canterbury, Chatham, Rocheſter, Greenwich, Woolwich, Dover, Deal, Hythe, Deptford, Romney, Sandwich.
4. Surry,	Southwark, Kingſton, Guildford, Croydon, Epſom, Richmond.
5. Suſſex,	Chicheſter, Lewes, Rye, Haſtings, Eaſtgrimſtead, Winchelſea.

2. *Norfolk Circuit.*

1. Bucks,	Buckingham, Aleſbury, Marlow.
2. Bedford,	Bedford, Woburn, Duſtable.
3. Huntingdon,	Huntingdon, St Ive's, Kimbolton.
4. Cambridge,	Cambridge, Ely, Newmarket.
5. Suffolk,	Ipſwich, Bury, Leoſtoff.
6. Norfolk,	Norwich, Lynn, Yarmouth.

3. *Oxford*

3. *Oxford Circuit.*

Counties.	*Chief Towns.*
1. Oxen, or Oxford,	Oxford, Whitney, Dorcheſter.
2. Berks,	Reading, Windſor, Newbury.
3. Glouceſter,	Glouceſter, Tewkſbury, Cirenceſter.
4. Worceſter.	Worceſter, Eveſham, Droitwich.
5. Monmouth,	Monmouth, Chepſtow.
6. Hereford,	Hereford, Lemſter.
7. Salop,	Shrewſbury, Ludlow, Wenlock.
8. Stafford,	Stafford, Litchfield, Newcaſtle under Line.

4. *Midland Circuit.*

1. Warwick,	Warwick, Coventry, Birmingham.
2. Leiceſter,	Leiceſter, Loughborough, Harborough.
3. Derby,	Derby, Cheſterfield.
4. Nottingham,	Nottingham, Southwell, Newark.
5. Lincoln.	Lincoln, Stampford, Boſton.
6. Rutland,	Oakham, Uppingham.
7. Northampton,	Northampton, Peterborough, Daventry.

5. *Weſtern Circuit.*

1. Hamps or Hants.	Wincheſter, Southampton, Portſmouth, Stockbridge, Goſport, Newport, and Cowes on the Iſle of Wight.
2. Wilts,	Saliſbury, Marlborough Wilton.
3. Dorſet,	Dorcheſter, Shaftſbury, Pool.
4. Somerſet,	Briſtol, Bath, Taunton, Bridgewater.

5. Devo,

5. *Western Circuit, continued.*

Counties.	*Chief Towns.*
5. Devon,	Exeter, Plymouth, Dartmouth, Taviſtock, Topſham, Start-Point, Torbay.
Cornwall.	Launceſton, Falmouth, Lizard, Lands-End.

6. *Northern Circuit.*

1. York,	York, Leeds, Wakefield, Halifax, Hull, Richmond, Scarborough, Whitby, Boroughbridge, Sheffield, Doncaſter, Sberborn, Northallerton, Burlington,
2. Durham,	Durham, Stockton, Sunderland, Stanhope.
1. Northumberland,	Newcaſtle, Berwick, Tinmouth, Shields, Hexham, Morpeth, Alnwick.
4. Lancaſter,	Lancaſter, Mancheſter, Preſton, Liverpool.
4. Weſtmorland,	Appleby, Kendal, Londſdale.
6. Cumberland,	Carliſle, Penrith, Cokermouth, Whitehaven.

Extra-Circuit Counties.

1. Middleſex,	London, Weſtminſter, Uxbridge, Brentford, Barnet, Highgate, Hampſtead, Kenſington, Hackney, Hampton-Court.
2. Cheſhire,	Cheſter, Nantwich, Macclesfield, Malpas, Stockport, Parkgate.

To

To the extra-circuit counties it will not be improper to ſubjoin a brief account of the cinque-ports, which are five harbours on the coaſt of Suſſex and Kent, namely, Haſtings, Dover, Hythe, Romney, and Sandwich. Theſe had anciently very conſiderable privileges, on account of their fitting out ſhips for the defence of the coaſt againſt any invader. They are ſtill under the government of the Conſtable of Dover caſtle. The five cinque-ports, with their three dependents, Rye, Winchelſea, and Seaford, ſend ſixteen members to the Britiſh parliament, who are ſtyled *Barons of the Cinque-ports*.

PRINCIPALITY OF WALES.

1. *North-eaſt Circuit.*

Counties.	*Chief Towns*
1. Flint.	Flint, St Aſaph, Holywell.
2. Denbigh,	Denbigh, Wrexham, Ruthyn.
3. Montgomery,	Montgomery, Lanvylin.

2. *North-weſt Circuit.*

1. Angleſea,	Beaumaris, Newburgh, Holyhead.
2. Carnarvon,	Carnarvon, Bangor, Conway.
3. Merioneth,	Harley, Bala, Delgelheu.

3. *South-eaſt Circuit*

1. Radnor,	Radnor, Preſtean.
2. Brecknock,	Brecknock, Bealt, Hay.
3. Glamorgan,	Cardiff, Landaff, Swanſey.

4. *South-weſt Circuit.*

1. Pembroke,	Pembroke, St David's, Milford-haven.

Cardigan,

4. *South-weſt Circuit.*

2. Cardigan,	Cardigan, Aberiſtwyth,
3. Carmarthen,	Carmarthen, Kidwelly.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS OF THE BRITISH ISLES, AND PARTICULARLY ENGLAND.

The name of *Inſulæ Britannicæ* or Britiſh iſles, was given by the ancients to thoſe iſlands that lie on the north-weſt corner of Europe, which they looked upon as a world diſtinct from their own, *penitus toto diviſos orbe Britannos*. They divided them into three parts, Albion, Hibernia, and Inſulæ minores. Albion, called otherwiſe Britannia major, and now Great Britain, contained Albion citerior, or South Britain, and Albion ulterior or North Britain. Albion citerior or England, contained Britannia Prima, ſo called, becauſe it was the firſt conquered by the Romans, comprehending *Cantii*, inhabiting Kent; *Regni*, Surry, Suſſex, and the ſouth part of Hampſhire; *Belgæ*, Somerſetſhire, Wiltſhire, and the north part of Hampſhire; *Atrebates*, Berkſhire; *Darotriges*, Dorſetſhire; *Dammonii*, Cornwall and Devonſhire. 2. Flavia Ceſarienſes, the ſecond diviſion of Albion citerior, ſo called from Flavius, ſon to the Emperor Theodoſius, contained the Trinobantes, inhabiting Middleſex and Eſſex, chief town Londinum and Londonia, London; the *Iceni Cornarii* and *Coritani*, inhabited the counties of Suffolk, Norfolk, Hertfordſhire, Warwickſhire, Shropſhire, and Cheſſhire. The *Silures* inhabited Radnorſhire, Monmouthſhire, and Glamorganſhire, and their country, together with that of the *Demetæ* and *Ordovices* who inhabited the neighbouring counties, was called Britannia Secunda, being the ſecond conquered by the Romans, and formed the third diviſion of Albion citerior. The 4th was called *Maxima Cæſarienſis*, and

and divided between the *Pariſi* inhabiting the eaſt riding of Yorkſhire, and the *Brigantes* containing the weſt and north ridings of Yorkſhire, and ſeveral other northern counties. The 5th province, named *Valencia*, contained but one people, called *Ottodeni*, inhabiting Northumberland. But this province alſo included the walls built by the Romans to ſtop the incurſions of the Scots, whom they never conquered. Theſe walls were three in number, *Adriani vallum*, a rampart of earth, thrown up by the Emperor Adrian, 80 miles in length, from the Tyne's mouth to Solway frith. 2. *Antonini*, or Lolii Urbici vallum, a rampart raiſed by Lollius Urbicas, one of the Emperor Antoninus's generals, from the frith of Forth to the frith of Clyde, 38 miles in length; on the ſame place where Agricola had built ſome forts before. It was made of turf upon a foundation of ſtone. 3. Severi murus, a wall of freeſtone, built by the Emperor Severus, near to Adrian's rampart, 68 miles and 3 furlongs in length. The iſlands on the coaſt of England remarked by the ancients, are *Heſperides* or *Caſſiterides*, the Scilly iſlands; *Mona*, Angleſea; *Monæda*, the iſle of man. And on the ſouth, now belonging to England, but formerly a part of Gaul, are *Cæſarea*, Jerſey; *Sairna*, Guernſey; *Arica*, Sark; *Riduna*, Alderney.

SMALL ISLANDS BELONGING TO ENGLAND. The ſmall iſlands belonging to England are, 1. On the eaſt coaſt Holy Iſland, Fearn Iſlands, Cocket Iſlands, Sheppy Iſland, wherein is Queenſborough, and Thanet Iſland, the N. E. point whereof is called *the North Foreland*. 2. on the ſouth coaſt are, the Iſle of Wight, wherein is Newport and Cowes, the two Iſlands Portland and Purbeck, and near the coaſt of France, the Iſlands of Jerſey, Guernſey, and Alderney. 3. On the weſt coaſt are, the Iſles of Scilly, being a cluſter of ſmall iſlands, to the number of 145: they lie 40 miles weſt of the Landsend;

end; the chief whereof are Scily and St Mary. In the Briſtol channel are the iſlands of Lundy and Alney. On the coaſt of Wales is the Iſland Angleſea, wherein is Holyhead, where the packet-boat for Ireland is ſtationed. In the Iriſh ſea is the Iſle of Man, containing 17 pariſhes: the chief towns are, Caſtle Town and Sodor on the ſouth end of the iſland, Douglas on the eaſt, and Peel on the weſt. The Engliſh, in the reign of Edward I. took poſſeſſion of this iſland; but Henry IV. granted it to Sir John Stanley, anceſtor of the Earls of Derby, who, for a long time, held it in fee from the Crown. The Duke of Athol was ſovereign of this iſland, by right of his grandmother, the Marchioneſs of Athol, who was daughter of the Derby family; but the ſuperiority of it has been of late ſold to the Crown.

RIVERS.] The principal rivers in England are, 1. the Tweed; 2. the Tyne; 3. the Tees; 4. the Humber, which is made up of the Ouſe, the Trent, and other branches) 5. the Ouſe, in Norfolk, which receives the Cam at the Iſle of Ely; 6. the Yare, which runs by Norwich, and falls into the ſea at the town of Yarmouth; 7. the Thames, the greateſt river in England, compoſed of the Tame and Iſis; 8. the Medway, a deep river, where the men of war are commonly laid up at Chatham; 9. the Severn, which receives the Avon, and falls into the Briſtol channel; 10 The Dee in Wales; 11. The Merſey, which falls into the ſea at Liverpool; 12. The Ribble; 13. The Derwent; 14. The Eden, which paſſes by Carliſle, and falls into the Solway firith.

MOUNTAINS.] The chief mountains are, the Malvern hills in Worceſter, the Peek in Derby, Snowden and Plinlimon in Wales.

SOIL.] The ſoil in England differs according to the progreſs of cultivation in different places. In general there is no country of Europe where agriculture

ture is carried to ſuch a degree of perfection; and the ſoil produces corn not only ſufficient to maintain its own inhabitants, but to bring in immenſe ſums of money into the country. No nation exceeds England in the productions of the garden; and London, though peopled with near a million of inhabitants, is plentifully ſupplied with all kinds of roots, fruits, and kitchen-ſtuff, from grounds within 12 miles diſtance.

CLIMATE.] The air and climate are very inconſtant, and we ſometimes experience all their viciſſitudes in the courſe of one day.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] The commerce and manufactures of England have encreaſed exceedingly in the courſe of the preſent century; and have raiſed the Engliſh to be at this moment the firſt and moſt powerful people in the world. What makes their traffick ſo advantageous, is, that it is chiefly carried on by exporting the produce and manufactures of their own country. Cornwall and Devonſhire ſupply tin and lead; and woollen manufactures are common to almoſt all the weſtern counties. Dorſetſhire manufactures, cordage for the navy, feeds an incredible number of ſheep, and has large lace manufactures. Somerſetſhire, beſides furniſhing lead, copper, and *lapis calaminaris*, has large manufactures of bone-lace, ſtockings and caps. Briſtol, which is the name both of a city and of a county, has a manufacture of bottle-glaſs and drinking-glaſs, which alone occupies 15 large houſes; its braſs-wire manufactures are alſo very conſiderable. All kinds of the niceſt arts are carried on in London and its neighbourhood. The gold and ſilver manufactures, watch making, jewelry, cutlery and hard-ware, exceed thoſe of all Europe. Colcheſter is famous for its bays and ſerges; Norwich for druggets and camblets; Birmingham, one of the largeſt towns in England, for its ingenious hard-ware manu-

factures, buttons, ſhoe-buckles, &c. Sheffield for cutlery; and the ingenious inventions at both the laſt mentioned places enable them to afford their productions at the half of the price which other nations demand for an inferior kind. The northern counties carry on a prodigious trade in the coarſer and ſlighter woollen manufactures. Mancheſter is remarkable for its demities, checks, cottons, &c. which in a very ſhort time have rendered it rich and populous.

POPULATION.] The inhabitants of England and Wales are commonly reckoned at ſeven millions; and they have certainly been encreaſing for a great many years paſt. They are well ſized, commonly fair and florid in their complexions.

RELIGION.] The eſtabliſhed religion in England, which took place under Henry the 8th, is reformed from the errors of Popery, and approaches near to the primitive Chriſtianity, being equally removed from ſuperſtition and indelicacy in its worſhip, and as void of bigotry in doctrine as of licentiouſneſs in its practice. The conſtitution of the church is Epiſcopal, and is governed by Biſhops, whoſe benefices were converted by the Norman Conqueror into temporal baronies, in right of which every Biſhop, except that of Sodor and Man, has a ſeat in the Houſe of Peers. The King is the head of the church, under him there are two Archbiſhops, and 24 Biſhops. The Archbiſhops are thoſe of Canterbury and York. The former is the firſt Peer of the realm, and takes precedence before all Dukes and officers of ſtate, except the members of the Royal Family. Beſides his own dioceſe, he has under him the Biſhops of London, Winchester, Ely, Lincoln, Rocheſter, Litchfield, Coventry, Hereford, Worceſter, Bath and Wales, Saliſbury, Exeter, Chicheſter, Norwith, Oxford, Glouceſter, Peterborough, Briſtol; and in Wales St David's, Landaff, St Aſoph and Bangor.

The

The Archbiſhop of York takes place of all Dukes not of the blood Royal, and of all officers of ſtate, the Lord Chancellor excepted. He has in his province, beſides his own dioceſe, the Biſhopricks of Durham, Carliſle, Cheſter, and Sodor and Man.

The eccleſiaſtical government of England is lodged in the convocation, or aſſembly of the clergy. But as ſome clergymen in the reign of Queen Anne, and the beginning of the reign of George the 2d, endeavoured to raiſe its power too high, the King exerted his prerogative of calling the members together, and diſſolving them, and ſince that time they have never met to do buſineſs.

GOVERNMENT.] The civil government of England reſides in the King, Lords and Commons, who together form the Parliament or ſovereign council of the nation.

The King takes an oath at his coronation, by which he binds himſelf to obſerve all the duties that a Prince can owe to his people. He promiſes to govern according to law, to execute judgment in mercy, and to maintain the eſtabliſhed religion. But notwithſtanding theſe limitations on his power, he has great prerogatives. His perſon is ſacred, and it is high treaſon to intend or imagine his death. He makes war and peace, levies armies, and employs them as he thinks proper, ſummons the parliament to meet, and when met adjourns, prorogues, or diſſolves it at pleaſure; refuſes his aſſent to any bill or law though it has paſt both Lords and Commons. He poſſeſſes the right of chooſing his own council, or nominating all the great officers of ſtate and church, and is the fountain of honour from whom all degrees of nobility and knighthood proceed.

The Houſe of Lords conſiſts of the two Archbiſhops, and 24 Biſhops already mentioned, and of the temporal Peers of the realm, the number of whom

is indefinite, and may be encreaſed at pleaſure by the Crown

The Commons conſiſt of all ſuch men of any property in the kingdom, as have not ſeats in the Houſe of Lords; every one of whom has a ſeat in parliament, either perſonally or by his repreſentative. The counties are repreſented by Knights, elected by the proprietors of lands; the cities and boroughs are repreſented by citizens and burgeſſes, choſen by the mercantile or trading part of the nation. The number of Engliſh repreſentatives is 513, and of Scots 45; in all 558

The King, the Lords ſpiritual and temporal, and the repreſentatives of the Commons, form the conſtituent parts of Parliament. The conſent of all three is required to make any new law that binds the ſubject.

All grants of ſubſidies or taxes muſt take their riſe in the Houſe of Commons, for the taxes are raiſed on the great body of the people; and therefore it is proper that they ſhould have the right of taxing themſelves.

In both Houſes the act of the majority binds the whole, and this is declared by votes openly and publickly given.

Bills or propoſals laid before either Houſe, are of two kinds, public or private. If the relief ſought by the bill be of a private kind, it is firſt neceſſary to prefer a petition, which being preſented by a member of the Houſe, ſets forth the grievance of which the remedy is deſired. In public affairs, the bill is brought in upon motion made to the Houſe without any petition. It is then read a firſt time, and at a convenient diſtance a ſecond time, and after each reading, the Speaker or Preſident of the Houſe, opens to the members the ſubſtance of the bill, and puts the queſtion, Whether it ſhall proceed any further? After the ſecond reading it is committed, that is,

is, referred to a committee, which in matters of ſmaller moment conſiſts of a part of the Houſe, and in affairs of great importance, of the whole.

In theſe committees the bill is debated clauſe by clauſe, amendments made, the blanks filled up; ſome times the bill is entirely new modelled. After it has gone through the committee, the chairman reports it to the Houſe, where the bill amended is debated, and the queſtion again upon every clauſe. When the Houſe have agreed or diſagreed to the amendments of the committee, and ſome times added new ones of their own, the bill is ordered to be engroſſed, or written in a ſtrong groſs hand. It is then read a third time, and the Speaker again opens the contents, and holding it up in his hand, puts the queſtion, Whether the bill ſhall paſs? If this be agreed to, the title to it is ſettled, and one of the members carries it to the Lords, and deſires their concurrence. The bill then goes through the ſame forms, (except that of engroſſing) as in the other Houſe. Then the bill is ready for the King's aſſent, which is all that is now required for its paſſing into a law.

The royal aſſent is given in two ways, 1. in perſon. When the King ſends for the Commons to the Houſe of Peers, the Speaker carries the money bills in his hand, and in delivering them, he addreſſes his Majeſty in a ſolemn ſpeech, in which he extols the loyalty and generoſity of the Commons, and tells the King how neceſſary it is to be frugal of the public money. It is on this occaſion that the Commons of Great Britain appear in their higheſt luſtre. The King either gives his aſſent by the clerks, declaring "The King wills it to be ſo," or refuſes his aſſent in the gentle language of, "the King will adviſe on "it." 2. The royal aſſent may be given by letters patent under the Great Seal, ſigned by the King's own hand, and notified in his abſence to both Houſes

aſſembled in the high Houſe, by commiſſioners conſiſting of certain Peers, named in the letters.

The King of Great Britain has miniſters and officers appointed to aſſiſt him. Theſe are his Privy Counſellors, whoſe office continues during the life of the King, if it does not happen that they are removed upon his diſpleaſure. They are ſworn by their oath of office to obſerve, keep, and do all that a good and true counſellor ought to do to his Sovereign Lord.

Among the Privy Counſellors, the two Secretaries of State are entruſted with the King's ſignet. There was likewiſe a Secretary for Scotland, but the affairs of that country are now committed to other miniſters. Since the laſt increaſe of the Britiſh colonies, a new board of trade has been erected, and the Preſident acts as ſecretary for American affairs.

The term of Prime Miniſter is unknown to the Engliſh conſtitution, but the office is perhaps neceſſary. His Majeſty may make any of his ſervants firſt Miniſter, that is, his firſt confident and agent: But this office commonly accompanies that of firſt Lord of the Treaſury, or Chancellor of the Exchequer, which ſhall be explained hereafter.

The nine great Officers of the Crown, who in virtue of their poſts take place next to the Princes of the Royal Family, and the two Primates, are as follows:

1. The Lord High Steward of England, whoſe office is now exerciſed only occaſionally, that is, at a coronation, or to ſit judge on a Peer or Peereſs, when tried for a capital crime.

2. The High Lord Chancellor preſides in the courts of Chancery, to moderate the ſeverities of the law, and he proceeds according to the dictates of equity and reaſon.

3. The poſt of Lord High Treaſurer has of late been veſted in a commiſſion, conſiſting of five perſons,

ſons, who are called Lords of the Treaſury; but the firſt Commiſſioner is ſuppoſed to poſſeſs the whole power. He has the management and charge of all the revenues of the Crown kept in the Exchequer, as alſo the letting the leaſes of all crown-lands, and the gift of all places belonging to the cuſtoms in the ſeveral ports of the kingdom.

4. The Lord Preſident of the Council is an officer of great truſt. He propoſes all the buſineſs tranſacted at the council-board, and reports its proceedings to the King, when his Majeſty has been abſent.

5. The office of Lord Privy Seal conſiſts in putting the King's Seal to all charters, grants, and the like, which are ſigned by the King, in order to their paſſing the Great Seal.

6. The office of Lord High Chamberlain is hereditary in the Duke of Ancaſter's family. He attends the King's perſon at his coronation to dreſs him; and he has the charge of the Houſe of Lords during the ſitting of parliament.

7. The Duke of Norfolk is hereditary Earl Marſhall of England. He directs all ſolemn proceſſions, coronations, funerals, general mournings, and the like.

8. The office of Lord High Admiral of England, is now managed by commiſſion. The Engliſh Admiralty is a board of execution, as well as of direction, and is in its proceedings independent of the Crown itſelf; but as the members are removeable at pleaſure, they will ſeldom do any thing againſt the King's pleaſure. This court regulates the whole naval force of the kingdom, names all its officers, or confirms them when named.

9. The office of Lord High Conſtable has been diſuſed ſince the year 1521, but is occaſionally revived for a coronation. It was formerly a place of the higheſt truſt, as the Conſtable commanded all the ports and garriſons, and took place of all officers in the field.

Beſides

Beſides the Court of Chancery, the juriſdiction of which has been already mentioned, there are three other Great Courts of the realm.

1. The King's Bench, ſo called, becauſe all matters to be decided at common law, between the King and his ſubjects, are here tried, except ſuch affairs as properly belong to the Court of Exchequer. The King's Bench is alſo a cheque upon all inferior courts. Here preſide four Judges, the firſt of whom is ſtiled Lord Chief Juſtice of England.

2. The Court of Common Pleas takes cognizance of all pleas to be debated between ſubject and ſubject. There are four Judges or Juſtices alſo of this Court.

3. The Court of Exchequer was inſtituted for managing the revenues of the Crown, and has a power of judging both according to ſtrict law and equity. All matters touching the King's revenue, cuſtoms, fines, are here tried and decided.

To prevent all thoſe Judges from being expoſed to undue influence, they have their ſalaries for life.

The privileges of the people of England are greater than thoſe of any other people upon earth. They reſult from three eſtabliſhments, which are the peculiar glory of this country. Theſe are, 1. The *Habeas Corpus* act, by which the perſonal liberty of each individual is ſecured, and no man can be confined in priſon without full conviction of guilt. 2. The trial by juries, which diſables the King, or any Judge to whom he delegates his authority, to condemn a man as criminal, until he be firſt found guilty by twelve men, who muſt be his peers or equals. 3. The liberty of the preſs, which enables every Engliſhman to lay his opinions, before his fellow-citizens, without the formality of obtaining a privilege from the magiſtrates.

REVENUES.] The taxes in England are either annual or perpetual. The annual are the land and malt

malt tax. The perpetual are, 1. The cuſtoms or tonnage and poundage of all merchandize imported and exported. 22. The exciſe or inland impoſition on a great variety of commodities. 3. The ſalt-duty. 4. The poſt-office, or duty for the carriage of letters. 5. The ſtamp-duty on paper, parchment, *&c.* 6. The duty on houſes and windows. 7. The duty on licenſes for hackney coaches and chairs. 8. The duty on offices and penſions.

The neat produce of the ſeveral branches of the revenue, after all charges of collecting and management paid, amounts annually to about 7,000,000 and three quarters Sterling; beſides 2,000,000 and a quarter raiſed annually, at an average, by the land and malt-tax. Part of theſe immenſe ſums is appropriated to pay the intereſt of the national debt, which in 1765, amounted to 145,000,000, but has ſince been diminiſhed by about 10,000,000.

The remainder is deſtined for the maintenance of the King's houſhold, and civil liſt. His preſent Majeſty, ſoon after his acceſſion, accepted the limited ſum of L. 800,000 *per ann.* for theſe purpoſes. The expences defrayed by the civil liſt are thoſe that in any ſhape relate to civil government, as all ſalaries to Officers of State, appointments to foreign Ambaſſadors, Judges, *&c.*

FORCES.] The army of Great Britain are *ipſo facto* diſbanded every year, unleſs continued by parliament. The land-forces in time of peace, amount to about 40,000 men, including troops and garriſons in Ireland, Gibraltar, Minorca, and America; but in time of war, there have been 150,000 natives or foreigners in Britiſh pay.

The royal navy of England hath ever been its greateſt defence and ornament. The compliment of ſeamen in time of peace, uſually amounts to between 12 and 15,000. In time of war they have amounted to no leſs than 80,000 men. The Britiſh navy during

during the late war, was not unequal to the united fleets of Europe. In the courſe of a few years it entirely deſtroyed the naval power of France, diſabled Spain, and kept the Dutch and other powers in awe.

LEARNING.] Learning is as much indebted to England as to any country in Europe. Bacon, Newton and Locke, are ſufficient to immortalize it in this reſpect. The univerſities are thoſe of Oxford and Cambridge.

SCOTLAND.

Scotland has Edinburgh for its capital; and is ſituated between 54 and 59 degrees north latitude, and between 1 and 6 degrees weſt longitude, being 300 miles in length, and from 50 to 150 in breadth, and bounded, on the north, by the Caledonian or North ſea; on the eaſt, by the German ſea; on the ſouth, by the river Tweed, the Teviot hills, and the river Eſk, which divide it from England; and on the weſt, by the Iriſh ſea, and the Atlantic ocean.

Scotland is divided into two parts, *viz.* ſouth the frith of Forth, and north the frith of Forth; and each of theſe is ſubdivided into ſeveral diſtricts, dales, glens, ſtraths, ſtewartries, bailieries, or baronies.

The ſouth diviſion comprehends Galloway, Nithſdale, Annandale, Teviotdale, Lidſdale, Eſkdale, Tweeddale, Etterick foreſt, Merſe or Marche, Lauderdale, Lothian, divided in Eaſt Lothian, Mid Lothian, and Weſt Lothian, Clydeſdale, Carrick, Kyle, Cuningham, Renfrew, Cowal, Knapdale, Kintyre, Lorn, Lenox, Stirling.

The north diviſion comprehends, Fife, Perth, Gowry, and Glenſhee, Strathern, Strathallan, Monteith, Stormont, Athol, Breadalbane, Ranach, Angus, Merns, Mar, Buchan, Garrioch, Strathbogie, Strathdovern,

dovern, Strathila, Strathaven, Murray, Inverneſs, Badenoch, Lochaber, Ardmeanach, Roſs, Sutherland, Strathnaver, and Caithneſs.

The above diviſions are generally inſerted in maps; and out of them are compoſed the more modern diviſion of the kingdom into thirty-three ſhires or counties, as follows.

1. Wigton county, commonly called *the ſhire of Galloway*, contains the weſt part of Galloway; in which the chief towns are, Wigton, Whithorn, Glenluce, Stranraer, and Port Patrick.

2. Kirkcudbright county, commonly called the *Stewartry of Galloway*, contains the eaſt part of Galloway; the chief towns are, Kirkcudbright, New Galloway, and Newton Stewart.

3. Dumfries county comprehends Nithſdale and Annandale. The chief towns in Nithſdale are, Dumfries and Sanquhar; ſix miles to the ſouth of this laſt place is Drumlanrig, a ſtately houſe, and fine ſeat, belonging to the Duke of Queenſberry. The chief towns in Annandale are, Annand, near the mouth of a river of the ſame name, Lochmaben, Middleby, Ecclefechan, and Moffat, famous for its mineral waters.

4. Roxburgh county comprehends Teviotdale, Lidſdale and Eſkdale; the chief places are, Jedburgh, Hawick, Kelſo, Roxburgh, and Hermitage-caſtle.

6. Peebles county conſiſts of Tweeddale, and is a ſmall ſhire; the only town of note is Peebles.

5. Selkirk county conſiſts of Etterick Foreſt, and is another ſmall ſhire; the places of note are Selkirk and Galaſhiels.

7. Berwick county comprehends the Merſe and bailieries of Lauderdale. The chief towns in the Merſe are, Dunſe, Coldſtream, Aymouth, and Coldingham. The town of Berwick, at the mouth of the Tweed, which gives name to this county, belongs now to England. In Lauderdale is Lauder.

8. Had

8. Haddington county conſiſts of Eaſt Lothian; the chief towns are, Haddington, Dunbar and North Berwick.

9. Edinburgh county conſiſts of Mid Lothian; the chief towns are Edinburgh, Leith, Dalkeith, Muſſelburgh, Preſtonpans, Port Seton, and Corſtorphin. The firſt of theſe is thought to contain 60,000 inhabitants. It is the ſeat of all the Courts in the kingdom, and the ordinary reſidence of many of the nobility. The caſtle of Edinburgh, before the uſe of artillery, was deemed impregnable. It commands one of the fineſt proſpect in the world, including the city, the river Forth, the oppoſite coaſt of Fife, and even ſome hills, at the diſtance of 40 or 50 miles, which border on the Highlands.

10. Linlithgow county conſiſts of Weſt Lothian; the chief towns are, Linlithgow, Queensferry, Borrowſtounneſs, and Bathgate.

11. Lanark county conſiſts of Clydeſdale; the chief towns are, Ruglen, Hamilton, Strathaven, Lanark, Carnwath, and Douglas, and Glaſgow, which is the firſt town in Scotland for commerce, and the ſecond for population and riches. The number of its inhabitants have been eſtimate at 50,000, employed in arts and manufactures. The town is one of the moſt elegant and beſt built in Europe, and contains a ſtupenduous Gothic church, very entire, and built above 600 years ago.

Air county comprehends Carrick, Kyle, and Cuningham. The chief towns and villages in Carrick, are, Maybole, Girvane, and Balantrae. In Kyle are, Air, Tarbolton, Mauchlin, Ochiltree, and Cumnock. In Cuningham are, Irvine, Kilmarnock, Kilmaers, New Mills, Kilwinning, Saltcoats, Fenwick, Largs, Kilbride, and Beith.

13. Renfrew county conſiſts of the barony of Renfrew on the South ſide of the river Clyde; the chief

chief towns are, Renfrew, Paiſley, Port-Glaſgow, and Greenock.

14. Bute county comprehends the iſlands of Bute, Arran, and the two Cumbras. In Bute is Rothſay, a royal borough; in Arran is Broduck Caſtle; the other places are villages.

15. Argyle county comprehends Cowal, Knapdale, Kintyre, and Lorn, with part of the weſtern iſles, *viz.* Ilay, Jura, Mull, South and North Uiſt, Tirref, Col, and Leſmore. The chief places are, in Knapdale, Inverary; in Kintyre, Campbleton and Kilmore; and in Lorn, Dunſtaffnage.

16. Dumbarton county conſiſt of Lenox, on the north ſide of the river Clyde; the only town of note is Dumbarton, a royal borough. Loch Lomond, famous for its thirty iſlands, is in this county.

17. Stirling county is a ſmall ſhire; the chief towns are, Stirling, Falkirk, Kilſyth, Kippen, St. Ninians and Bannockburn.

18. Clackmannan county is a very ſmall ſhire, wedged in betwixt Stirling and Perth; the chief towns are Clackmannan, and Alloa.

19. Kinroſs county is another very ſmall ſhire, detached from Fife. The chief places are, Kinroſs, Millaforth, and Kinaſwood. Between Kinroſs and Lochleven is an elegant houſe built by Sir William Bruce. Lochleven has an iſland in it, with a caſtle, where Queen Mary was priſoner.

20. Fife county is a large ſhire, and very populous, containing thirteen royal boroughs, beſides a good number of ſmaller towns and large villages. The boroughs are, Coupar, St Andrew's, Crail, Kilrenny, or Sillerdyke, Eaſt and Weſt Anſtruther, Pittenweem, Dyſart, Kirkcaldy, Kinghorn, Burntiſland, Inverkeithing, and Dunfermline. The chief of the ſmaller places are, Aberdour, Leven, Ely, Leſlie, Kinglaſſie, Falkland, Strathmiglo Auchtermughty, Ceres, Kennoway, and Newburgh.

21. Perth county comprehends Perth Proper, Gowry and Glenſhee, Strathern, Strathallan, Monteith, Stormont, Athol, Breadalbane, and Ranoch. In Perth Proper the chief towns are, Perth and Scoon. The former lies on the river Tay, trades to Norway and the Baltic. It is finely ſituated, and has an improved linen manufacture. In Gowry are, Longforgan, and Errol. In Strathern are, Abernethy, Forgandenny, Methven, Dunning, Auchterarder, Muthil, and Crief. In Stathallen, is Dumblain, and Blackford, to which add Culroſs, Toryburn, and Kincardine, to the ſouth of the Ochil hills. In Monteith is Down. In Stormont are, Blair, and Meikleour. In Athol are, Blair caſtle, Dunkeld, Loggierate, Mullion, Weem, and Aberfeldy, where there is a bridge over the Tay. In Breadalbane are Killin and Kenmore.

22. Forfar county, called commonly *the Shire of Angus*, lies to the eaſt of Perth. The chief towns are, Dundee, Arbroth, Montroſe, Forfar, Brechin, Glammis, and Coupar of Angus, ſo called to diſtinguiſh it from Coupar of Fife. Dundee, by the general computation, contains 10,000. It exports linen, grain, herrings and peltry, and is finely ſituated near the mouth of the river Tay.

23. Kincardine county conſiſts of the Mearns, and lies north of Forfar. The chief places are, Bervy, now the county-town, Stonehive, a ſea-port, Dunnoter caſtle, and Kincardine, once the head town of the ſhire, but now only the ſeat of a Preſbytery. This county abounds in plantations of timber, and is ſaid to have upwards of 5,000,000 of firs growing in it, beſides other trees.

24. Aberdeen county comprehends Mar, Buchan, Garioch, and Srathbogie. The chief towns are, Old Aberdeen, New Aberdeen, Kintore, Inverury, Old Meldrum, Buchan, Peterhead, Fraſerſburgh, Garioch, Fyvie, and Strathbogie. New Aberdeen is the third

hird town in Scotland, is a large well built city. Its nhabitants amount to about 20,000; it has a great nanufacture of ſtockings, a conſiderable foreign commerce, and much ſhipping.

25. Banff county comprehends ſeveral Straths; uch as, Strathdovern, Strathila, and Strathawen. The chief towns are Banff, Cullen, Portſoy, Turreff, Keith, and Fochabers.

26. Elgin county comprehends moſt part of Murray. The chief towns are, Elgin and Forres.

27. Nairn county conſiſts of the weſt part of Murray. The only town is Nairn, at the mouth of a river of the ſame name.

28. Inverneſs county comprehends Inverneſs Proper, Badenoch, Lochaber, part of Murray and Roſs, with the iſle of Sky. The chief places in Inverneſs Proper are, Inverneſs, a ſea-port; Fort Auguſtus, at the ſouth end of Loch Neſs; and old Fort-George, at the north end; Culloden, to the eaſt of Inverneſs, famous for the victory obtained there over the rebels in the 1745.

29. Caithneſs, the moſt northern part of the iſland, and the chief towns of which are Wick and Thurſo.

30. Cromarty contains the weſtern part of Murray and Cromarty; and its chief towns are, Nairn and Cromarty.

31. Roſs comprehends Eaſter and Weſter Roſs, iſle of Lewis, Lochbroom, Lochcarron, Ardmeanach, Redcaſtle, Ferrintoſh, Strathpeffer, and Ferrandonald.

32. Sutherland comprehends Strathnaver and Sutherland. Chief towns, Strathy and Dornock.

33. Orkney comprehends iſles of Orkney and Shetland. Chief town Skalloway near the meridian of London.

Shires.	*Sheriffdoms and other subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
1. Edinburgh	Mid-Lothian	EDINBURGH, N. l. 56. Wl. 3. Muſſelburgh, Leith, and Dalkeith.
2. Haddington	Eaſt-Lothian	Dunbar, Haddington, and North-Berwick.
3. Merſe, anciently Berwick *	The Marches, and Lauderdale	Dunſe, and Lauder.
4. Roxburgh	Tiviotdale, Lidſdale, Eſkdale and Euſdale.	Jedburgh, Kelſo, and Melroſe.
5. Selkirk	Ettrick Foreſt	Selkirk.
6. Peebles	Tweedale	Peebles.
7. Lanark	Clydſdale	Glaſgow, N. lat. 55. 52. W. lon. 4. 5. Hamilton, Lanark, and Rutherglen.
8. Dumfries	Nithſdale, Annandale.	Dumfries, Annan.
9. Wigton,	Galloway, Weſt Part.	Wigtown, Stranraer, and Whitehorn.
10. Kirkcudbright.	Galloway, Eaſt Part.	Kirkcudbright.
11. Ayr	Kyle, Carrick, and Cunningham.	Ayr, Kilmarnock, Irvin, Maybole, Stewarton, and Saltcots.
12. Dumbarton	Lenox	Dumbarton.

* Berwick, on the north ſide of the Tweed, belonging to Scotland, and gave name to a county in that kingdom; but it is now formed into a town and county of itſelf, in a political ſenſe diſtinct from England and Scotland, having its own privileges.

Shires.	*Sheriffdoms and other subdiviſions*	*Chief Towns.*
13. Bute and 14. Caithneſs	Bute, Arran, and Caithneſs	Rothſay. Wick, N. lat. 58. 40. and Thurſo.
15. Renfrew	Renfrew	Renfrew, Paiſley, Greenock, and Port-Glaſgow.
16. Stirling	Stirling	Stirling and Falkirk.
17. Linlithgow	Linlithgow, Borrowſtounneſs and Queensferry.	Weſt Lothian
18. Argyle	Argyle, Cowal, Knapdale, Kintire and Lorn, with Part of the Weſtern Iſles, particularly Iſla, Jura, Mull, Wiſt, Terif Col, and Liſmore	Inverary Dunſtaffnage, Killonmer, and Campbletown.
19. Perth	Perth, Athol, Gowry, Breadalbane, Monteith, Strathern, Glendſhield and Ranoch.	Perth, Scone, Dumblane, Blair, and Dunkeld.
20. Clackmanan, and 21. Kinroſs	Fife Part	Culros, Clackmanan, Alloa, and Kinroſs.
22. Fife	Fife	St Andrews, Couper, Falkland, Kirkcaldy, Innerkythen, Ely, Burnt-Iſland, Dunfermline, Dyſert, Anſtruther and Aberdour.
23. Forfar	Forfar, Angus	Montroſe, Forfar, Dundee, Arbroth, and Brechin.

Shires.	*Sheriffdoms and other sub divisions.*	*Chief Towns.*
24. Kincardin	Merns	Bervie, Stonhive, and Kincardin.
25. Aberdeen	Mar, Buchan, Garioch, and Strathbogie.	Old Aberdeen, N. lat. 57. 22. W. lon. 1-40. New Aberdeen, Frasersburgh, Peterhead, Kintore, Inverurie, Strathbogie, and Old Meldrum.
26. Banff	Banff, Srathdovern, Boyne, Euzy, Balveny, Strathawin, and Part of Buchan	Banff and Cullen.
27. Elgin	Murray and Strathspey	Elgin and Forres.
28. Nairn and 29. Cromarty	Western Part of Murray and Cromarty	Nairn, Cromarty.
30. Inverness	Aird, Strathglass, Sky, Harris, Badenoch, Lochaber, and Glenmorison	Inverness, Inverlochy, Fort-Augustus, Beaulieu.
31. Ross	Easter and Wester Ross, Isle of Lewis, Lochbroom, Lochcarran, Ardmeanach, Redcastle, Ferrintosh, Strathpeffer, and Ferrindonald	Tain, Dingwall, Fortrose, Rosemurkie, and New Kelso.
32. Sutherland	Strathnaver and Sutherland	Strathy and Dornock.

Shires.	*Sheriffdoms and other subdiviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
33. Orkney	Iſles of Orkney and Shetland	Kirkwall, N. lat. 59. 45. W. lon. 3 Skalloway, near the Meridian of London, N. lat. 61.

In all, thirty-three ſhires, which chuſe thirty repreſentatives to ſit in the Parliament of Great-Britain; Bute and Caithneſs chuſing alternately, as does Nairn and Cromarty, and Clackmannan and Kinroſs.

The Royal Boroughs which chuſe repreſentatives are,

Edinburgh,	1		
Kirkwall, Wick, Dornock, Dingwall and Tayne	1	Inerkeithen, Dunfermlin, Queensferry, Culros and Stirling	1
Fortroſe, Inverneſs, Nairne, and Forres	1	Glaſgow, Renfrew, Rutherglen, and Dumbarton	1
Elgin, Cullen, Banff, Inverury, and Kintore	1	Haddington, Dunbar, North-Berwick, Lauder and Jedburgh	1
Aberdeen, Bervie, Montroſe, Arbroath, and Brechin	1	Selkirk, Peebles, Linlithgow, and Lanerk	1
Forfar, Perth, Dundee, Cowpar, and St. Andrews.	1	Dumfries, Sanquhar, Annan, Lochmaben, and Kirkcudbright	1
Crail, Kilrenny, Anſtruther Eaſt Weſt, and Pittenweem	1	Wigtown, New Galloway, Stranrawer, and Whithorn	1
Dyſert, Kirkcaldy, Kinghorn, and Burnt-Iſland	1	Ayr, Irvin, Rothſay, Campbelton, and Inverary	1

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.] Scotland was called *Albion ulterior*, becauſe it lay beyond the Roman walls. It was otherwiſe called *Borealis* or *Barbara*, and was inhabited by a great variety of clans or tribes, the principal of which follow. 1. The *Horeſtæ* or Caledonii,

donii, who inhabited Argyle, Breadalbine and Athol; and whoſe chief towns were Caledonia, Dunkeld. 2. The *Catini*, Caithneſs. 3. *Vernicones* Angus, Merns, Perth and Fife. 4. The *Novantes*, Galloway and Carrick. All theſe were known to the ancients by the general name of *Picti*, Picts. The iſlands near Scotland known to the ancients were the *Hebrides* or *Hebudes*. The weſtern iſlands, *Maleos* or *Mella*, Mull. Epidium, Iſlay. *Glotta*, Arran. *Orcades*, the Orkneys. The chief of which is, *Pomona*, Mainland, and *Thule*, ſuppoſed to be Shetland, and famous among the ancients as the extremity of the world.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY AND CLIMATE } Scotland is a very mountainous country and the inequalities of the ground, though unfavourable to agriculture, afford the fineſt proſpects, and moſt delightful ſituation for country houſes. In the northern parts, daylight at midſummer laſts 18 hours five minutes. The winter in Scotland is much milder than might be expected in a country ſo far north.

MOUNTAINS.] The Grampian mountains run from eaſt to weſt, from near Aberdeen to Cowal in Argyleſhire, almoſt the whole breadth of the kingdom. Another chain called the Pentlandhills, runs through Lothian and joins thoſe of Tweeddale. A third called Lammer-muir, riſes near the eaſtern coaſt, and runs weſtward through the Merſe. Beſides thoſe continued chains, among which we may reckon the Cheviot or Teviot hills on the borders of England, there are many detached mountains which go by the name of Laws.

RIVERS.] The Forth riſes in Monteith near Callander, paſſes by Stirling, and after deſcribing a number of beautiful windings, diſcharges itſelf near Edinburgh into that arm of the German ſea, to which it gives the name of the Frith of Forth. The Tay iſſues out of Loch Tay in Breadalbine, and running ſouth-eaſt paſſes the town of Perth, and falls into

to the ſea at Dundee. The Clyde, Spay, Don and Dee, are the rivers next in rank. There are many others of inferior note, for Scotland is that country in Europe which is the beſt watered; and all of them abound in ſalmon and trout. At preſent the Scots are making a canal to join the rivers Forth and Clyde which will form a communication between the eaſt and weſt ſeas, and be of great advantage to the commerce of this kingdom.

PRODUCE, MANUFACTURES, AND POPULATION.] The ſoil of Scotland in general produces wheat, rye, barley, oats, hemp, flax, hay and paſturage; and agriculture has improved amazingly in the courſe of the preſent century. There are many large tracts of the Highlands, however, which are incapable of cultivation. Scotland has mines of gold, but they pay not the expence of working them. No country produces greater plenty of iron-ore, and excellent ſtone for building; the lead mines alſo yield large profits. Scotland enjoys an extenſive trade, and exports a variety of manufactures fabricated in the country. The linen manufactory is the ſtaple. They are likewiſe making promiſing efforts for eſtabliſhing woollen manufactures. Their imports conſiſt of tobacco, rice, cotton, ſugar and rum, *&c.* The late improvement of their fiſheries opens inexhauſtible funds of wealth. The population of Scotland is generally fixed at about 1,500,000, but by the late improvements in arts and agriculture, it is probable it is greatly encreaſed.

RELIGION.] The religion of Scotland is Preſbyterian, and the kirk is modelled after the Calviniſtical plan eſtabliſhed at Geneva. It is governed by the General Aſſembly, Synods, Preſbyteries, and kirk-ſeſſions.

GOVERNMENT.] Scotland is united with England into one kingdom. Its Peers chuſe ſixteen of their own number to repreſent the Scotch Peers in

in the Britiſh Parliament, and the members from the counties and boroughs ſit with the Engliſh members in the Houſe of Commons. The great officers of ſtate were, before the union with England, (which happened July 22. 1706) much the ſame with thoſe in that kingdom. A nobleman has ſtill a penſion as Admiral, and the office of Marſchal is exerciſed by a Knight Marſchal.

Civil and criminal cauſes are chiefly cogniſable by two Courts of Judicature. The firſt, that of the College of Juſtice, inſtituted after the model of the French parliament, conſiſts of a Preſident and 14 ordinary members; and judges according to equity as well as law. Its decrees are reverſible by the Houſe of Lords. The Juſticiary Court is the higheſt criminal tribunal in Scotland. In this Court the verdict of a jury condemns or acquits, but without the neceſſity of being unanimous.

Beſides theſe two Courts of law, the Scotch have a Court of Exchequer, in all reſpects ſimilar to that of England; and a Court of Admiralty, where the Lord Admiral of Scotland ſeldom preſides, but has a depute who officiates in his room.

LEARNING.] Scotland has been for many ages famous for learning. It has produced poets, philoſophers, and hiſtorians, all excellent in their kind; and its literary reputation continues to be much on the increaſe. The univerſities are four, thoſe of Aberdeen, St Andrews, Edinburgh and Glaſgow. Beſides theſe, there is a college in the New-Town of Aberdeen.

IRELAND.

Ireland has Dublin for its capital; and is ſituated between 51 and 56 degrees north latitude, and between 5 and 10 degrees weſt longitude, being 260 miles in length, and 150 miles in breadth, and bound-

ed,

ed, on the eaſt, by the Iriſh ſea and St George's channel, which divide it from Great Britain; on the ſouth, weſt, and north, by the Atlantic ocean.

Ireland is divided into four great provinces, *viz.* 1. Leinſter. 2. Ulſter. 3. Connaught. 4. Munſter.

1. *Leinſter.*

Counties.	*Chief Towns.*
1. Louth,	Drogheda, Dundalk, Carlingford.
2. Eaſt Meath,	Trim, Navan Ardbracan.
3. Weſt Meath,	Mullingar, Athlone, Kilbeggan.
4. Longford.	Longford, Granard, Laneſborough.
5. Dublin.	Dublin, Newcaſtle, Swords.
6. Kildare,	Naas, Athy, Kildare.
7. King's County,	Philipſtoun, Bir, Tullamore.
8. Queen's County,	Maryborough, Montmelick, Burres.
9. Wicklow,	Wicklow, Arklow, Rathdrum.
10. Caterlagh,	Caterlagh, Leighlein, Tulla.
11. Wexford,	Wexford, Enniſcorthy, Ferns.
12. Kilkenny,	Kilkenny, Thomaſtoun, Callan.

2. *Ulſter.*

1. Donnegal, or Tryconnel,	Donnnegal, Lifford, Ballyſhannon,
2. Londonderry,	Londonderry, Colerain.
3. Antrim.	Carrickfergus, Belfaſt, Liſburn, Antrim, Larne.
4. Tyrone,	Omagh, Dungannon, Strabane.
5. Fermenagh,	Enniſkillen, Newton-Butler.
6. Armagh,	Armagh Charlemont, Lurgan.
7. Down,	Down-Patrick, Newry, Dromore, Hilſborough, Bangor, Donaghadee, Portoferry, Strangeford, Banbridge.
8. Monaghan,	Monaghan, Cloniſh, Caſtle-Blane.
9. Cavan,	Cavan, Kilmore, Coothill.

3. *Connaught.*

1. Galway,	Galway, Loughrea, Athenree.
2. Roſcommon,	Roſcommon, Elpin, Abby-Boyle.
3. Mayo,	Mayo, Killala, Ballinrobe.
4. Sligo,	Sligo, Colooney, Achonry.
5. Leitrim,	Lietrim, James-Town, Carrick.

4. *Munſter.*

1. Cork,	Cork, Kinſale, Cloyne, Baltimore.
2. Waterford,	Waterford, Dungarvan, Liſmore.
3. Tipperary,	Conmell, Tipperary, Thurles.
4. Limerick,	Limerick, Kilmallock, Aſkeaton.
5. Kerry,	Tralee, Dingle, Ardfort.
6. Clare,	Clare, Ennis, Killaloe.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.] *Britannia parva*, now Ireland, was otherwiſe called Hibernia, Jerna, Jernis, and Iris. It was poſſeſſed by 18 different tribes, whoſe ſeats are very uncertain. The *Eblani* are ſaid to have inhabited Dublin and Meath; and *Eblana portus* is the ancient name of Dublin.

ISLANDS.] The iſles on the coaſt of Ireland are few, and very ſmall; but this country abounds both in freſh water lakes, or loughs, and in gulphs or inlets of the ſea, which go alſo by the name of loughs. Of the firſt kind are Lough Neagh, Lough Ern, Lough Derg, *&c.* of the latter ſort are Lough Foyle, Lough Swilly, Lough Fergus, Louch Strangford, *&c.*

RIVERS.] The principal rivers are, 1. The Bann. 2. The Boyne. 3. The Liffy. 4. The Barrow. 5. The Blackwater. 6. The Lee. 7. The Shannon, the largeſt river in Ireland.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.] Ireland in general is a pretty level country, but yet diverſified here and there with mountains, hills, and riſing grounds. The chief

chief mountains are the mountains of Morne in Downe county, the mountains of Carlingford to the north of Dundalk, the mountains of Wicklow, the Gualty mountains in Tipperary, the Branden mountains in Kerry, and Slieu-Galen in Tyrone.

CLIMATE.] The climate of Ireland would almoſt perfectly agree with that of England, were the ſoil equally improved. It is even generally thought that Ireland has naturally the advantage of Great Britain in point of fertility. Paſturage, tillage, and meadow-ground abound in this kingdom, the ſoil of which is remarkable for breeding and nouriſhing no venemous creature.

PRODUCE AND COMMERCE. The mines of Ireland are late diſcoveries. Several contain lead and ſilver. The richeſt ſilver mine is at Wicklow.

The chief exports of Ireland conſiſt of linen cloth, yarn, lawns and cambricks, which are encouraged by the Engliſh Government. Wool and bay yarn, are by law allowed to be exported to England only; but great quantities are ſmuggled into other countries. The Iriſh alſo export great quantities of cattle and proviſions.

POPULATION.] The inhabitants of Ireland by the lateſt calculations, amounts to 2,015,229 ſouls, of whom above the one half are Roman Catholicks.

The eſtabliſhed religion, however, is the ſame as in England; and it daily makes great progreſs.

LANGUAGE, LEARNING AND UNIVERSITIES. The language of the original inhabitants of Ireland is the ſame with the Britiſh and Welch, and a dialect of the Celtic, which is made uſe of by the Scotch Highlanders, both in the north, and oppoſite to the Iriſh coaſts. This language however is every where wearing out of uſe. Ireland has produced many men eminent for learning and taſte, as Uſher, Berkely, Swift, *&c.* It contains but one univerſity, that of Dublin, founded by Queen Elizabeth.

ASIA.

The continent of Aſia is ſituated between the Equator and 72 degrees north latitude, and between 25 and 148 degrees eaſt longitude.

The length of Aſia, from weſt to eaſt, is about 4800 miles, and the breadth, from ſouth to north, about 4300 miles.

Aſia is bounded, on the north, by the Frozen ocean, or ſea of Tartary; on the eaſt, by the Pacific ocean; on the ſouth, by the Indian ocean; and on the weſt, by the Red-ſea, the iſthmus of Suez, the Levant, the Archipelago, Helleſpont, Propontis, Boſphorus, Black ſea Palus Mæotis, River Don, the Wolga, the Tobal, the Irtis, and the Oby.

Grand Diviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Turkey in Aſia,	Aleppo.
Arabia,	Mecca.
Perſia,	Iſpahan,
India within the Ganges,	Delli, Agra.
India beyond the Ganges,	Pegu, Siam.
China,	Pekin.
Great Tartary,	Each province has its
Aſiatic Iſlands.	own capital, as will be ſeen afterwards.

Aſia comprehends four entire empires, part of two other empires, a great many kingdoms, and ſeveral European ſettlements.

The four entire empires are Perſia, the Mogul's empire, China, and Japan; the parts of the two other empires are thoſe of Turkey and Ruſſia; the kingdoms, and the European ſettlements, will be taken notice of in their proper places.

GENERAL HISTORY.] It was in Aſia, according to the ſacred Writings, that the all-wiſe Creator plant-

ed

ed the garden of Eden, in which he formed the firſt man and the firſt woman, from whom the race of mankind was to ſpring. Aſia was again the nurſery of the world after the deluge, whence the deſcendents of Noah diſperſed their various colonies into all the other quarters of the globe. It was here that God placed his once favourite people, the Hebrews, and it was here that the great and merciful work of our redemption was accompliſhed. The firſt empires were founded in Aſia, while the other parts of the Globe were ſcarcely inhabited. It was ſucceſſively governed in ancient times by the Aſſyrians, the Medes, the Perſians, and the Greeks. (See Europe, page 59): But the immenſe region of India and China, were little known to the conquerors of the ancient world. Upon the decline of theſe empires, great part of Aſia ſubmitted to the Roman arms. In the middle ages, the ſucceſſors of Mahomet, or, as they are uſually called, the Saracens, founded in Aſia, Africa and Europe, the moſt extenſive empire that ever exiſted. The Saracen greatneſs ended with Tamerlane; and the Turks, a tribe of the Scythians, conquerors on every ſide, took poſſeſſion of the middle regions of Aſia, which they ſtill enjoy.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.] Aſia is by far the largeſt of the three continents known to the ancients, and was divided by them into three parts. The northern, the middle, and ſouthern. The northern was the leaſt known part of that vaſt region to the ancients, and even continues ſo to this day. It was divided into *Sarmatia*, *Scythia*, *Serica regio*, and *terra Septentrionalis incognita*. The middle part of Aſia was the moſt conſiderable, and beſt known part of it, and was divided into five principal countries, *Aſia minor*, *Syria*, *Armenia*, *Arabia*, and the Perſian or Parthian empire. The ſouthern part of Aſia was but little known to the ancients, and divided into *In-*

dia intra Gangem; India extra Gangem; *Sinarumregio*; and *insulæ maris indici*

TURKEY IN ASIA.

Turkey in Asia is situated between 28 and 45 degrees north latitude, and between 27 and 46 degrees east longitude.

Turkey in Asia is 1000 miles in length, and 800 miles in breadth.

Turkey in Asia is bounded, on the north, by the Black sea and Circassia; on the east, by Persia; on the south, by Arabia and the Levant sea; and on the west, by the Archpelago, the Hellespont, and Propontis, which separate it from Europe.

Turkey in Asia is divided into three parts, *viz.* 1. The Eastern Provinces. 2. Natolia, or the Lesser Asia. 3. Syria, with Palestine or the Holy Land.

I. The EASTERN PROVINCES are,

1. Eyraca Arabic, anciently *Chaldea*, is bounded on the west and north by the river Euphrates, on the east by the Tigris, on the south by the Persian Gulph, and the mountains of Arabia, which circumscribe it also on the south-west. It was anciently divided into *Chaldea* strictly so called, and *Babylonia*. The first is bounded on the west by the Euphrates; on the north, by the southern branch of that river, and the Naarsates; on the east by the Tigris, and on the south by the mountains of Arabia. The chief towns in it anciently were, *Opis*; *Spunda*; *Altha*; and *Teredon*, supposed to be the modern Bassora, or Bossara where the English at present have a factory. *Seleucia* now Bagdat, is a large town on the Tigris. It was once the capital of the Saracen caliphs. Learned men commonly place the graden of Eden or Paradise in this part of the world, between the junction of the Tigris and Euphrates, and their separation again

gain before they fall into the Perſian gulph. *Babylonia* was encompaſſed on the ſouth, weſt and north by ſome of the branches of the Euphrates, and on the eaſt by the Tigris. This ſpot abounded in rich fields and populous cities, of which the chief towns was Babylon or Babel, the capital of all ancient Caldea, and the ſeat of the firſt empire in the world. In building the tower here there happened the confuſion of tongues, from which miraculous circumſtance the city had its name. It was long ſince in ruins.

2. *Meſopotamia* or Diarbec, ſo named becauſe it lies in the middle between the rivers Euphrates and Tigris, was originally called *Aram* or *Aramea*, and contained ſeveral provinces, *viz.* (1) *Anthemuſia* which lay on the weſt and north-weſt part of Meſopotamia between the rivers *Euphrates* and *Chaboras*, and the mountains Taurus and Maſius. The metropolis of this province was *Edeſſa*, ſuppoſed to be now called Orfa. (2.) *Mygdonia* was in the north-eaſt of Meſopotamia, near the Tigris, and contained *Niſibis* now Naſbin. (3.) *Arabia Scenitarum* lay between the rivers *Chabaras*, (now Gulap or Hormitz) and *Saocoras*, now called the Set.

3. *Aſſyria*, now called Curdiſtan, is bounded on the north by Armenia and the mountains Niphates; on the ſouth by *Suſiana*, and on the eaſt by the mountains *Choatres* and *Zagrus*, which are branches of mount Taurus. It was formerly divided into ſeveral provinces, of which the chief were (1) *Calachene* in the north-weſt part of Aſſyria, containing *Calach* or *Chalach*, one of the places into which the Iſraelites were tranſported. (2.) *Adiebene*, the moſt famous province of Aſſyria lying along the Tigris, and having in it *Nineve*, ſaid to have been ſixty miles in circumference. It is at preſent only a heap of ruins, lying over againſt the ancient *Labbana* or *Lambana*, now Mouſul. (3) *Gaugamaba* is a village famous for the defeat of Darius by Alexander the Great; but this victory is better known

by the name of *Arbela*, which was a conſiderable town in that neighbourhood. The rivers here are the Gyndes, Lycus, Capros, Gorgos and Sillas, all of which diſcharge themſelves into the Tigris.

4. Turcomania, anciently *Armenia*, which was divided into *Armenia major* and *minor*. The firſt was bounded by mount Taurus on the ſouth, on the eaſt by *Media* (now the provinces of Aderbeizan, Gilan and Tabreſtan,) on the north by mount Caucaſas, and on the weſt by *Armenia minor*. The chief places were *Artaxata* the metropolis, now called the Choin, and *Tigranocerta*, ſuppoſed to be Saltania or Safa. Beſides the Euphrates and Tigris, which both riſe in this country, there are the *Lycus fluv.* the Chelit or Bectelis Phaſis: the Traſſo or Phazzeth and *Araxes fluv.* the Arais. Armenia minor, is bounded on the north and weſt by the mountains Taurus and Antitaurus; on the ſouth by Syria, and on the eaſt by Armenia major. Here ſtood *Nicopolis*, built by Pompey, *Haza Cæſarea*, and many more of which there are now no remains.

5. Georgia comprehends, (1.) The ancient *Albania*, which was bounded on the north by the mountains *Caucaſii* and *Ceraunii*; on the eaſt by the Caſpian ſea; on the ſouth by the river *Cyrus* and Armenia major. Albania contained many towns, of which the chief were, Albana, Getara, Getota and Sanua. The rivers are, Gerrus fluv. Ceſius, Albanus, Aazon and Cyrus. (2.) *Iberia*, now Imerita, a mountanious country, adjoining to mount Caucaſus, by which it is bounded on the north: on the eaſt by Albania, and on the weſt by *Colchis*. This province formerly abounded in towns, which are now unknown and nameleſs. (3.) *Colchis* having on the weſt the Euxine ſea; on the north mount Corax; on the eaſt Iberia; and on the ſouth Armenia and part of *Pontus*, Colchis is now called Mingrelia, and like all the reſt is governed by a Prince who is tributary to the Turks. The wretched effects of the

Turkiſh

Turkiſh government are evidently ſeen here; for theſe countries, lying between the Euxine and Caſpian ſeas, are admirably ſituated for commerce, which is totally neglected. *Colchis*, though now abandoned, anciently abounded in cities, the chief of which were, *Pityus magnus*; *Dioſcurias*; *Cyta*, and *Madia*. (4.) The *Boſphorini*, who dwelt along the north coaſt of the *Pontus Euxinus* or Black ſea, and extended weſt as far as the *Boſphorus Cimmerius* or ſtraits of Caffa. Theſe people were divided into the Sindi; Cercetæ, and Heniochi. Their towns were *Phanagoria*; *Sinda*; *Naamci*; *Abunis* and *Almia*. (5.) The Mæotæ or Mæotidæ, whoſe country now forms the weſtern part of Circaſſia, lying along the *Palus Mæotis* or ſea of Zabacche extending from the *Boſphorus Cimmerius* or ſtraits of Caffa, to the mouth of the river *Tanais* or Don.

II. NATOLIA, or the Leſſer Aſia, comprehends,

1. Natolia, anciently called *Aſia minor*, was bounded by the *Ægean ſea* or Archipelago, and the *Propontis* on the weſt; by the mountains of Taurus and the Euphrates on the eaſt; and from north to ſouth it lay between the *Pontus Euxinus* or Black ſea, and the eaſtern part of the Mediterranean, called the Levant. In this noble and moſt populous part of the world, there are few of the ancient cities and towns that have at preſent names correſponding to them, which is owing to the univerſal devaſtation cauſed in thoſe parts by the Turkiſh tyranny. For ſince that has prevailed, many cities, towns and villages, formerly well ſtocked with inhabitants, and elegantly built, are now quite depopulated, and forgotten in their names, as well as buried in their own ruins. But we muſt run over the ancient diviſions which are all famous in the Greek and Roman Claſſicks. Natolia comprehended the following provinces. (1.) *Myſia* divided into *Myſia minor*, and *Myſia major*. *Myſia major* was bounded on the north and eaſt by the river *Rhyndacus*; on the ſouth by *Troas*; and on the weſt

weſt by the Helleſpont and part of Propontis. The chief towns and other remarkable places were *Cyzicus*, called alſo *Dindymis* now *Chizico*, where was a fine harbour, a caſtle and towers of marble, the ruins of which are now called Spiga. *Lampſacus*, *Laomedontia*, *Aparis*, *Lampſico*; *Priapos Laſpi*; *Germe* deſtroyed by an earthquake; *Apollonia* or *Aſſos*. The river *Rhyndacus* is now called Artacho; and the *Grenacus* or *Granicus*, where Alexander defeated Darius, goes by the name of Lazzara. Myſia major had the river *Laycus*, now the Girmaſti, on the ſouth; the *Scamander* (ſo famous in Homer, now called the Palæſcamandria) on the north; part of the Ægean ſea on the weſt; and Aſia propria on the eaſt. The chief places in it were *Pergamum*, the capital; *Pitane*, now St Georgio; *Adramytteos*, Landrimite; and *Antandros* San Dimiti. (2.) *Troas*, or the kingdom of Troy, which lay between the two Myſias. The principal towns and places, were *Abydus*, now the caſtle of the Dardanelles on the Aſia ſide. *Dardanium urbs et Promontorium*, from which the Trojans were called *Dardani Sigeum urbs et Promontorium*, now called, the Town and Cape of Jamzzari, near which was Achilles's tomb; *Traja* or *Ilium*, one of the moſt celebrated cities in the world, built, according to the poets, by Neptune and Apollo, demoliſhed by means of Juno and Minerva, and famous for the ten years war carried on againſt it by the Greeks. It is now a heap of ruins. *Lariſſa*, *Aſtyra*, *Zeleia*, are names only known to antiquity. The latter city ſtood at the foot of the famous mount *Ida*, in the middle of Troas. *Colytus mons* adjoins to mount Ida. The rivers were the *Scamander* or Palæſcamandria, otherwiſe called Xanthus; the *Simois* which falls into the Scamander, the *Andricus* and *Æſepus*. (3.) *Æolia* or *Æolis*, ſo called from a people of Greece who planted a colony there. It was bounded on the north and ſouth by the rivers *Caicus* and *Kermus*, (the former now

now called Caſtri, the latter Sarbat;) on the eaſt by Aſia proper; and on the weſt by part of the Archipelago The chief towns were *Ælea*, *Grynium*, *Lumæ*, and *Phocæa*, all delightfully ſituated on the coaſts of the Archipelago. (4.) *Ionia*, which alſo was peopled by a Grecian colony, and extended along the ſhore of the Ægean ſea from the river *Kermus* or Sarbat, to the celebrated *Meander*, now the Madre. The towns here are all famous in hiſtory, as *Clazomene* now the Grine; *Teos* or *Teios*, Suſor, where Anachrion was born; *Colophon*, Belvedere, one of the cities which contended for being the birth-place of Homer; Epheſus, which retains its ancient name, the favourite city of Diana, whoſe temple there was one of the fineſt in the world. (5.) *Caria*, which was bounded by the rivers Meander, Lycus, Calbis, and part of the Ægean ſea. It comprehended the ancient *Doris*, peopled by a Greek colony, where ſtood the city of *Halicarnaſſus*, the birth-place of Herodotus, the father of Hiſtory. *Caria Perea* lay along the ſea-ſhore, and *Caria Mediterranea* farther up the country. The former contained *Perea Rhodiorum*, ſo called, becauſe it lay over againſt the iſle of Rhodes, to which it formerly was ſubject. (6.) *Lycia*, the kingdom of Glaucus, who brought a great many forces to aſſiſt the Trojans, was bounded on the ſouth by the ſea, and on other ſides by *Caria*, *Piſidia*, and *Pamphylia*. (7.) *Lydia* or *Mæonia*, was bounded by Ionia, the rivers *Kermus* and *Caiſtrus*, and mount *Sipulus*. This province was once exceedingly rich and flouriſhing; and its principal city *Sardis* was the reſidence of Cræſus King of Lydia, the richeſt Prince in his time, and conquered by Cyrus the Perſian. (8.) *Phrygia*, which lay near the center of Aſia minor, and was divided into *Phrygia Epictetos* and *Phrygia magna*, containing a great many towns, the ſituation of which is now entirely unknown. (9.) *Gallio Græcia*, or Galatia, ſuppoſed to have been originally planted by

by a colony from Gaul. It lay north of Phrygia, and was bounded on the other ſide by Bithynia, Paphlagonia, and Cappadocia. (10.) *Bithynia* was bounded by the river *Rhyndacus*, part of the ſea of Marmora, and Aſia propria. The chief towns are, *Nicomedia*, formerly the capital; *Nicæa*, now Iſnich, famous for two general councils held there; *Libiſſa*, where Hannibal died and was buried. The rivers are *Hypius*, the Lippo; *Lycus* or *Marſias*, Licho; *Elatas*, Lime. (11.) *Paphlagonia*, bounded by the rivers *Parthenius* and *Halys*, (now the Dolap and Caſilirmar,) by part of Gallo-Græcia, and the Euxine ſea. The chief town was Amaſtris, a ſea port on the Euxine. (12.) *Pontus*, including *Cappadocia*, was bounded on the north by the *Euxine* or Black ſea; on the weſt by *Galatia* and Paphlagonia; on the ſouth by Cilicia; and on the eaſt by Armenia. It contained *Saramena*, a colony of the Athenians; *Trapezus*, now Trebiſond; *Amaſia*, the native place of Strabo the Geographer; *Tyana*, the birth-place of the famous impoſtor Apollonius Tyanæus; *Mopſus*, where the Emperor Conſtantine died. The moſt famous river in Pontus is the Thermodon, the banks of which was inhabited by the female warriors called Amazons. Near to it ſtood the city Sinope, (ſo called from Sinope the daughter of Aſopus,) where Diogenes the Cynic philoſopher was born, and where King Mithridates anciently kept his court. (13.) Cilicia, one of the moſt conſiderable provinces in Aſia minor, was bounded on the north by mount Taurus; on the ſouth by the Mediterranean ſea; on the eaſt by the river Pinarus; and on the weſt by Pamphylia. It was divided by the ancient geographers into *Cilicia Trachea*, or *Aſpera*, which is a very mountainous country; and *Cilicia Campeſtris*. The chief towns were *Tarſus*, ſituated on the ſea coaſt over againſt the iſle of Cyprus. It is the native city of St Paul, and was called Tarſus from the horſe Pegaſus loſing his

his tarſus or hoof here, when he threw Bellerophon, going to viſit Jupiter. The river *Cydones* ran threw it. There were many other towns of note, as *Iſſus*, now Giazza, from which the gulph of Iſſo derives its name; *Alexandria*; *Nicopolis*; *Trajanopolis*, and *Aphrodiſias*. The rivers are, *Pinarus*, now the Malmiſtra; *Calycadnus*, the Saleſo or Salepho, with a cape of the ſame name. There were ſeveral celebrated paſſages over the mountains called *Pylæ Ciliciæ*; *Pylæ Tauri* and *Pylæ Amanides*. (14.) *Iſauria* is a very rough hilly country at the foot of mount Taurus, and bounded by Cilicia, Piſidia, Pamphylia and the ſea. It contained the capital Iſauria, and many other towns, of which there is at preſent no veſtige. It is watered by the river Calydnus. (15.) *Pamphilia* lay along the ſea-ſhore between the river Melas and mount Climax, and on the north Piſidia and Iſauria. Together with *Lycaonia* a neighbouring province; it formed the kingdom of Amyntas, who had been firſt ſecretary, and then general to King Dejotarus. He forſook Brutus's party, and joined that of Cæſar and Antony, who rewarded him with his kingdom. (16.) *Piſidia* is the only province not yet mentioned; it lay to the weſt of Iſauria, aud was bounded on the other ſides by *Lycaonia*, *Cilicia*, and *Pamphylia*, the capital was *Antiochia*. All theſe provinces are famous in the Greek and Roman Hiſtories; were diſtinguiſhed for arts, commerce, agriculture, and arms. The ſelfiſh and ignorant Turks cultivate no more land than ſerves their immediate want; but ſo luxuriant is nature in this country, that ſhe ſeems to ſtrive that it ſhould triumph over its preſent forlorn condition.

III. *Syria*, in its utmoſt extent, is at preſent known by the name of Soria, and contains theſe three great provinces, *Syria proper*, *Phænice*, Phenicia; and *Paleſtina*, Paleſtine. Syria, properly ſo called, is bound-

ed

ed on the north by the mounts Taurus and Amanus; on the weſt by the Mediterranean; on the ſouth by Arabia deſerta; and on the eaſt by the Euphrates. It contained ſeveral ſubdiviſions. 1. *Cammogene*, the moſt northerly part lying between the Euphrates and the mounts Taurus and Amanus. The capital was *Samoſata*, now Schemplat, the birth place of Lucian author of the Dialogues; *Zeugma* was a bridge over the Euphrates, of which the ruins are to be ſeen to this day. 2. *Seleucis* and *Pieria*, theſe two ſmall provinces reached from *Cammogene*, which they had on the north, to the river Eleutherus on the ſouth; having part of the Mediterranean on the weſt; and *Cyrrheſtica* on the eaſt. The capital *Antiochia Epidaphnes* was ſituated on the river Orontes; *Melibæa inſula*, famous for dying ſcarlet, lies at the mouth of this river; the other places of note were, *Poſidonium*, *Heraclea*, *Laodicea*, *Daphne*, and *Antigonia*, of which the two latter lay in the neighbourhood of the modern Antioch. 3. *Cyrrheſtica* lay between the Euphrates and the provinces of *Cammogene*, *Seleucis*, and *Chalcidone*. 4. *Chalcidone* was a ſmall province ſouth of Cyrrheſtica. The chief towns of which were, Chalcis and Tolmideſſa. 5. *Palmyrene* was bounded by *Chalcidene*, *Cæloſyria*, *Arbia*, and the Euphrates. The Romans after defeating and taking priſoner the famous Queen Zenobea, added this territory to their dominions. The chief towns in it were *Palmyra*, *Theadmore* or *Tadmor*, of which the noble ruins, now called Amegara, are to be ſeen to this day; and *Thapſacus* called Thipſach in Scripture. 6. *Cælosyria* was bounded by *Palmyrene*, Arabia, mount Libanus, and the rivers Orontes and Marſyas. The chief cities are, *Damaſcus*, Sham; *Aphaca*, where was a temple of Venus; and *Heliopolis*, now Balbec, where are the ruins of an ancient temple which diſplay the boldeſt plan in architecture ever executed by man. Five thouſand people live in

in apartments made in the ruins. Damaſcus is ſtill pretty populous, and has a manufactorty of thoſe beautiful ſilks called from it Damaſks. The inhabitants carry on a conſiderable trade in raw and wrought ſilk, Damaſk roſes, fruits and wine.

2. *Phænice*, Phenicia, the 2d province of Syria, was formerly inhabited by the moſt induſtrious trading people in the world. It was bounded on the north by the river *Eleutherus*; on the eaſt by Cæloſgria; on the ſouth by Paleſtine; and on the weſt by the Mediterranean ſea. The towns were *Tyrus*, now called Sur inhabited by the firſt great merchants in the world. It was celebrated alſo for its Tyrian dye, but is now only inhabited by a few miſerable fiſhermen who live in the ruins of its ancient grandeur. *Sidon*, called great *Sidon* in Joſhua, xi. 8. is now name Sayd; carries on ſome traffic, and has an excellent harbour. *Trypolis*, Tripol or Tripoli of Syria, to diſtinguiſh it from Tripoli in Barbary. It conſiſted of three towns built at a furlong's diſtance from one another, and inhabited by colonies from Arad, Tyre, and Sidon.

3. The third diviſion of Syria is *Paleſtine*, or the Holy Land, called alſo the land of Canaan, and which at different times hath been divided in ſeveral manners. Before the conqueſt of it by the Jewiſh nation, it was divided into ſeveral kingdoms, of which we have little knowledge. The Jews divided it into twelve tribes, which after the death of Solomon were converted into the kingdoms of Judea and Iſrael. After the birth of Jeſus Chriſt, it was parcelled out into ſeveral ſtates or little kingdoms, which at length became provinces of the Roman empire. The moſt common diviſion of it is into *Galilee*; *Samaria*; *Judea*; the country of the Philiſtines; *Trachonitis*, *Iturea* and *Peræa*. (1.) Galilee contained the tribes of Iſſachar, Zebulun, Aſhar, and Naphtali, inhabiting the northern part of Paleſtine between the river Jordan and the Mediterranean ſea. In

this province was the lake of Genneſareth, called otherwiſe the ſea of Galilee or Tiberias. (2.) *Samaritis* or *Samaria*, contained the tribe of Ephraim, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh. The capital *Samaria*, called alſo Schomron, was a long while the ſeat of the ſchiſm, upon the ſeparation of the Jews and the Iſraelites. *Salem*, *Sichar*, *Sichem* and *Sicima* was for ſome time the reſidence of the Kings of Iſrael. It is now called Naplouſe, which is derived from Neapolis, the name given it by the Romans, when they repaired it. Near Sichem ſtood the mount Gerizim, on which was the temple of the idolatrous Iſraelites; and not far from it was mount Ebal. (3.) *Judea* is a name ſometimes uſed by the ancients to denote all Paleſtine, but it properly comprehends only the four tribes of Judah, Benjamin, Dan and Simeon. The capital was Jeruſalem or *Hieroſolyma*, ſuppoſed to be the ſame with the ancient city Salem, of which Melchizedec was King. It was built on four hills; the firſt named mount *Sion*, or the city of David; the ſecond was mount *Acra*, ſuppoſed to be the place on which ſtood the ancient city of *Salem*; the third was mount *Moriach*, upon which was erected that noble building, the temple of Jeruſalem, which was alſo a kind of fortreſs; the fourth was *Bezetha* or Kainopolis, that is the new-town. From this hill ſprung the brook *Cedron*, which falls into the Dead ſea. On the north eaſt of Jeruſalem was the mount of Olives, upon which ſtood the village of Bethphage, and a little further that of Bethany. The town now called Jeruſalem, is built on the ruins of Kainopolis, and ſmall in proportion to what it was anciently. The whole country is now thinly peopled, and ill cultivated, owing to the irregularity of the government, which is ſo great, that a peaſant who ſows the ground is ſometimes attended by an armed friend to prevent him from being robbed of the ſeed. (4.) The country of the Philiſtines, named Philiſtan, lay between the tribes

tribes of Simeon and Dan, and the Mediterranean ſea. Their moſt conſiderable towns were *Gerara*; *Gibethon*; *Gaza*; *Aſcalon*, *Gath* and *Accaron*. (5.) *Traconitis* was a mountainous and barren country containing the half tribe of Manaſſeh beyond Jordan. (6.) *Iturea* contained the tribe of Gad. The inhabitants called *Iturei* are ſometimes joined with the Arabians whoſe neighbours they were. The capital was Ramoth-Gilead. (7.) *Peræa* contained the tribe of *Ruben*, and was parted from the land of the Moabites and Midianites by the river Arnon, which falls into the Dead ſea or ſea of Sodom. The capital of *Peræa* was *Gadara*.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCE.] The air and climate of this country are delightful to the utmoſt degree, and naturally ſalubrious to the human conſtitution. But the plague is here doubly deſtructive from the native indolence of the Turks, and their ſuperſtitious belief in predeſtination, which prevents them from uſing the meaſures neceſſary to defend themſelves againſt this calamity. The dominions of the Turks produce all the luxuries of life in the utmoſt abundance, raw ſilk, corn, wine, oil, fruits of every ſpecies; coffee, myrrh, frankincenſe, and oderiferous plants and drugs grow here without culture, which is little practiſed by the Turks.

We find here all the metals that are to be met with in the richeſt kingdoms of Europe; and the medicinal ſprings and baths exceed every thing of the kind.

POPULATION.] The population is not exactly aſcertained, but the Turkiſh Emperor is thought to have more ſubjects than any two European Princes.

RELIGION.] The eſtabliſhed religion is the Mahometan, ſo called from Mahomet the author of it, who was born in the ſixth century, and in the reign of Juſtinian XIth Emperor of Conſtantinople. Mahomet in the early part of his life, travelled as a fac-

tor into Syria, Paleſtine, and Egypt. He there obſerved the vaſt variety of ſects in religion, and thought of eſtabliſhing a new one of his own. Being ſubject to fits of the epilepſey, he gave out that thoſe were trances into which he was miraculouſly thrown by God Almighty, and during which, he was inſtructed in his will. By this ſtrange ſtory, and by living a retired and auſtere life, he gained a number of followers, and boldly declared himſelf a Prophet ſent into the world to teach the will of God, and to compel mankind to obey it. In the city of Mecca, where Mahomet was born, the greater part of the inhabitants were ſufficiently convinced of the deceit, and entered into a deſign to cut him off. But Mahomet getting notice of their intention, fled from his native city to Medina Talmachi, or, the city of the Prophet. The fame of his miracles being greateſt at a diſtance, the inhabitants of Medina received him with open arms, in the 622 year of Chriſt, which is the Turkiſh æra, called in Arabic *Hegira*, that is, the flight.

By the aſſiſtance of the inhabitants of Medina, and of others whom his inſinuation and addreſs daily attached to him, he brought over all his countrymen to his doctrines. The contagion ſpread over Arabia, Syria, Egypt, and Perſia. Mahomet, from a deceitful hypocrite, became the greateſt Monarch in his time. He died in 629, leaving two branches of his race, the Chaliphs (or Prieſts and Kings) of Perſia and of Egypt. The former of theſe turned their arms to the eaſt, and ſubdued all thoſe provinces now known by the name of Turkey in Aſia and Europe. They were here ſucceeded by the Turks, who embraced their religion, and are now the moſt zealous profeſſors of it. The chief articles conſiſt in the prohibition of drinking ſtrong liquors, the doctrine of predeſtination, and a paradiſe hereafter of all ſenſual enjoyments.

COM-

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES. These are as much neglected here as in Turkey in Europe. The moſt valuable commodities, ſuch as ſilk, a variety of drugs and dyed ſtuffs, are exported without having received any additional value from the labour of the natives. The internal commerce of the Empire is extremely ſmall, and intirely managed by Jews and Armenians. In their traffic with Europe, the Turks are altogether paſſive. The Engliſh, French, and Dutch, reſort hither with their commodities, and bring back thoſe of Turkey in the ſame bottoms. The Aſiatic Turks are poſſeſſed only of a few coaſting veſſels; the chief royal navy lying on the ſide of Europe.

ARABIA.

Arabia is ſituated between 12 and 30 degrees north latitude, and between 35 and 60 degrees eaſt longitude, being 1300 miles in length, and in ſome places near 1200 miles in breadth.

Arabia is a large peninſula, bounded, on the north, by Turkey; on the eaſt, by the gulph of Baſſora or Perſia, and the gulph of Ormus; on the ſouth by the Indian ocean; on the weſt, by the ſtraits of Babelmandel; the Red ſea and the Iſthmus of Suez, which divides it from Africa.

Arabia is divided into three great parts, *viz.* 1. Arabia Petræa. 2. Arabia Deſerta. 3. Arabia Felix.

I. ARABIA PETRÆA, or STONY ARABIA, is the moſt northerly diviſion: whereof the northern parts are full of barren mountains, poorly inhabited, and ſubject to the Turks. But the ſouthern parts are fertile, full of people, and governed by Princes of their own. Here are the two famous mounts Horeb and Sinai; as alſo the deſerts of Zin and Paran, in which the Iſraelities ſo long wandered. The chief towns are, Hara and Suez.

II. ARABIA DESERTA, or the DESERT ARABIA, lies in the middle; and is ſo called from the large, ſandy, ſcorching deſerts in it, through which travellers are obliged to ſteer their courſe by the ſtars, or mariner's compaſs; but toward the Euphrates and the Red ſea, the ſoil is fertile, and the country populous. The chief towns are, Anna on the Euphrates; Mecca, famous for being the birth-place of Mahomet; Medina, where Mahomet died, and where his body is depoſited. There is a ſtately temple or moſque here ſupported by 400 pillars, and furniſhed with 4000 ſilver lamps.

III. ARABIA FELIX or the HAPPY ARABIA, ſo called from its great fertility and continual verdure, is by far the largeſt and moſt conſiderable of the three. It contains a good many provinces, ſome of which are ſtyled kingdoms. The chief towns are Mocho, a large city on the ſtraits of Babelmandel, famous for plenty of coffee; and Sibit, Hadramat, Caſſeon, Segur, Muſcat, Jamama, and Elcalf.

Each of theſe three great diviſions of Arabia was anciently ſubdivided into many ſmaller parts, but as theſe do not often occur, we ſhall only mention the principal of them. In Arabia Petræa, *Rabboth* Ammon was inhabited by the Ammonites. The Moabites dwelt in Arr, Arcopolis, Rabba: *Madian*, which ſtill retains its ancient name, was a town of the Midianties: The Hagarens, Amalekites, and a part of the Iſhmaelites were the other inhabitants of this province. The moſt conſiderable people in Arabia Deſerta, were the Maſani, inhabiting Thapſacus, *&c.* and the Auſidæ who dwelt in Auſidis, ſuppoſed to be the land of Uz, where Job is ſaid to have lived. Arabia Felix or the Happy, was anciently inhabited by a great many different tribes, called Nomades, from the wandering paſtoral life which they led. The principal tribe was the Saraceni, who poſſeſſed that part of Arabia which lies along the north-eaſt coaſt of the Red

Red ſea. They were the followers of Mahomet, whoſe religion has already been deſcribed under the article of Turkey; and under the government of his ſucceſſors. They reduced moſt part of Spain, Italy, and the iſlands of the Mediterranean.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCE.] The air in Arabia is very hot and unhealthful; and when winds blow high, ſtorms of ſand are raiſed, which prove always dangerous, and often fatal to travellers. The towns and cultivated lands lie moſtly on the coaſt, where the ſoil is rich, producing coffee, manna, myrrh, caſſia, balm, frankincenſe, dates, oranges, lemons, and other fruits and ſpices. There is a pearl-fiſhery in the gulph of Baſſora. This country abunds in camels, whoſe nature is wonderfully ſuited to this ſcorched climate, as being creatures that can live ſeveral days without water.

INHABITANTS.] The deſcendents of Iſhmael ſpread themſelves into this country, and cutting off the old inhabitants, poſſeſſed themſelves of moſt part of Arabia. They were a vagabond race, reſiding in tents, ſhifting from place to place, and living by plunder and robbery, in which practices they continue remarkable even to this day; ſo fully is the ancient prediction, with reſpect to Iſhmael, verified, That his hand ſhould be againſt every man, and every man's hand againſt his. At the ſame time it muſt be owned, that ſuch of them as have applied themſelves to ſtudy, diſcover genius. To them we owe our arithmetical figures, and the method of notation now in uſe.

GOVERNMENT.] The Arabian Kings and Princes have different titles; ſuch as, Xerif, Emir, Iman, Caliph, *&c.* They are abſolute monarchs in their own dominions; but all or moſt of thoſe in Arabia Petræa and Deſerta, are tributary to the Grand Signior. Their tribute, however, is only ſome annual preſent of a fine horſe, camel, dromedary, or ſome ſuch thing.

The

The princes of Arabia Felix are free and independent, and are ſaid never to have been conquered.

RELIGION AND LANGUAGE. The Arabians, as to their religion, are Mahometans. Their language ſeems to be ſome dialect of the Hebrew. They are very fond of it, and pretend that it is the language which was ſpoken by Adam and Eve in Paradiſe.

PERSIA.

The Perſian empire is ſituated between 25 and 45 degrees of north latitude, and between 45 and 70 degrees eaſt longitude, being 1200 miles in length, and 1100 in breadth; and bounded, on the north, by Circaſſia, the Caſpian ſea, and Uſbec Tartary; on the eaſt, by Eaſt India; on the ſouth, by the India ocean, and the gulph of Perſia or Baſſora; and on the weſt, by Turkey.

GENERAL HISTORY.] Modern Perſia, comprehends the ancient *Hyrcania*, *Suſiana*, *Parthia*, *Media*, and part of *Aſſyria*, *Iberia*, and *Colchis*. Theſe countries originally belonged to ſeveral Princes whoſe names are recorded in the Bible, but of whom no mention is made in profane hiſtory. In proceſs of time they came all under the dominion of the Perſians, whoſe empire was founded by Cyrus 556 years before Chriſt, and ſucceeded to that of the Aſſyrian or Babylonian. It ended in the perſon of Darius, who was conquered by Alexander the Great 329 years before Chriſt. The Romans, notwithſtanding all their conqueſts, never fully ſubdued Perſia, and the natives had Princes of their own who more than once defeated the Roman legions. The ſucceſſors of theſe Princes, however, were overcome by the famous Tartar chieftain Tamerlane, whoſe poſterity was

was ſupplanted by a Doctor of the Mahomidan law, and the anceſtor of the Sophi family, who now under the title of Sophi, ſit on the throne of Perſia.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.] *Parthia* and *Hyrcania*, formerly united, contained the province of Perſia, now called the Moraſſan.

Suſiana joined to the river Tigirs, and is now called Chuſiſtan. It had *Suſa* for its capital, which is ſuppoſed to be the ſame town with what is now called Sciſter. It contained many other towns, particularly *Paſines vallum*, near the place where the united rivers of Tigris and Euphrates fall into the Perſian gulph.

Perſia propria contained what is now called the Tarſiſtan, and part of Irac-Agem. The chief towns here were, Perſepolis, formerly the capital, now deſtroyed; it ſtood near Schiras; Paſargadæ, Sycta and Ardea.

The other provinces of modern Perſia were included under the ancient Media, Aſſyria, Iberia and Colchis.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
Choraſſan,	Meſched, Eſterabad, Herat.
Sabluſtan,	Gazna, Candahar, Boſt.
Sigiſtan,	Sigiſtan, Araba, Maſnic.
Makeran,	Makeran, Lar.
Kerman,	Gombroon, Ormus.
Farſiſtan,	Schiras, Nagira, Siraf.
Chuſiſtan,	Souſter, Caſbin, Madar.
Irac-Agem,	ISPAHAN.
Curdeſtan,	Arnova, Courmebad.
Aderbeitzen,	Tauris, or Eibatana.
Gangea,	Gangea.
Dageſtan,	Teflis
Mazanderan,	Terki.
Gilan,	Gilan, Ferrabat, Reſcod.
Chirvan,	Derbent, Baku.

AIR.] Thoſe parts of Perſia which border upon mount Caucaſus and the Caſpian ſea, are cold, as lying in the neighbourhood of mountains generally covered with ſnow. In the midland provinces the air is pure and agreeable, but in the ſouthern extremity hot, and often full of noxious vapours which prove mortal to the inhabitants.

MOUNTAINS.] Theſe are Caucaſus and Ararat, which are now commonly called the monutains of Daghiſtan; and the vaſt collection of mountains called Taurus, run through the middle of this continent from leſſer Aſia to India.

RIVERS.] The *Oxus* divides Perſia from Uſbec Tartary; it has the river Indus on the eaſt, and the Euphrates and Tigris on the weſt; but it is obſerved that no country of ſo great an extent has ſo few navigable rivers within itſelf as Perſia.

SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.] The ſoil is far from being luxuriant towards Tartary and the Caſpian ſea, but with culture it might produce excellent corn and fruits. South of mount Taurus, the fertility of the country in corn, wine, fruits and oil, is hardly to be equalled. The dates, oranges, piſtachia nuts, melons, and cucumbers are delicious; great quantities of ſilk are likewiſe produced here; and the gulph of Baſſora formerly furniſhed Europe and Aſia with very fine pearls. Some parts near Iſpahan produce almoſt all the flowers that are valued in Europe; and from ſome of them, the roſes eſpecially, they extract waters of a ſalubrious and odorific kind, which form a conſiderable article in commerce. The Perſian aſafætida flows from a plant called Hillot, and turns into a gum.

MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.] The Perſians excel all the world in the manufactures of ſilk, mohair, carpets and leather. Their dying is ſuperior to that of Europe; and their ſilver and gold laces and threads, are admirable for preſer-

ving

ving their luſtre. Their embroideries and horſe-furniture are not to be equalled, nor are they ignorant of the pottery and window-glaſs manufacture. On the other hand, their carpenters are very indifferent artiſts, which is ſaid to be owing to the ſcarcity of wood in Perſia. Their jewellers and gold-ſmiths are clumſy workmen, and they have little ſkill in drawing or painting. The Perſians have little ſhipping of their own, and their trade is carried on in foreign bottoms. That with the Engliſh and other European nations, by the gulph of Ormus, was the moſt advantageous they had; but their perpetual wars during the laſt century about the ſucceſſion to the throne, have almoſt entirely ruined their commerce. The Ruſſians are now maſters of the navigation of the Caſpian ſea, and ſeem unwilling that any other nation ſhould ſhare in it, which will prevent the Engliſh trade with Perſia through Ruſſia.

POPULATION AND MANNERS. } If we may judge by the vaſt armies raiſed in Perſia, in modern as well as in ancient times, the country muſt abound with inhabitants. The Perſians of both ſexes are generally handſome, wear large turbans which they never pull off even out of reſpect to their Kings. The materials of their cloaths are very expenſive, conſiſting of the moſt valuable ſilks, furs, and cottons; embroidered with gold and ſilver. Next the ſkin they wear callico ſhirts, over them a veſt, which reaches below the knee, and girt with a ſaſh, and over them a looſe garment ſomewhat ſhorter. They love muſic and converſation, and are fonder of country exerciſes than moſt of the eaſtern nations.

MOSQUES AND BAGNIOS.] The moſques are religious buildings, pretty much of the ſame form over all the Mahomedan countries. They are ſquare, generally of ſtone, having ſix high towers above them called minarets, each of which has three little open galleries, one above another; theſe are the places

places for prayer and other worſhip, to which people are called, not by bells, but by certain officers appointed for that purpoſe. No women is allowed to enter the moſque, nor can a man with his ſhoes or ſtockings on. Near moſt moſques is a place of entertainment for ſtrangers during three days, and the tomb of the founder, with conveniencies for reading the Koran, and praying for the ſouls of the deceaſed. The bagnios in the Mahomedan countries, are commonly circular, built of white well poliſhed ſtone or marble, and contain three ſeparate apartments, one for dreſſing and undreſſing, a ſecond for the water, and third for the bath. There is always a bagnio in the neighbourhood of a moſque, that the worſhippers may have an opportunity of performing their ablutions before they pray.

RELIGION.] The Perſians are Mahomedans of the ſect of Ali, which differs in many reſpects from that of Omar, the great apoſtle of the Turks. Both are extremely ſuperſtitious, and the doctrine of Ali is blended with many of the Bramin rites. The Guebres or Gaurs in Perſia have a high veneration for fire; and a piece of ground, impregnated with ſurpriſing enflammatory materials, near the city Bahu in the north of Perſia, is the chief ſcene of their devotions.

CONSTITUTION.] The government of Perſia is abſolute in the ſtricteſt ſenſe of the word. The Sophi or Emperor chuſes his favourites as he pleaſes, and the ſmalleſt diſobedience to their will is attended with immediate death; and the inſtances given of the cruelties and inhumanities practiſed by the Mahomedan Princes in Perſia, are almoſt incredible, eſpecially during the two laſt centuries.

REVENUES.] The King maintained by his crown-lands, beſides which he claims a third of the cattle

cattle, corn, and fruit of his ſubjects; and there is no country where the taxes are more rigorous, or come to an higher amount.

MILITARY STRENGTH.] The Perſians are ſuppoſed to be more powerful by land than the Turks. Till of late their force chiefly conſiſted of cavalry, but infantry is now become ſtill more in repute; they have no fortified towns, and though Kouli Khan who died in 1747, built a navy, we hear nothing of it ſince his time.

LANGUAGE AND LEARNING. The language ſpoken in Perſia is a ſort of Arabic, with a great mixture of other words. The Perſians excel more in poetry than in any other ſort of literature. The aſtrologers are in as great reputation in this empire now, as the magi was formerly.

INDIA IN GENERAL.

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES. This vaſt country is ſituated between the 66th and 109th degrees of eaſt longitude, and between 1 and 40 of north latitude. It is bounded on the north by the countries of Uſbec Tartary and Thibet; on the ſouth by the Indian ocean; on the eaſt by China and the Chineſe ſea; and on the weſt by Perſia and the Indian ſea.

DIVISIONS, ANCIENT AND MODERN. India was much leſs known to the ancients than to the moderns, who have been drawn thither by the advantages of trade. It was divided into theſe four parts, *India intra Gangem; India extra Gangem; Sinarum regio*, and *inſulæ mares Indici*.

India on this ſide the Ganges was bounded on the north by mount Imaus; on the eaſt by the Ganges; on the ſouth by the *Sinus Gangeticus*, or bay of Bengal, and part of the Indian ocean; and on the weſt by *Gedroſia*, *Arachoſia*, and *Parapamiſus*, which comprehended a great part of what is now called the

Great Mogul's dominions. The moſt conſiderable rivers in thoſe parts, beſides the Indus which ſtill retains its ancient name, are the *Cophes*, *Choes*, and *Garæas*, which all run into it, and the rivers *Hydaſpes* and *Aceſines*, between which lay the dominions of King Porus, conquered by Alexander the Great.

India *extra Gangem*, was bounded on the weſt by the river Ganges; on the north by Scythia; by the country of the Sinæ on the eaſt; and on the ſouth by the Indian ocean. The people called *Gangaridæ* inhabited the land near the mouths of the Ganges, at preſent called the kingdom of Bengal. Their chief town was *Gange*, which ſtood in one of the iſlands formed by the Ganges, before it falls into the ocean. *Leſtarum regio*, contained the kingdoms of Ava and Pegu, the chief in which was Samarade. *Cherſoneſas aurea*, named otherwiſe Sophira, ſuppoſed by ſome to be the Ophir of Solomon, contained what is now the peninſula of Malacca, the kingdom of Siam, and the iſland of Sumatra.

Sinarum regio, or the country of the Sinæ (now the weſtern parts of China,) was but little known to the ancients. And as for the eaſtern part of that vaſt empire, together with eaſtern Tartary and Japan, they were all included by the ancients under "the "unknown eaſtern iſlands."

ISLANDS.] The iſland in the Indian ſea mentioned by the ancients are *Taprobane*, probably the iſland of Ceylon, *Solis inſulæ*, unknown. *Maniolæ inſulæ*, the Maldives, and *Sindæ*, Celebes.

INDIA WITHIN GANGES; or, The Empire of the Great-Mogul; conſiſting of the hither peninſula, and the great country called Indoſtan.

India within, or on this ſide, the river Ganges, is ſituated between 7 and 40 degrees north latitude, and

and between 66 and 92 degrees east longitude, being 2000 miles in length, and 1500 miles in breadth, and bounded, on the north, by Usbec Tartary and Thibet; on the east, by Acham, Ava, and the bay of Bengal; on the south and south-west, by the Indian ocean; and on the west, by Persia.

India within Ganges, is divided into five great parts, *viz.* 1. The south-east division, or coast of Cormandel. 2. The south-west division, or coast of Malabar. 3. The north-east division. 4. The north-west division. 5. The middle division.

In the following subdivisions of these five parts, the European factories or settlements are distinguished by the name of the nation annexed to the towns where they are.

I. The south-east division, or coast of Cormandel, comprehends.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
Madura,	Madura.
Tanjour,	Tanjour.
	Trincombar, Danes
East Carnate,	Negapatan, Dutch.
	Bisnagar.
	Porta Nova, Dutch.
	Fort St David, English.
	Pondicherry, English.
	Conymere, English.
	Coblon.
	Sadrasapatan, Dutch.
	St Thomas, Portuguese.
	Fort St George, or Madras, English.
	Pellicate, Dutch
Golconda,	Golconda.
	Gani, diamond-mines.
	Mussulapatan, English and Dutch.
	Vizacapatan, English.
	Bimlipatan, Dutch.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
Orixa,	Orixa. Ballasor, English.

II. *The south-west division, or coast of Malabar, comprehends*

West Carnate,	Tegapatan, Dutch. Angengo, English. Cochin, Dutch. Callicut, English. Tillicherry, English. Cananore, Dutch. Manguelore, Dutch and Portuguese. Bassilore, Dutch and Portuguese. Raalconda, diamond-mines.
Decan.	Cawar, English. Goa, Portuguese. Visapour. Rajapore, English. Dabal, English. Dundee, Portuguese. Shoule, Portuguese. Bombay isle and town, English. Bassaim, Portuguese. Salsette, Portuguese.
Cambaya, or Guzarat,	Daman, Portuguese. SURAT, English and Dutch. Swalley. Barak, English and Dutch. Amadabat. Cambaya. Diu, Portuguese.

III. *The north-east division comprehends.*

Bengal,	Calicute, English. Fort William, English. Huigly, English, Dakka, English. Malda, English and Dutch. Chatigan. Cassumbazar.

Naug-

Provinces.	*Chief towns.*
Naugracut,	Naugracut.
Jeſuat,	Rajapour.
Patna,	Patna.
Necbal,	Necbal.
Gor,	Gor.
Rotas,	Rotas.

IV. The north-weſt diviſion comprehends the province of Soret, whoſe capital is Jagnal; and the provinces following, with capitals of the ſame name, *viz.* Jeſſelmere, Tata, Bucknor, Multan, Haican, and Cabul.

V. The middle diviſion comprehends the province of Candiſh, whoſe capital is Medipour; and the following provinces with capitals of the ſame name, *viz.* Berar, Chitor, Ratipor, Narvar, Gualeor, AGRA, DELLY, Lahor, Hendowns, Caſſimere, Jengapour. and Aſmer.

POPULATION, INHABITANTS.] The Mahomedans in India are called Moors, and computed at 10,000,000; the Indians are computed at about 100,000,000. More than the half of India is ſubject to petty Kings called Rayas, who derive their deſcent from the ancient Princes of the country, and exerciſe all rights of ſovereignty, paying only a tribute to the Great Mogul. The original inhabitants are called Gentoos, and their prieſts Bramins. Theſe pretend that Bramma, their legiſlator both in politicks and religion, obtained a book from God, called the Vedam, which he bequeathed to them. On this book they have commentaries containing their religious rites and worſhips. The Gentoes are divided into different tribes, according to their profeſſion, and theſe are not allowed to have any connection with one another; the ſon always follows the profeſſion of his father. All except the Rayah-poots,

who are the ſoldiers, and accuſtomed to an active life, are a timid weak indolent people. The Mahomedans in India are colonies originally from Turkey, Perſia, and Arabia, who founded kingdoms in ſeveral places, which were overthrown by Tamerlane the author of the Mogul empire, which ſtill ſubſiſts.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] In all handicraft trades which the inhabitants underſtand, they are nicer workmen than the Europeans; and in weaving, ſewing embroidering, and ſome other manufactures, it is ſaid that the Indians do as much with their feet as with their hands. The fineneſs of their linen, and their fillagree work in gold and ſilver, are beyond any thing of that kind to be found in other places of the world. The commerce of India has ever been coveted by all nations of the world, and at preſent is chiefly in the hands of the Engliſh and Dutch.

GOVERNMENT.] The Mogul is an abſolute Monarch, and his crown is hereditary. He reſides at Delly or Agra, except in the ſummer-ſeaſon, when it is uſual for him to form a camp in the fields, where he is attended, not only by the military, but by moſt of the great men in the empire. The Mogul's ſon have the title of *Sultan*, and his daughters that of *Sultana*. His viceroys or governors of provinces, are ſtyled *Nabobs*; and the princes and petty kings tributary to him, of which there are a great number in this empire, eſpecially in the hither peninſula, are *Rajas*. The great officers of his army are called *Omrahs*; and ſuch as have been generals, are ſtyled *Mirzas*. His revenues are computed at L. 40,000,000 Sterling. His forces amount to 300,000 horſe; and he can raiſe more than double that number of infantry; beſides 50,000 elephants.

ENGLISH SETTLEMENTS.] Bengal of all the Indian provinces is the moſt intereſting to an Engliſh reader.

reader. It is deemed the ſtore-houſe of the Eaſt-Indies. Its fertility exceeds any thing known elſewhere, and the produce conſiſts of rice, ſugar-canes, corn, mulberry and other valuable trees. Its callicos, ſilks, ſalt-peter, lakka, opium, wax, and civet go over all the world; and proviſions here are in great plenty and cheap. The principal Engliſh factory is at Calcutta, and called Fort William. The town itſelf is in poſſeſſion of the Engliſh, and governed by a Mayor and Aldermen.

Guzarat is a maritime province on the gulph of Cambaya, and one of the fineſt in India, but inhabited by a fierce rapacious people. It is ſaid to contain, 35 cities, and Amad-abat is the capital, where there is an Engliſh factory; and it is ſaid to vie in wealth with the richeſt towns in Europe. About 150 miles from it lies Surat, where they have likewiſe a flouriſhing factory.

DUTCH SETTLEMENTS.] Agra is the largeſt province in all Indoſtan, containing 40 great towns and 340 villages. The capital is Agra, and its caſtle the largeſt fortification in all the Indies. The Dutch have a factory there. They have another at Dakka, which is ſaid to be one of the largeſt cities in Bengal; and one ſtill more conſiderable at Huigley, which lies 50 miles to the north of Calcutta, and is a place of immenſe trade for the richeſt Indian commodities.

PERSONS.] The people are of different complexions; the Moors and Moguls in the north of India are white; towards the ſouth, in the inland parts, the inhabitants are black; and on the coaſt they are of a tawny or olive complexion.

RELIGION.] The Great Mogul himſelf, moſt of the nobility, the Moors and Moguls, are Mahometans: but the Blacks are all Pagans, whoſe prieſts are called *Bramins*, being the ſucceſſors of the ancient

cient Brachmans: and their military are ſtyled *Rajaputes*.

LANGUAGE.] There are ſeveral languages ſpoken in this country, *viz.* the Bramin, Malabar, and Jentoe; but in the trading towns no language is better underſtood than the Portugueſe.

INDIA BEYOND GANGES; or, The further peninſula of India.

India beyond Ganges, is ſituated between 1 and 30 degrees of north latitude, and between 92 and 109 degrees eaſt longitude.

India beyond Ganges is 2000 miles in length, and 1000 miles in breadth.

India beyond Ganges is bounded, on the north, by Tartary; on the eaſt, by China and the Chineſian ſea; on the ſouth, by the ſtraits of Malacca; and on the weſt, by the bay of Bengal.

Kingdoms.	*Chief Towns.*
Aſſem, or Achem,	Chamdara.
Aracan,	Aracan.
Ava,	Ava,
Pegu,	PEGU.
Martaban,	Martaban,
Siam,	SIAM.
Malacca,	Malacca.
Tonquin,	Keccio, or Cachao.
Laos,	Lanchang.
Cochinchina,	Thoanoa.
Cambodia,	Cambodia.
Chiampa,	Padram.

In Aſſem the King is proprietor of all the gold and ſilver, and he pays little or nothing to the Great Mogul.

Aracan

Aracan is govered by twelve Princes, ſubject to the chief King, who reſides in the capital, and poſſeſſes a rich and magnificent palace.

Pegu is about 350 Engliſh miles in length, and as much in breadth; the treaſures of the King are ſo great, that he is deemed, next to the Mogul, and the Chineſe Emperor, to be the richeſt Prince upon earth.

We know ſo little of Ava as to be uncertain to whom it belongs.

Laos is thought to be the moſt populous country in India, and abounds in all the rich commodities, and groſs ſuperſtitions of the eaſt.

Siam is a large rich and flouriſhing kingdom, and the inhabitants are reckoned more induſtrious and accute, as well as more modeſt than in the neighbouring countries.

The peninſula of Malacca contains ſeveral provinces. The Dutch are the real ſovereigns of the whole peninſula, being maſters of the capital Malacca. The inhabitants differ little from brutes in their manner of living, and yet the Malayan language is reckoned the pureſt that is ſpoken in any part of India. The produce is tin, pepper, elephants teeth, canes and gums. When this peninſula was firſt diſcovered by the Portugueſe, who were afterwards expelled by the Dutch, Malacca was one of the richeſt cities in the eaſt, being the key to the Malacca, Japan, and Chineſe trade. The latter however is at preſent by far the moſt conſiderable. The degeneracy of the Malayans, who were formerly an induſtrious and ingenious people, is accounted for by the tyranny and hard uſage of the Dutch, whoſe intereſt it is, that they ſhould never recover from their preſent ſtate of ignorance and ſlavery. The Engliſh carry on a ſmuggling trade from the coaſt of Coromandel and the bay of Bengal to Malacca. This commerce is connived at by the Dutch Governor and Council,

Council, who little regard the orders of their ſuperiors, provided they can enrich themſelves.

Cambodia is about 520 Engliſh miles in length, and its greateſt breadth is about 398 miles. This kingdom has a ſpacious river running through it, the banks of which are the only habitable parts of this country, on account of its ſultry air, and the peſtiferous gnats, ſerpents, and other animals bred in the woods. The betel a creeping plant of a particular flavour, and an excellent remedy for all thoſe diſeaſes which prevail in the Eaſt indies, is the higheſt luxury of the Cambodians, from the King to the peaſant.

The princes of Cochinchina, Tonquin, and Chiampa are ſaid to be ſubject to the Chineſe Emperor. Theſe as well as the other countries of this vaſt peninſula are immenſely rich in all the treaſures of nature; but theſe advantages are attended with many natural calamities, ſuch as floods, earthquakes, tempeſts, poiſonous animals, and by tyranny and ſuperſtition, which are ſtill more noxious and intolerable.

MOUNTAINS AND RIVERS.] The mountains of this country run from north to ſouth. The chief rivers are, 1. Domea; 2. Mecon; 3. Meran; 4. Ava and Pegu.

AIR, SOIL AND PRODUCE.] The air, and the complexion of the people too, is much the ſame here as in the hither peninſula. They divide the year, not into winter and ſummer, but into the wet and dry ſeaſons, or into the eaſterly and weſterly monſoons. The ſoil produces rice, ſugar, figs, pomegranates, cocoa-nuts, ananas, or pine-apples, melons, ginger, cinnamon, rhubarb, aromatic drugs and gums, ſalt-petre, canes, calaband and ſapan-wood, lacque, lignum aloes, and many other things.

RELIGION.] In this country ſome few are Mahomedans, but the far greater number are Pagans. They generally believe the doctrine of tanſmigration, imagining

gining that their ſouls at death paſs into ſome other animal; and that, after having undergone ſeveral forms, they will at laſt arrive in the regions of bliſs, and enjoy eternal reſt.

LANGUAGE.] The two languages, called the *Malayan* and *Siameſe*, are ſpoken in moſt parts of this peninſula, except in Tonquin, where the language ſeems to be a dialect of the Chineſe.

CHINA.

The empire of China is ſituated between 20 and 55 degrees north latitude, and between 95 and 135 degrees eaſt longitude, being 2000 miles in length, and 1600 miles in breadth, and bounded, on the north, by Ruſſian Tartary; on the eaſt, by the Pacific ocean, which divides it from North America; on the ſouth, by the Chineſian ſea; and on the weſt, by Tonquin, and the Tartarian countries of Thibet and Ruſſia.

The empire of China comprehends, 1. Chineſian Tartary, to the north of the Great Wall. 2. China Proper, within the Great Wall. 3. The Chineſian iſtands.

I. *Chineſian Tartary.*

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
Niuche,	Nicuhe.
Corea,	Petcheo.
Laotonge.	Chinyan.

II. *China Proper.*

Peken,	PEKIN.
Xauſi,	Tayen.
Xenſi,	Sigam.

Provinces.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
Xantum,	Chinchis.
Nanking,	Nanking.
Chekiam,	Nimpo, Chuſan.
Honan,	Honan.
Huquam,	Toangfu.
Kiamſi,	Nankan.
Fokien,	Focheu, Amoy.
Canton,	Canton.
Quamſi,	Quelin.
Suchuen.	Tchinteu, Queyang.
Quecheu,	Quecheu.
Yunam.	Yunam.

III. *Chineſian Iſlands.*

Formoſo,	Tombay.
Ainan,	Lincato.
Macao,	Macao.
Baſhee Iſlands,	

MOUNTAINS.] There are few mountains in China; their higheſt hills are in Chineſian Tartary, north of the Great Wall.

RIVERS.] The principal rivers are, 1. The Yamour, eſteemed the boundary between Ruſſian and Chineſian Tartary. 2. Argun, which unites with the Yamour. 3. The Crocceus, or Yellow river. 4. The Kiam, or blue river. 5. The Tay. Beſides theſe rivers there are a prodigious number of navigable canals, which makes the carriage of goods, and travelling from one place to another, very eaſy. There are abundance of families that live continually on the water in theſe canals; and where-ever there is a town on ſhore, there is uſually another raiſed on boats and floats on the water.

SOIL

SOIL, PRODUCE.] The middle parts of China enjoy a temperate air and ſerene ſky, the north is cold, and the ſouth hot. Here too, as well as in India, they have the annual periodical rains. The ſoil is fruitful, and produces almoſt every thing. The tea-plant is peculiar to this country, of which they raiſe enough to ſerve the whole world. The green and Bohea are the ſame plant, but gathered at different times, and differently prepared. The tallow-tree ſeems to be peculiar to this country, which bears fruit, whoſe kirnals are like tallow, and of which they make their candles. Here alſo is genſeng, an herb uſed in ſtead of tea, and the odoriferous ſtag which produces muſk. Their chief manufactures are thoſe of ſilk, cotton, china-ware, china-ink, and cabinets of lackered ware. Gold-duſt is found in the ſands of their rivers. The manufacture of that earthen-ware, commonly called China, was long unknown in Europe, and brought immenſe ſums into China. Though the Chineſe affect to keep this manufacture ſtill a ſecret, yet it is well known that the principal material is a prepared pulveriſed earth; and the porcelain of Dreſden, Vienna and Berlin, is not inferior to the true oriental China. The Chineſe ſilks are generally plain and flowered gauſes, and they are ſaid to have been originally fabricated in this country, where the art of rearing the ſilk-worms was firſt diſcovered. They manufacture ſilks likewiſe of a more durable kind, and their cotton and other cloths are famous for furniſhing a warm light wear.

COMMERCE.] The trade of China is open to all the European nations with whom they deal for ready money only; for ſuch is the pride or avarice of the Chineſe, that they deſpiſe all other manufactures but their own. But ſince the diſcovery of the porcelain manufacture, and the great improvements of the Europeans in the weaving branches, the Chineſe trade has been on the decline.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The original plan of the Chineſe government was patriarchal in the ancient ſenſe of the word. Duty and obedience to the father of each family was recommended and inforced in the moſt rigorous manner; and the Emperor was conſidered as the father of the whole. His Mandarines or great Officers of State, were looked upon as his ſubſtitutes, and the degrees of ſubmiſſion which were due from the inferior ranks to the ſuperior, were ſettled and obſerved with the moſt ſcrupulous preciſion. Their legiſlatures accompanied their commands with a number of myſterious ceremonies, ſo as to ſtrike the people with awe and veneration. The Mandarines have modes of ſpeaking and writing different from thoſe of other ſubjects, and the people were taught to believe that their princes partook of divinity; ſo that they were but ſeldom ſeen, and more ſeldom approached: But little attention was paid to the military duties or ſubordination. And the Chineſe when provoked by a bad adminiſtration readily revolted, which they juſtified by ſaying, That their Emperor had ceaſed to treat them like a father. During a commotion of this kind, one of the parties invited their neighbours the Tartars to their aſſiſtance. It was thus theſe Barbarians got footing here, invaded and ſubdued the Chineſe empire. This event happened in the 1644. Chanchi, the firſt Tartarian Emperor of China, obliged his hereditary ſubjects to conform themſelves to the Chineſe manners and policy, and the Chineſe to wear the Tartar dreſs and arms. The two nations were thereby incorporated. The Chineſe were appointed to all the civil offices in the empire. The Emperor made Pekin the ſeat of his government, and the Tartars quetly ſubmitted to a change of their country and condition, which was ſo much for their advantage.

MILI-

MILITARY AND MARINE STRENGTH. The Chineſe land-army is ſaid to conſiſt of five millions, but in theſe are comprehended all who are employed in collecting the revenue, and preſerving the canals, great roads, and the public peace. The Imperial guards amount to 30,000. As to the marine force, it is compoſed chiefly of the junks, and other ſmall veſſels, that trade on the coaſts, or to the neighbouring countries.

INHABITANTS AND CHIEF CITIES. The number of the Chineſe is commonly reckoned to amount to 50,000,000. The empire is ſaid to contain 4400 walled cities; the chief of which are Pekin, Nankin, and Canton. The former is the reſidence of the preſent royal family, and is ſaid to contain 2,000,000 of inhabitants, and Nankin is thought to exceed it both in extent and population. The walls of Pekin are 50 cubits high, and are defended by towers at a bow ſhot diſtance from one another, with redoubts at every gate. The Chineſe in their perſons are middle ſized, their faces broad, their eyes black and ſmall, their noſes rather ſhort. Their complexions towards the north are fair, towards the ſouth ſwarthy, and the fatter a man is they reckon him the handſomer. Men of quality and learning who are not much expoſed to the ſun, are delicatly complexioned, and they allow the nails of their fingers to grow to an enormous length, to ſhow that they are not employed in manual labour. The women have little eyes, plump roſy lips, black hair, regular features, and a delicate complexion. The ſmallneſs of their feet is deemed a principal part of their beauty, and art is uſed with them when young to procure for them this fanciful advantage. In their moral characters the Chineſe are repreſented by our traders as the moſt diſhoneſt, low, thieving ſet of people in the world. Their hypocriſy is repreſented to be without bounds; and the men of rank are ſaid to

practiſe the ſame arts to acquire preferment which the lower people employ in order to amaſs wealth.

REVENUES.] Theſe are ſaid by ſome writers to amount to 20,000,000 a year; but this cannot be meant in money, which does not at all abound in China. The taxes collected for the uſe of the government in rice, and other commodities, are certainly very great, and their value may very poſſibly amount to that ſum.

HISTORY AND CURIOSITIES.] The artificial curioſities of China are ſtupendous. The great wall, ſeparating China from Tartary, was built 1800 years ago, to prevent the incurſions of the Tartars, the near neighbours of the Chineſe, and the only people from whom they were in danger. It extends 1500 miles, carried over mountains and vallies, reaching from the province of Xenſi to the Kang-ſea. It is in moſt places built of brick and mortar, which is ſo well tempered, that even at preſent it is but little decayed. It is from 20 to 25 feet high, and broad enough for five or ſix horſemen to travel a-breaſt on it with eaſe. The Chineſe bridges cannot be ſufficiently admired. They are built ſometimes on barges, ſtrongly chained together, yet ſo as to be ſeparated and to allow the veſſels to paſs that ſail up and down the river. Some of them run from one mountain to another, and conſiſt only of one arch: that over the river Saffrany is 400 cubits long, and 500 high, tho' a ſingle arch, and joins two mountains. The triumphal arches, though they are not built in the Greek ſtyle of architecture, are very ſuperb and beautiful, and raiſed with great labour and expence to the memory of their great men. They are ſaid to be altogether 1100, of which 200 are particularly magnificent. Their ſepulchral monuments make likewiſe a great figure. Their towers, the models of which are now ſo common in Europe under the name of pagodas, are alſo a great embelliſhment to the country.

country. All theſe great works, as well as their peaceable patriarchal ſcheme of government; their exactneſs in ſimple aſtronomical obſervations, ignorant as they are, in the more profound parts of this ſcience, and their immemorial uſe of printing, give conſiderable force to their pretenſions in being the moſt anient people in the world.

RELIGION.] The religion profeſſed in China, is of three ſorts. Some follow Li Laokum, who lived, as they ſay, 500 years before Chriſt. He taught, that God was corporeal, and had many ſubordinate deities under him. People of this perſuaſion are much addicted to magic and necromacy, and pretend to make drink which give men immortality. Another ſet follow Confucius, who lived before Pythagoras, was a great philoſopher, and taught many excellent precepts of morality. He forbade idolatry; but his diſciples have erected many temples to him, in which he is worſhipped with profound adoration. The third ſort, more numerous than both the other two, worſhip the idol Fo, which was imported from India about ſixty years after the birth of Chriſt. The prieſts of this ſect teach ſeveral moral precepts, with the doctrine of tranſmigration; hold it unlawful to kill any living creature; and affirm there is a ſtate of rewards and puniſhments after this life.

LANGUAGE AND LEARNING.] The language ſpoken in China is very difficult, and little underſtood by ſtrangers. They have above 3000 characters, each of which is put for a word or ſentence; and to this day they have not the uſe of letters. They write from the top to the bottom of the page.

The Chineſe have a genius peculiar to themſelves. Their architecture, painting and writing is entirely different from that of all other nations. They are admirable in the planning of their gardens and laying out of their grounds. Their learning conſiſts chiefly in maxims and precepts, accommodated to the affairs

of publick and private life, without any thing argumentive or deſcriptive. They perform all the operations of arithmethic with ſurpriſing quickneſs, but differently from the Europeans. They are ignorant of Geometry, and all the ſciences depending on it. The Jeſuit Miſſionaries attempted to give them a taſte for that kind of knowledge, but with no great ſucceſs. The Chineſe had Almanacks which were ſtamped from plates or blocks, many hundred years before printing was diſcovered in Europe. The invention of gun-powder is juſtly claimed by the Chineſe, who made uſe of it againſt Zingis Khan and Tamerlane before it was known in Europe. They were acquainted alſo with the uſe of the loadſtone before the Europeans. Their induſtry in their manufactures of ſtuffs, porcelain, japanning, and the like ſedentary trades is amazing, and only to be equalled by their labours in the field in making canals, raiſing gardens, levelling mountains, and navigating their junks or boats.

GREAT TARTARY.

Great Tartary is ſituated between 53 and 72 degrees north latitude, and between 40 and 135 degrees eaſt longitude, being 3000 miles in length, and 2000 miles in breadth, and bounded, on the north, by the Frozen ocean; on the eaſt, by the Pacific ocean; on the ſouth, by China, India, Perſia, and the Caſpian ſea; and on the weſt, by European Ruſſia.

Great Tartary may be divided into four parts, *viz.* 1. Chineſian Tartary. 2. Ruſſian Tartary. Tributary Tartary. 4. Independent Tartary. Of all theſe the boundaries are little known. Even the Empreſs of Ruſſia and her miniſtry are ignorant of her preciſe limits with the Chineſe, Perſians, and other nations.

GENERAL HISTORY.] Tartary was known to the ancients by the name of *Scythia*. From this country

country moſt of the northern parts of Europe have been peopled. It furniſhed many of thoſe tribes by whom the Roman empire was deſtroyed. At preſent, however, it is but thinly inhabited, and thoſe fine provinces where learning and the arts reſided, are now ſcenes of horror and barbarity.

I. Chineſian Tartary lies to the north of the Great Wall, is part of the empire of China, and has been already deſcribed.

II. Ruſſian Tartary is the Aſiatic part of the Ruſſian empire; and extends from the river Tobol, on the weſt, to the Pacific ocean, on the eaſt, and from the Frozen ocean, on the north, to the river Argun, on the ſouth. This great country, the ancient Scythia, is now called *Siberia*, has for its capital Tobolſkoi, and comprehends a great many provinces, or rather nations; the chief of which are theſe following.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
Samoieda,	Mangaſia.
Oſtiack,	Koreſkoi.
Tobolſkoi,	TOBOLSKOI.
Kalmuc,	Jerkeen.
Kamzatſka,	Kamzatskai.
Jakutſkoi,	Jakutskoi.
Bratſki	Bratski.

This country got the name of *Siberia* only ſince its conqueſt by Ruſſia. Hither the Ruſſians baniſh their ſtate-criminals, where they are obliged to ſhoot for their living or ſtarve. The whole country is full of woods, lakes, fens, and marſhy grounds, and thinly inhabited. The priſoners, however, ſent hither from time to time, have introduced manufactures, and taught the natives the art of huſbandry.

III. Tributary Tartary comprehends, 1. The Uſbec Tartars, who were conquered by Kouli Kan, and are now

of publick and private life, without any thing argumentive or deſcriptive. They perform all the operations of arithmethic with ſurpriſing quickneſs, but differently from the Europeans. They are ignorant of Geometry, and all the ſciences depending on it. The Jeſuit Miſſionaries attempted to give them a taſte for that kind of knowledge, but with no great ſucceſs. The Chineſe had Almanacks which were ſtamped from plates or blocks, many hundred years before printing was diſcovered in Europe. The invention of gun-powder is juſtly claimed by the Chineſe, who made uſe of it againſt Zingis Khan and Tamerlane before it was known in Europe. They were acquainted alſo with the uſe of the loadſtone before the Europeans. Their induſtry in their manufactures of ſtuffs, porcelain, japanning, and the like ſedentary trades is amazing, and only to be equalled by their labours in the field in making canals, raiſing gardens, levelling mountains, and navigating their junks or boats.

GREAT TARTARY.

Great Tartary is ſituated between 53 and 72 degrees north latitude, and between 40 and 135 degrees eaſt longitude, being 3000 miles in length, and 2000 miles in breadth, and bounded, on the north, by the Frozen ocean; on the eaſt, by the Pacific ocean; on the ſouth, by China, India, Perſia, and the Caſpian ſea; and on the weſt, by European Ruſſia.

Great Tartary may be divided into four parts, *viz.* 1. Chineſian Tartary. 2. Ruſſian Tartary. Tributary Tartary. 4. Independent Tartary. Of all theſe the boundaries are little known. Even the Empreſs of Ruſſia and her miniſtry are ignorant of her preciſe limits with the Chineſe, Perſians, and other nations.

GENERAL HISTORY.] Tartary was known to the ancients by the name of *Scythia*. From this country

country moſt of the northern parts of Europe have been peopled. It furniſhed many of thoſe tribes by whom the Roman empire was deſtroyed. At preſent, however, it is but thinly inhabited, and thoſe fine provinces where learning and the arts reſided, are now ſcenes of horror and barbarity.

I. Chineſian Tartary lies to the north of the Great Wall, is part of the empire of China, and has been already deſcribed.

II. Ruſſian Tartary is the Aſiatic part of the Ruſſian empire; and extends from the river Tobol, on the weſt, to the Pacific ocean, on the eaſt, and from the Frozen ocean, on the north, to the river Argun, on the ſouth. This great country, the ancient Scythia, is now called *Siberia*, has for its capital Tobolſkoi, and comprehends a great many provinces, or rather nations; the chief of which are theſe following.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
Samoieda,	Mangaſia.
Oſtiack,	Koreſkoi.
Tobolſkoi,	TOBOLSKOI.
Kalmuc,	Jerkeen.
Kamzatſka,	Kamzatskai.
Jakutſkoi,	Jakutskoi.
Bratſki	Bratski.

This country got the name of *Siberia* only ſince its conqueſt by Ruſſia. Hither the Ruſſians baniſh their ſtate-criminals, where they are obliged to ſhoot for their living or ſtarve. The whole country is full of woods, lakes, fens, and marſhy grounds, and thinly inhabited. The priſoners, however, ſent hither from time to time, have introduced manufactures, and taught the natives the art of huſbandry.

III. Tributary Tartary comprehends, 1. The Uſbec Tartars, who were conquered by Kouli Kan, and are now

now tributary to Perſia. This was the country of the victorious Tamerlane, who ſubdued moſt of the kingdoms of Aſia in the 14th century, and founded the Mogul's empire, where his poſterity ſtill reign. Samercand was the capital city in the reign of Tamerlane, but Bochara is now the capital. 2. The Tartars of Circaſſia, on the coaſt of the Black ſea, are tributary to Ruſſia.

IV. Independent Tartary, or the nations in Tartary which are governed by Kings or Chams of their own, and acknowledge no ſuperior, are at preſent very few. The chief or only nations of this kind are, 1. The Mogul Tartars, on the confines of China, whoſe Cham is able to raiſe an army of 60,000 men; and yet ſome part of this nation is ſaid to be tributary to China. 2. The kingdom of Thibet, to the north of Indoſtan, whoſe chief towns are Patala, and Barentola. Near Patala is a high mountain, on the top of which is a convent, where their Dalai-Lama, or high prieſt lives. 3. The Turkenſtan Tartars to the north of the Caſpian ſea, of whom a great part are vagrants, and live by plunder. The only places of note here are, Terkeſtan and Taſchkant. It is to be obſerved of the Tartars in general, that many of them have no fixed reſidence, but ſtroll about in hords or tribes from place to place, as they find convenient.

MOUNTAINS.] The chief mountains are thoſe of Caucaſus in Circaſſia, and the mountains of Stolp in the north.

RIVERS.] The principal rivers are, 1. The Wolga. 2. The Oby, which receives the Tobol and Irtis. 3. The Geneſa, or Jenſka. 4. The Lena. 5. The Argun, which divides the Ruſſian and Chineſian empires, and falls into the Yamour.

AIR.] The air in the north is very cold, the earth being covered with ſnow nine months in the year. The ſouthern parts are temperate, and produce every kind of vegetables, particularly rice, and excellent

excellent rhubarb. Their animals are rein-deer, elks, bears, foxes, ermins, martins, and ſables.

INHABITANTS AND MANNERS.] The Tartars are in general a wandering ſort of people, like their anceſtors the Scythians, deſcribed by the Roman hiſtorians. In their peregrinations they commonly ſet out in the ſpring, their number in one body being frequently 10,000, preceeded by their flocks and herds. When they come to an inviting ſpot, they live upon it till all its graſs is eat up by their cattle. They have little money, and few mechanicks except thoſe employed in making armour. They hate all ſedentary profeſſions, and their only occupation is tending their flocks, hunting, and managing their horſes. They are immoderately fond of horſe fleſh; and the general way of eating it is after it has been ſmoaked and dried. The numbers of the Tartars cannot be aſcertained with any accuracy, but it is certain, from their way of living, that they bear no proportion to the extent of the country.

CITIES AND TOWNS.] Theſe are in general little better than fixed herds, being more properly only places of abode than cities, for they are under no regular government, and have no proviſions for making defence againſt an enemy. We muſt except, however, Tobolſki and Aſtracan, which are both conſiderable places, the one containing 15,000, the other 60,000 inhabitants. Forts have lately been erected in Siberia for rendering the people ſubmiſſive to the Ruſſian government.

COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] The chief traffic of the Tartars conſiſts in cattle, ſkins, beavers, rhubarb, muſk and fiſh, which they exchange for money with the nations on their borders. The Aſtracans carry on a conſiderable commerce into Perſia, to which they export red leather, woollen and linen cloth, and ſome European manufactures.

RELI-

RELIGION.] The religion of the Tartars partakes of the Mahommedan, the Gentoo, the Greek, and even the Popiſh. Thoſe on the frontiers of Turkey and Perſia are Mahommedans. Some of thoſe under the Ruſſian government are Chriſtians of the Greek church; but the great body of the Tartars are Heathens, worſhipping little ugly images, with which they make very free when matters do not go according to their mind. The religion and government of Thebit, a large tract of Tartary bordering on China, deſerves particular attention. The inhabitants are governed by a living eating and drinking God, whom they believe to be omnipotent, and called the Grand Lama or Delay Lama. He reſides in a pagoda or temple on the mountain Patali. He commonly ſits in a croſs-legged poſture, without ſpeaking or moving, except it be to lift up his hand in approbation of ſome favourite worſhipper. Not only the Tebettines, but the neighbouring Princes and people, flock in incredible numbers, with rich preſents to pay him their adoration; and he generally appears to be a healthy well looking young man, about 27 years of age. This Being appoints deputes under him, the chief of whom is called the Tipa, who takes care of all the temporal affairs of the kingdom, and has a number of others under him. Theſe are properly the governors of Thebit, both civil and military; for it is below the dignity of the Grand Lama, to ſuperintend any concern. He himſelf is the moſt unhappy creature in the world. He is purchaſed when young from a healthy peaſant, and privately brought up by his miniſters to the buſineſs of his function, which is to move by clock-work, and to be carried in ſtate to the place of his impriſonment, where he remains till next day, when he is again preſented to be worſhipped. When he becomes old, or falls ill, he is immediately diſpatched, and another, (who is always ready at hand) is ſubſtituted in his room, as like him as poſſible;

ble; and when any alteration is obſerved, his miniſters always give ſatisfactory reaſons why the Delay Lama has changed his appearance.

LEARNING.] Under Zinges Khan and Tamerlane, (the two famous Tartar conquerors) learning was much cultivated, and continued to flouriſh among their ſucceſſors. Aſtrakan and the neighbouring countries were then the ſeats of ſcience and politeneſs, as well as of empire and magnificence. Great remains of their architecture are ſtill extant, but in places ſo deſolate that they are almoſt inacceſſible. They write in the Perſian and Arabic, and many of their books are to be found in manuſcript to this day.

ASIATIC ISLANDS.

The Aſiatic iſlands lie ſcattered in the Pacific and Indian ocean, and may be claſſed as follows.

I. The Ladrone iſlands are about 16 or 20 in number; the chief of which are, Guam, Tinian Maban, Pagan, and Gregan. They belong to the Spaniards, who have a fort and ſmall garriſon in Guam.

Lord Anſon, in his voyage round the world, landed at Tinian, where he found excellent refreſhments for his crew.

II. The Japan iſlands are, 1. Japan, or Hiphon, in which the chief cities are, Jeddo, Saccai, and Meaco. 2. Tonſa. 3. Bongo. 4. Diſnia, whoſe capital is Nangaſaque. Theſe four iſlands, with ſome ſmall ones about them, conſtitute the empire of Japan; in which are fifty or ſixty Kings, all vaſſals under one Emperor, whoſe reſidence is at Jeddo. His palace is ſtately and ſpacious. He has an army of 20,000 horſe, and 100,000 foot, and very large revenues. The ſoil is fertile, and they have rich mines of gold, ſilver, copper, tin, lead, iron, and marble. Their manu-

manufactures are Japan cabinets, lackered ware, ſcreens, *&c.* They ſuffer no nation to traffick with them but the Chineſe and Dutch. The Dutch expelled the Portugueſe from their gainful trade with Japan. It is ſaid that the former pretend not to be Chriſtians, and humour the Japaneſe, by compliances with the moſt abſurd ſuperſtitions. But notwithſtanding all this hypocriſy, the natives are very ſhy and rigorous in their dealings with them; and Nanghazat, in the ſmall iſland of Ximo, is the only place to which they are ſuffered to trade. The Japaneſe are great ſtudents of philoſophy, mathematics, ethics, and oratory. Their language has ſome affinity with the Chineſe. As to religion, they are groſs idolaters; they believe a future ſtate, and the doctrine of tranſmigration. Their prieſts are called *Bonzes*.

III. The Philippine iſlands are in number about 1200; of which the largeſt and moſt conſiderable are, Luconia or Manila, Tandaga or Samar, Maſbate, Mindora, Luban, Paragoa, Panay, Leyte, Bohol, Sibu, Sogbu, Negros, St John, Xollo, Mindanao. All theſe iſlands, except Mindanao, are ſubject to the crown of Spain, whoſe viceroy reſides at Manila. Two large ſhips ſail annually from the Philippine iſlands to Acapulco in Mexico with rich cargoes, and in return bring back ſilver. Their ſituation is ſuch between the Eaſtern and Weſtern continents, that the inhabitants can eaſily trade with Mexico and Peru, and all the iſles and places in the Eaſt Indies. In theſe iſlands there is a perpetual verdure; and buds, bloſſoms, and fruit, are found upon trees all the year round. Vaſt quantities of gold-duſt are waſhed down from the hills by the rains, and excellent load-ſtones are found here. The language generally ſpoken is the Malayan. The eſtabliſhed religion is Popery; but as the inhabitants are made up of ſeveral Indian nations, every religion is tolerated.

There

There are here an archbiſhop and three biſhops. The iſland of Mindanao is ſubject to a Mahometan Prince, ſtyled *Sultan of Mindanao*. The reſt were conquered in the reign of Philip the 2d King of Spain, from whom they took their name. The town of Manilla, the capital of the Spaniſh ſettlements in thoſe parts, contains about 3000 inhabitants. Its port is *Cavite*, lying at the diſtance of three leagues from the town, and defended with the fort St Philip. It was reduced in 1762 by the Engliſh, from whom it was ranſomed for L. 1,000,000 Sterling by the Spaniards; but the ranſom was ill paid.

IV. The Moluccas, or Spice-iſlands, ſituate under or near the equator, are, 1. Gilolo. 2. Bachiam. 3. Machiam, wherein is Fort Orange. 4. Motyr. 5. Ternate, wherein is Fort Victoria. 6. Tydor. Theſe iſlands once abounded in cloves; but the Dutch, about the year 1622, after conquering the Princes on theſe iſlands, and making them tributary to them, rooted up all the cloves, and tranſplanted them to Amboyna, and ſo engroſſed this branch of trade. The Moluccas produce neither rice nor corn; ſo that the inhabitants live on bread made of Sago. Ternate the largeſt, is not above 30 miles in circumference.

V. The Banda or Nutmeg iſlands, *viz.* 1. Banda. 2. Nera. 3. Lantor. 4. Poleron. 5. Roſinging. 6. Pooloway, whoſe capital is Revenge. 7. Gonapi, wherein is Fort-Naſſau. Theſe iſlands abounds with nutmegs. The mace covers the nutmeg, as the huſk does the nut. The Dutch, about the year 1609, invaded theſe iſlands, drove out both the natives and the Engliſh then in poſſeſſion, and ſtill retain them.

VI. The iſlands betwixt Borneo and the Spice-iſlands, *viz.* Celebes or Macaſſar, Amboyna, Ceram, Flores, Timor, Miſacomby, Bouton, Bouro, *&c.* Theſe iſlands produce pepper, opium, *&c.* in abun-

dance, and Amboyna cloves in great plently. The Dutch too have uſurped the poſſeſſion of theſe iſlands, and fortified them in a very ſtrong manner, in order to ſecure the ſole poſſeſſion of the ſpice-trade. The Engliſh, as well as the Dutch, had factories in Amboyna; but, in the year 1623, the Dutch made a dreadful maſſacre of the Engliſh, and have kept the ſole dominion of that iſland ever ſince. In this, and indeed almoſt all the oriental iſlands, the inhabitants live in houſes built on large poſts, which are acceſſible only by ladders, which they pull up in the night-time, for their ſecurity againſt venemous animals. They are ſaid to be hoſpitable and faithful if not provoked; they carry on a large trade with the Chineſe; and if their chiefs were not perpetually at war with one another, they might eaſily drive out the Dutch. Their port of Jampoden is the moſt capacious of any in that part of the world.

VII. The Sunda iſlands: which comprehend,

1. Borneo, whoſe chief towns are Borneo, Caytongee, and Banjar Maſſeen. This large iſland produces maſtic, wax, rice, caſſia, honey, cotton, camphire, frankincenſe, muſk, aloes, agaric, ſapan, pepper, cinnamon, diamonds, bezoar ſtones found in the ſtomachs of wild apes, canes, *&c.* The coaſt of this iſland is inhabited by Mahometans, the chief of whoſe princes is the Sultan of Caytongee. The nations in the inland parts are Pagans. The Dutch are maſters of the beſt ports, and the moſt profitable part of the trade. The Engliſh have a factory at the mouth of Banjar river. The principal imports to England from this iſland are pepper, diamonds, and other gems.

2. Sumatra; wherein the chief towns are Achen, Bencoolen, and Palamban. This iſland is ſuppoſed by ſome to be the Ophir of the ancients, as being rich in gold and emeralds. Here too are porcupines and rhinoceroſes.

rhinoceroſes. The Engliſh have factories at Bencoolen and Marlborough Fort. The Dutch have ſettlements at Achen and Palamban. The Engliſh chiefly import from this iſland pepper and walking canes. The coaſt is poſſeſſed by Mahometan Princes, and the inland parts by Pagans.

3. Java; wherein the chief towns are, Batavia, Bantam, Materan, and Palambang. The ſoil produces pepper, ſugar, tobacco, rice, coffee, cocoa-nuts, plantains, *&c.* The iſland is now poſſeſſed by the Emperor of Materan, the King of Bantam, and the Dutch. But the Dutch have more power than both the other two. The capital of the Dutch here, and the centre of all their trade, is Batavia. Here and in the other ports, the Dutch have a powerful fleet.

The town of Batavia is built after the manner of thoſe in Holland, and is about a league and a half in circumference, with five gates and regular fortifications. The government here is a mixture of eaſtern magnificence and European police, and held by the Dutch Governor General of the Indies. When he appears abroad, he is attended with his guards and officers, with a ſplendor equal to that of any European Prince. The city is as beautiful as it is ſtrong, and its fine canals, bridges, and avenues, render it a moſt agreeable reſidence. The citadel where the Governor has his palace, commands the town and the ſuburbs, which are inhabited by natives of every quarter of the world. A Dutch garriſon of 3000 men conſtantly reſides at Batavia; and about 15,000 troops are quartered in the iſland.

4. The ſmall iſlands of Bally, Lamboe, and Banca. The natives of theſe iſlands are bold fellows, and make good ſoldiers in the Dutch ſervice here.

VIII. The Andaman and Nicobar iſlands lie near the coaſt of Malacca, in the bay of Bengal. Theſe iſles are ſmall, afford no merchandiſe, but ſometimes

ſupply the ſhipping with proviſions. The people in Nicobar are ſaid to worſhip the moon.

IX. The Maldive iſlands, *viz.* Male, Caridow, Candufal, *&c.* Theſe are ſmall iſles or rocks juſt above water, ſaid to be 12,000 in number, and divided into thirteen cluſters, called *Attolons*, or *Provinces*. They are under a Mahometan ſovereign or Sultan, whoſe reſidence is at Male. The produce of theſe iſles is honey, pomegranates, oranges, *&c.* The ſtraits abound with ambergreaſe, black coral, and tortoiſe-ſhells; but they are much infeſted with crocodiles. Here are alſo found the little ſhells called *cowries*, or *blackmoors-teeth*, which ſerve for ſmall coin in ſeveral parts of India.

X. Ceylon, or the Cinnamon iſland, ſituated to the eaſt of Cape Comorin; wherein the chief towns are, Candy, Columbo, Gallo, Jufranapatan, Negombo, Baticulo, Trinquimale. This iſland produces drugs of various ſorts, gold, precious ſtones, and the moſt docile elephants; but that which chiefly raiſes the value of this iſland, is its being the native ſoil of the tree whoſe bark is cinnamon. The Dutch were called in by the natives in the year 1656, to aſſiſt them againſt the Portugueſe; but the Dutch, after expelling the Portugueſe, ſeized upon all the ſea-ports and the coaſt, ſhut up the King of Ceylon in his capital of Candy, and have now monopolized the whole trade of this charming iſland. The capital of the Dutch ſettlements here is the port of Columbo, on the ſouth-weſt coaſt of the iſland. The ſmall iſle of Manar on the weſt of Ceylon has a pearl-fiſhery.

THE MALDIVES.] Theſe are a great cluſter of ſmall iſlands, or rather rocks juſt above the water, lying between the equator and eight degrees north latitude, near Cape Comorin. They are chiefly reſorted to by the Dutch, who drive a profitable trade with the natives for Cowries, a ſmall ſhell, which goes

as

as money on the coaſt of Guinea, and other parts of Africa.

The other iſlands in Aſia, are thoſe of Camſhatſka, and the old Kurile iſles in the Indian or Eaſtern ocean, many of them lately diſcovered by the Ruſſians, and but little known.

AFRICA.

Africa is a peninſula joined to Aſia by the iſthmus of Suez; and is ſituated between 37 north and 35 degrees ſouth latitude, and between 18 weſt and 50 degrees eaſt longitude, being 4300 miles in length, and 4200 in breadth, and bounded, on the north, by the Mediterranean ſea, which divides it from Europe; on the eaſt, by the iſthmus of Suez, the Red ſea, the ſtraits of Babelmandel, and the Indian ocean; on the ſouth, by the Southern ocean; and on the weſt, by the Atlantic ocean.

GENERAL HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION. As the equator divides this extenſive country almoſt in the middle, and the far greateſt part of it is within the Tropicks, the heat is in many places almoſt inſupportable to an European. The coaſts, and banks of rivers, ſuch as the Nile, are generally fertile; and moſt parts of this region are inhabited, though it is far from being ſo populous as Europe or Aſia. The ſituation of Africa for commerce is extremely favourable, ſtanding as it were in the center of the Globe, and having thereby a nearer communication with Aſia, Europe, and America, than theſe quarters have with one another. It has 10,000 miles of ſea-coaſt, with noble large deep rivers penetrating into the very center of the country. It abounds in gold and the moſt precious commodities. But the natives, who are in a ſtate of the greateſt barbarity, are ignorant of all theſe advantages, and

know not how to improve them. Africa, however, formerly contained ſeveral kingdoms and ſtates, eminent for the liberal arts, for wealth and power, and the moſt extenſive commerce. The kingdoms of Egypt, and Ethiopia in particular, are much celebrated. The republic of Carthage was once a formidable rival to Rome herſelf, and extended her commerce over every part of the known world. Juba, one of her tributary Kings, unfortunately ſought the protection of Rome againſt her, and the Romans by his aſſiſtance, not only conquered the Carthaginians, but all the neighbouring ſtates. After this, the natives plundered and impoveriſhed by the Governors ſent from Rome, neglected their trade, and cultivated no more of their lands than might ſerve for their ſubſiſtence. Upon the decline of the Roman empire in the fifth century, the north of Africa was governed by the Vandals, who contributed ſtill more to the deſtruction of arts and ſciences; and to add to this calamity, the Saracens made a ſudden conqueſt of all the coaſts of Egypt and Barbary in the ſeventh century. Theſe were ſucceeded by the Turks, by whom the ruin of this once flouriſhing part of the world was compleated.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.] The ancients knew only the northern parts of Africa, with a little of Æthiopia. As for the reſt, they imagined it was uninhabitable, as it lay in the Torrid Zone. It was divided into ſeven parts. *Egyptus; Libya; Africa propria; Mauritania; Africa inferior* or *Eithopia* and *Inſulæ*.

Modern Diviſions.

Grand Diviſions.		*Chief Towns.*
Egypt,		Grand Cairo.
Abyſſinia, Nubia, Coaſt of Abex,	or Ethiopia Superior,	Ambamarjam, Nubia. Swakin.

Ethiopia

Modern Diviſions.

Grand Diviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
Ethiopia Inland,	No town known.
Monomugi,	Merango.
Monomotapa,	Mogar.
Ajan, or Anian,	Adea.
Zanguebar,	Melinda.
Caffraria,	Cape Town.
Guinea,	Cape Coaſt Caſtle.
Zaara,	Sanhaga.
Biledulgerid,	Dara.
Barbary,	Fez, Algiers.
African iſlands.	

Africa comprehends three empires, part of the Turkiſh empire, a great many kingdoms, and ſome European forts and ſettlements.

The three empires are, Abyſſinia, Monomotopa, and Morocco. Turkey in Africa comprehends Egypt, and part of Barbary. The kingdoms and Eu-*propria; Mauritania, Africa interior*, or *Ethiopia;* and *Inſulæ*.

EGYPT.

Egypt is ſituated between 20 and 32 degrees north latitude, and between 30 and 36 degrees eaſt longitude, being 600 miles in length, and 150 miles in breadth, and bounded, on the north, by the Mediterranean ſea; on the eaſt, by the Red ſea; on the ſouth, by Abyſſinia; and on the weſt, by Nubia, and the deſert of Barca.

HISTORY.] The Egyptians are a very ancient nation, and there are reckoned above ſixty Princes of the line of the Pharaohs. Egypt, for a long time afterwards, made part of the Perſian empire; and af-

ter

ter the death of Alexander the Great, it again became an independent kingdom, for near 300 years, under the Ptolemies; of whom Ptolemy Philadelphus collected the famous library at Alexandria, ſaid to conſiſt of 700,000 volumes; and the ſame Prince cauſed the Scriptures to be tranſlated into Greek, which tranſlation is uſually called the *Septuagint*. Egypt, after the Ptolemies, and the death of Cleopatra, fell under the power of the Romans; and continued ſo for ſeveral hundred years, till the people, diſguſted with their governors, ſubmitted themſelves to the Mahometan power, in the year of Chriſt 640.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.] *Egyptus*, known in the Scripture by the name of Mitzraim, was formerly ſo well cultivated and ſo populous, that it contained no leſs than 18,000 towns. But it is impoſſible at preſent to compare their ancient and modern names, on account of the infinite changes and revolutions which have happened in this country. The moſt common diviſion is into *Egyptus inferior* and *ſuperior*, Lower and Upper Egypt. Lower Egypt begins at the branching out of the Nile into ſeveral channels, and extends as far as the Mediterranean ſea. This part, the beſt peopled of any, was divided into four provinces. 1. *Mariotis* or *Nomos* Mareotis, the diſtrict lying ſouth of *Alexandria*, and not far from Libya. It abounded in excellent wines, and had in it many towns, as *Chimo*, *Neciæ portus* and *Phomotis*. It contains alſo the lake Marea. 2. *Alexandria regio*, the territory of Alexandria, lying between the lake Marea, and the weſtern mouth of the Nile. Its chief cities were *Alexandria*, ſo named from Alexander the Great, and next to Rome, the moſt conſiderable place in the ancient world. By the Jews it was called No, and now Scanderik. *Necropolis*, one of the ſuburbs, was the burial place of the inhabitants; *Nicopolis*; *Nitria*, near which were a great

great many nitre mines, from which it has it name. 3. *Delta* is that part of Egypt which is comprehended between the eaſtern and weſtern branches of the Nile, and the Mediterranean ſea. The Greeks gave it the name of Delta, becauſe its figure reſembled that letter of their Alphabet. The ancients unanimouſly affirm, that the Nile diſcharged itſelf into the Mediterranean by ſeven large ſtreams or channels; but the greater part of them are now choaked up, and others formed, ſo that there are now reckoned above thirty channels which carry the waters of the Nile into the ſea. The *Delta* was divided into many diſtricts, as *Metelites*, the capital of which was *Metelis*, now Roſetta, *Saites*, chief town *Sais*, now Sibnit. On the eaſt of the Nile, there were ſeveral governments belonging to Lower Egypt, of which the principal was *Arabiæ Nomos*, adjoining to Arabia Petræa. 4. It contained alſo the land of Goſhen, where the Iſralites formerly dwelt.

Ægyptus ſuperior, Upper Egypt, began at the branching out of the Nile, and extended ſouthward as far as Æthiopia, or a little beyond the Tropic of Cancer. It was divided into two parts, *Heptanomis* and *Thebais*. The former was ſo called, becauſe it contained ſeven Nomoi or governments. The principal of theſe was *Memphiticus Nomos*, the capital of which, and of all Egypt, was *Memphis*. This noble city, which is now in ruins, ſtood on the weſtern banks of the Nile, not far from the famous pyramids, theſe wonders of the world, which were made for burying places to the ancient Kings of Egypt. The *Nomos Heracleotes* conſiſted of an iſland formed by the Nile; to the ſouth of which lay the *Nomos Arſinoites*, and its capital *Arſinoe*, called the city of Crocodiles, from the number of them found in the lake Mœris in its neighbourhood. This lake was dug by order of King Meris, to ſerve as a receptacle to the waters of the Nile when they roſe too high. *Oaſis Magna* was on the

ſouth

ſouth-weſt of this lake, and very difficult of acceſs, becauſe ſurrounded with ſandy deſerts, toſſed by whirlwinds, in which travellers frequently were buried.

Thebais contained, The *Barum Nomos*, the capital of which was Thebæ or Dioſpolis, the largeſt city in all Egypt, famous for its hundred gates, and of which magnificent ruins ſtill are to be ſeen. *Tentyrites Nomos* had for its capital *Tentyra*, the inhabitants of which had a profeſſed hatred to crocodiles, and made it their buſineſs to hunt and deſtroy them; different in this reſpect from the other Egyptians, who held them in the utmoſt veneration, and even paid them divine worſhip.

MODERN DIVISIONS.] Egypt is alſo at preſent divided into Upper and Lower.

I. In Lower Egypt the chief towns are, 1. Grand Cairo, one of the largeſt cities in the world, ſaid to contain upwards of a million of inhabitants. 2. Alexandria, built by Alexander the Great, which is alſo a great city, and lies oppoſite to the iſland of Pharos, on which was erected a light houſe for the direction of mariners, eſteemed for its magnificence one of the wonders of the world. 3. Roſetta, ſituate on the weſtern branch of the Nile. 4. Damietta, the ancient *Peluſium*, ſituate on the eaſtern branch of the Nile. 5. Bulac, on the Nile, a mile weſt of Grand Cairo, and the port-town to it.

II. In Upper Egypt the chief towns are, 1. Sayd, or Thebes, ſituate on the weſt bank of the Nile, 200 miles ſouth of Grand Cairo. 2. Coſſir, on the coaſt of the Red ſea, 300 miles ſouth of Suez.

The only river is the Nile, which takes its riſe in Abyſſinia, runs through the middle of Egypt, and dividing, falls into the Levant by two great branches, many miles aſunder at their mouth, thereby forming a large triangle, called *the Delta*. When the annual rains begin to fall in Ethiopia, which is about the end

end of May, the Nile begins to ſwell, and overflow its banks, which continues till September, and then the waters of the Nile gradually decreaſe. By this inundation of the river, the fields are watered, and fertilized by the mud left on the ground. October and November is the ſeed-time here, and the harveſt is in March and April.

SOIL AND COMMERCE.] The ſoil is ſandy, but fertile, producing wheat, barley, rice, flax, hemp, oranges, lemons, melons, ſugar-canes, dates, plantains, grapes, figs, cucumbers, palm-trees, *&c.* The Engliſh Turkey company have a Conſul at Grand Cairo, and import from thence, not only the produce of the country, but alſo coffee, frankincenſe, gum, drugs *&c.* brought from Arabia, and the eaſtern countries.

CURIOSITIES.] The pyramids are a great curioſity, ſituated on the weſt ſide of the Nile, oppoſite to Grand Cairo, near the ſite of the ancient Memphis. The baſe of the largeſt covers ten acres of ground, and riſes to 500 feet perpendicular height, and meaſures 700 feet from top to bottom on the outſide. This, with ſeveral other leſſer pyramids near it, are the grandeſt pieces of antiquity that are to be ſeen on the face of the earth. Near the pyramids are the mummy-pits, which are ſubterraneous vaults of a vaſt extent, where coffins containing embalmed bodies ſtand in nitches, and have been preſerved there, at leaſt ſome of them, upwards of 3 or 4000 years.

In Upper Egypt, near the lake Mœris, is the famous labyrinth, ſaid to have been formed out of a marble rock, 500 years before Chriſt, in which are twelve palaces, and a thouſand other houſes. Beſides which, there are ſtill to be ſeen ſeveral other amazing remains of antiquity, ſuch as magnificent marble pillars, obeliſks, *&c.* On the banks of the Nile, grows the ruſh papyrus, of which paper was firſt made, and thence got the name. The Nile too produces

duces ſome river-horſes, and plenty of crocodiles, of which ſome are twenty feet long. In Egypt too are found the fowls called the *oſtrich* and *ſtork*.

GOVERNMENT.] Since the Ottoman Emperors became maſters of Egypt, they have governed it by a viceroy or baſhaw, who reſides at Grand Cairo. The baſhaw's power is very much limited by the Princes of Egypt, who are abſolute in their own dominions; but yet they ſo far ſubmit to the Turkiſh yoke, that they allow the viceroy to levy a tribute, but not in proportion to what the country could bear. The whole revenues raiſed do not exceed 1,000,000 Sterling; of which two thirds are ſpent within the kingdom, and not above one third comes into the Grand Signior's treaſury. About the year 1517, there were a ſet of deſperadoes, who refuſing ſubmiſſion to the Sultan Selimus, were forced to retire into the deſerts, where they lived by rapine and plunder for ſome time, but were at laſt diſperſed into all the countries of Europe and Aſia: and this was the origin of the vagrant race which ſtill ſubſiſts, commonly called *Gypſies*.

POPULATION AND MANNERS. } It ſeems certain, that Egypt is not near ſo populous at preſent as it formerly was, which is in a great meaſure owing to the ſlavery of the Turkiſh government. The deſcendents of the original Egyptians, are an ill looked ſlovenly people, immerſed in indolence, and diſtinguiſhed by the name of Coptics. Theſe who inhabit at any conſiderable diſtance from the Nile, chiefly conſiſt of Arabs, or their deſcendents, who are of a ſwarthy complexion, and retain their ancient cuſtoms, tending their flocks, and often changing their habitation from one place to another. The Turks who live in Egypt retain all the Ottoman pride, wearing the Turkiſh habit to diſtinguiſh them from the Arabs and Coptics.

RELI-

RELIGION.] The religion generally profeſſed in Egypt is the Mahometan; but as the preſent inhabitants are made up of ſeven or eight different nations, of whom the Arabians and Moors are the moſt numerous, all are allowed the free exerciſe of what religion they pleaſe. The ancient Egyptians were groſs idolaters, worſhipping the planets, ſeveral ſorts of birds and beaſts, and even leeks and onions, but eſpecially a black ox, under the name of *Apis*.

LEARNING.] Egypt was celebrated for being anciently the ſeat of learning, and the nurſery of the arts and ſciences, from which Greece and other nations received them. The ancient language of Egypt was the Coptic, which continued till Alexander the Great introduced the Greek; and this continued upwards of 900 years, till the Greeks were driven out by the Arabs; ſince which time the Arabic or Arabaſk has been the common language.

ABYSSINIA, NUBIA, and the coaſt of ABEX, or ETHIOPIA SUPERIOR.

Theſe three countries, anciently called *Upper Æthiopia*, or *Æthiopia Superior*, are ſituated between 6 and 25 degrees north latitude, and between 20 and 42 degrees eaſt longitude.

Ethiopia Superior is 1320 miles in length, and 1100 miles in breadth, and is bounded, on the north, by Eygpt, and the deſert of Barca; on the eaſt, by the Red ſea; on the ſouth, by Inland Ethiopia; and on the weſt, by the unknown regions of Africa.

	Chief Towns.
Abyſſinia,	Ambarmarjam.
Nubia,	Nubia.
Coaſt of Abex,	Swakin.

GENERAL HISTORY.] Theſe three countries ſeem originally to have been known by one and

the ſame name; and as the word *Æthiopia* ſignifies *the country of blacks*, they were ſometimes called *Ethiopia Africana*, in oppoſition to *Ethiopia Aſiatica*, or *the country of blacks in Aſia*. They and the great Inland Ethiopia made one country, and were known by one name, *viz. Ethiopia Superior*, or *Upper Ethiopia*; and were ſo called in oppoſition to Negroland and Guinea, which anciently got the name of *Ethiopia Inferior*, or the *Lower Ethiopia*. They were likewiſe ſometimes called *India*, being a name which the ancients gave promiſcuouſly to all countries under the Torrid Zone: but at length, upon their falling under different Sovereigns, they came to be diſtinguiſhed by the names they are now known by. The hiſtory of theſe countries, and indeed of all Africa, from the Tropic of Cancer to the Cape of Good Hope, (ſee the map) is little known, and ſeems never to have been much attended to, few travellers having ever penetrated into thoſe barbarous parts. We learn from the ancients, who ſailed a conſiderable way round the coaſts, that the inhabitants lived in the ſame rude ſituation about 2000 years ago, in which we ſuppoſe them to be at preſent, and totally unacquainted with all the arts and learning of Europe.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.] Ancient *Æthiopia* lay ſouth of *Ægypt*, having *Lybia* on the weſt, and the *Sinus Arabicus* on the eaſt. It was divided into *Æthiopia Superior* and *Æthiopia Inferior*. The former is in Scripture called *Chus*, and the inhabitants *Chuſæi*. The Greek and Roman writers call them *Æthiopes* in general; but each particular diſtrict was inhabited by a different tribe. Thus the Troglodytæ dwelt in part of Abyſſinia along the coaſt of the Red-ſea. The *Apgri*, *Rizophagi*, and many other barbarous tribes, inhabited the more inland parts.

I. Abyſſinia is a large and populous empire; and the preſent inhabitants are ſaid not to have been the original natives of the country, but to have come anciently

ciently from Arabia Felix. They have a tradition, that their Prince or Emperor is deſcended from Solomon by Makeda the Queen of Sheba. The country abounds in lofty mountains, betwixt which lie extenſive valleys. They have the periodical rains in May, which begin when the ſun is vertical, are attended with terrible thunder and lightning, and deſcend in torrents from the mountains. There are here ſeveral conſiderable rivers; ſuch as, 1. The Nile. 2. Tacazee. 3. The Mareb. 4. The Maleg. 5. The Howaſh. 6. The Zebee. 7. The White river. The only great lake is that called *Dambea*.

The ſoil is fertile, and yields two or three crops in one year of good wheat, barley, millet, and tef. Here alſo are dates, figs, grapes, flax, cotton, ſugar, ſalt and ſulphur. Their animals are large, of which they have great variety; ſuch as, oxen, horſes, mules, lions, tigers, leopards, panthers, wolves, foxes, monkies, wild cats, civet-cats, hares, rabbits, ſquirrels, *&c.* Gold-duſt, and even grains of gold, are waſhed down from the mountains, and gold-mines might be found here, if the people knew how to dig for them. The Turks have ingroſſed the whole trade of this country; and they keep ſuch a ſtrict guard upon the coaſts of the Red ſea, that it is difficult for any other people to have acceſs to them.

This large country contains a great number of independent kingdoms, but no cities, the people all living in tents or villages; and all the Princes of the ſeveral kingdoms are abſolute ſlaves to the Emperor, who is deſpotic, and ſtyled *Negaſcha*, that is King of kings; any Prince being called *Negus*, or king. The Abyſſinian arms are a lion holding up a croſs, with this motto, THE LION OF THE TRIBE OF JUDAH HATH OBTAINED THE VICTORY. It is ſaid, that the Emperor can raiſe an army of 1,000,000 of men. In the dry ſeaſon he lives in tents, and is at-

tended with a numerous retinue. The tents are very magnificent, and form a ſpacious camp, that looks like a vaſt city. We are told, that ſome of his kingdoms on the ſouth, particularly that of Tugra, have of late revolted from him, or have been conquered by neighbouring nations.

RELIGION.] The religion of the Abyſſinians is a mixture of Chriſtianity, Judaiſm, Mahometiſm, and Paganiſm; but Chriſtianity is the moſt predominant, which they pretend was introduced by the eunuch of Queen Candace, and afterwards more fully propagated by Frumentius, ſent thither by Athanaſius, Patriarch of Alexandria. They do not admit of any order ſuperior to that of a preſbyter. Judaiſm, they ſay, was brought in by Queen Makeda, who received it from King Solomon. This Queen is in Scripture called *Queen of Sheba*, which, it ſeems, was one of the ancient names of this country. Mahometiſm was introduced by the Arabs. The Paganiſm which prevails here, is to be conſidered as the remains of ancient idolatry and ſuperſtition.

The Abyſſinians are blacks, but well ſhaped, having regular features, and briſk lively eyes. They are naturally ingenious, witty, inquiſitive, and deſirous to learn. The letters of their alphabet ſeem to be a mixture of the Hebrew, Syriac, and Arabic; and the ſame thing may be ſaid of their language.

II. Nubia has a capital of the ſame name, is a large kingdom, but little known. The people here too live in tents and villages. The produce of this country is much the ſame as that of Abyſſinia; and their religion alſo is a mixture of Chriſtianity, Judaiſm, Mahometiſm, and idolatry. The King or Sovereign is ſaid to maintain a ſtrict amity and alliance with the Emperor of Abyſſinia.

III. The coaſt of Abex is a narrow ſlip of land on the weſtern ſhore of the Red ſea, which was wreſted from the Emperor of Abyſſina above a century ago by

by the Turks, who ſeized on all its bays and ports from Egypt to the ſtraits of Babelmandel; by which means Abyſſinia is excluded from all intercourſe with the Red ſea, and from trading with any nation except the Turks. This ſlip of land is divided from Abyſſinia by a chain of mountains, ſo ſteep and craggy, that there is no communication but by two narrow paſſes. The Turks call this country *Arabia Nova*. The air is ſultry, and the ſoil barren. The inhabitants are a mixture of Turks, Arabs, Ethiopians, and Egyptians; and differ as widely in their religion and manners, as in their extraction. The chief towns are Swakin, Arkiko, Walla, Ferrata, Doncali, and Boilar. The principal iſlands are Maſſua, Delaca, Degilbedara, and Dradata; to which add Swakin, a ſmall iſle oppoſite to the town of that name, where there is a pearl-fiſhery.

ETHIOPIA INLAND.

Ethiopia Inland is a vaſt country, in the middle of the Torrid Zone, bounded, on the north, by Abyſſinia; on the eaſt, by Ajan and Zanguebar; on the ſouth, by Monomugi, from which it is divided by the Luna mountains; and on the weſt, by Congo, and Loango. This country comprehends the greateſt part of the ancient *Ethiopia Inferior*; the ſouthern part contains two very great lakes, *viz.* Zaflan and Zaire.

The ancients knew ſtill leſs of this country than we do. Ptolemy mentions that its inhabitants were the *Rapſii*, *Athacæ*, and *Anthropophagi*, *Æthiopes*, or *Æthiopian* cannibals. He ſpeaks alſo of the *Montes Lunæ*, where he fancies the ſources of the Nile were; but it is well known at preſent, that this noble river ſprings from large mountains in the kingdom of Goyam in Abyſſinia.

The inland parts of Africa are ſo inacceſſible, on account of the ſandy deſerts, the intolerable heat, and which is ſtill worſe, the people are found to be ſo fierce, ſavage, and brutal in their nature, ſo uncouth and forbidding in their manners, and ſo ſhy of all intercourſe with foreigners, that it is no wonder we are much in the dark with reſpect to the ſtate of theſe countries.

MONOMUGI.

Monomugi, whoſe capital is Merango, is a large kingdom, bounded, on the north, by the Luna mountains; on the eaſt, by Zanguebar; on the ſouth, by Monopotapa; and on the weſt, by Mataman and Benguela. The Portugueſe are in poſſeſſion of the iſle of St Martin, at the mouth of the river Cuama, on the eaſtern coaſt, and have ſome traffick with the Monomugians, but never penetrated into their country; ſo this great kingdom ſtill remains in a great meaſure unknown to the Europeans. It anciently made part of *Æthiopia Interior*.

MONOMOTAPA.

Monomotapa is a large empire, bounded, on the north, by the river Cuama, which divides it from Monomugi; on the eaſt, by Sofala; on the ſouth, by the river St. Eſprit; and on the weſt, by the mountains of Caffraria. The people are black. The ſoil is fertile in millet, rice, fruit, and ſugar-canes. The country abounds in oſtriches, elephants, gold-duſt, and gold-mines. The Emperor is a powerful prince, and has ſeveral kings tributary to him. The chief towns are Mogar, Monomotapa, Moſſapa, and Butua. The Portugueſe have ſome traffick with this country, and are ſaid to have converted the Emperor, and ſome of his great men, from Paganiſm to Popery, and have had

had a piece of ground aſſigned them, on which they have built a fort. This is the ſubſtance of what is hitherto known of this country.

AJAN, or ANIAN.

Ajan is ſituated between the equator and 12 degrees north latitude, and between 58 and 50 degrees eaſt longitude.

Ajan is 900 miles in length, and 300 miles in breadth.

Ajan is bounded, on the north, by the Red ſea and the Straits of Babelmandel; on the eaſt, by the Indian ocean; on the ſouth, by Zanguebar; and on the weſt, by Inland Ethiopia and the nation of the Galles.

Kingdoms.	*Chief Towns.*
Brava,	Brava.
Magadoxa,	Magadoxa, Bandel.
Adea,	Adea.
Adel,	Adel, Zela, Doara, Barbara, and Cape Guardafuy.

Ajan anciently bordered upon Abyſſinia, but now there is a nation, called *the Galles*, that lies between them.

This coaſt abounds with all the neceſſaries of life, and produces plenty of very good horſes. The kingdom, or, as ſome call it, the republic of Brava, is ſaid to be under ſubjection to the Portugueſe, and to pay them a yearly tribute. Moſt of the inhabitants on the coaſt are fair, with long black hair; but in the inland parts are negroes, who, intermarrying with the Beduins, a kind of Arabs, have children that are mulattoes. The commodities exported from this country

country are gold, wax, ambergreaſe, and horſes. The religion in general is the Mahometan.

ZANGUEBAR.

Zanguebar is ſituated between the equator and 23 degrees ſouth latitude, and between 34 and 40 degrees eaſt longitude, being 1400 miles in length, and 350 miles in breadth, and bounded, on the north, by Ajan; on the eaſt, by the Indian ocean; on the ſouth, by the Tropic of Capricorn; and on the weſt, by Monomugi and Ethiopia.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.] This country made anciently a part of *Æthiopia Superior*, the coaſts of which were inhabited by the *Ichyophagi*, ſo called from their living almoſt entirely on fiſh.

Kingdoms.	*Chief towns.*
Melinda,	Melinda.
Mombaze,	Mombaze.
Terra de Raphael,	Montagnate.
Quiloa,	Quiloa.
Moſambique,	Moſambique.
Sofala	Sofala.

The air of this coaſt is hot, but the country is well watered with rivers, and fruitful in rice, millet, and maize, which are the principal grain. The country is alſo well planted with cocoas, plantains, ſugar-canes, oranges, lemons, and other tropical fruits. From this country likewiſe the Portugueſe import ſlaves, gold, ivory, oſtrich-feathers, ſenna, aloes, muſk, civit, ambergreaſe, and frankincenſe.

This country is very populous, who are chiefly negroes, and the city Melinda is ſaid to contain 200,000 inhabitants. The Portugueſe are ſovereigns of all the coaſt, have ſettlements at Maſambique, and other places, and a great number of black Princes tributary

tributary to them. The religion is the Mahometan; ſome are Pagans; and the Portugueſe have made ſome Chriſtians. The Portugueſe language is generally ſpoken and underſtood all along this coaſt; but the people have another language of their own.

CAFFRARIA.

Caffraria is ſituated between 24 and 35 degrees ſouth latitude, and between 15 and 35 degrees eaſt longitude, being 1120 miles in length, and 700 miles in breadth, and bounded, on the north, by the kingdom of Monopotapa; on the eaſt, ſouth, and weſt, by the great Southern occean.

Caffraria is divided into the eaſt coaſt, the ſouth coaſt, and the weſt coaſt.

I. The eaſt coaſt comprehends Terra de Natal; where ſeveral European veſſels have touched; and agree, that it is a plentiful country. The Dutch have now purchaſed this tract of land, and are in poſſeſſion of it.

II. The ſouth coaſt comprehends the Dutch ſettlements, and the country of the Hottentots.

1. In order to deſcribe the Dutch ſettlements, it will be proper to obſerve, that the Portugueſe were the firſt who doubled this coaſt, and gave the promontory the name of the *Cape of Good Hope*, in the year 1493. But the Dutch afterwards, in their voyages to and from the Eaſt Indies, viſited this Cape; and at laſt, by a treaty with the natives in the year 1650, ſettled here, and built a ſpacious and ſtrong fort, and a city called *Cape Town*. Here they have now planted four colonies; one at the Cape, another called *Hellenbogiſh*, a third called *Drakenſton*, and a fourth called *Waveriſh Colony*; ſo that the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope has a conſiderable truſt, and his poſt is very important and lucrative. This part of the

the coaſt abounds in excellent wine, fruits, cattle, veniſon, and poultry; but is very ſubject to ſtorms both in ſummer and winter. Near the Cape are three remarkable hills; namely, the Table-hill, the Lion's-Rump, and the Sugar-Loaf.

2. The country of the Hottentots lies betwixt the Dutch ſettlements and Monomotapa. Of the Hottentots there are about 20 different nations: they are a diſtinct people from the Caffres; and their country, though mountainous, is very fruitful. The Hottentots are naſty in their way of feeding, but are not cannibals. They affect to make themſelves blacker than nature has made them, by ſmearing over their ſkin with ſoot and greaſe. They live in huts, and ſleep at night in companies, covered over with mats or raw hids. They ſeem to believe that there is one ſupreme Being; but they worſhip the moon, and departed heroes, or inferior deities.

III. The weſt coaſt, which is wholly inhabited by Caffres, is a mountainous country, and very little known; it extends along the coaſt all the way to Mataman. On this, and all the other coaſts of Caffraria, the grain is ripe in December, and our Chriſtmas is the time of their harveſt.

Among the animals in Caffraria are the lion, tyger, leopard, elephant, rhinoceros, elk, porcupine, ſea-cow, and ſtinkbingſem; and among the fowls are the eagles, called *dung-birds*, and oſtriches.

GUINEA.

Guinea in its utmoſt extent denotes all the coaſts of Africa, to which all the Guinea merchants trade; and reaches from the Tropic of Capricorn, almoſt to the Tropic of Cancer; and lies between 18 degrees weſt and 20 degrees eaſt longitude; comprehending,

Sub-

Subdiviſions.	*Chief Towns.*
1. Mataman,	No towns.
2. Benguela,	Benguela.
3. Angola,	Loando.
4. Congo,	St Salvador.
5. Loango,	Loango.
6. Macoko,	No towns.
7. Benin,	Benin.
8. Guinea Proper,	Cape Coaſt Caſtle.
9. Negroland,	James Fort.

1. Mataman extends from Cape Negro, in latitude 16 degrees 30 minutes S. to the mouth of the river Bravaghul, a little beyond the Tropic of Capricorn, in 24 degrees S. latitude, being 450 miles in length, from north to ſouth, and about 260 miles in breadth from weſt to eaſt. This is a waſte and dreary country, with which Europeans have little intercourſe or commerce.

2. Benguela extends from the river Coanza, or Cape Ledo, in latitude 9 degrees 20 minutes S. to Cape Negro, in latitude 16 degrees 30 minutes S. being about 430 miles in length. This country is fruitful, and the land low. The moſt conſiderable countries along the coaſt are Libolo, Aio, Sova-Caria, Sova-Calemba, Sunbis, and Quimbondos. The inland countries are little known. At the town of Benguela the Portugueſe have built a fort, which now has ſeveral neighbouring villages under its juriſdiction.

3. Angola lies betwixt Congo and Benguela, is ſituated between 5 degrees 16 minutes, and 9 degrees 20 minutes ſouth latitude, being about 244 miles in length. This kingdom is a fertile country, and comprehends ſeveral petty principalities and ſtates; and on this coaſt the Portugueſe have ſeveral forts and ſettlements, and pretend a dominion over

over the negro princes in their neighbourhood; but yet the Engliſh, Dutch, and other European nations traffick with the negroes, and purchaſe ſlaves here, without any reſtraint. The King of Angola can raiſe an army of 200,000 foot; but they prove daſtardly ſoldiers; for 200 Portugueſe have often routed all his forces. Moſt of the people are ſtill idolaters, their prieſts, called *Gungas*, are held in great veneration. The Portugueſe have converted ſome to Chriſtianity, and there is a biſhop who reſides at Loando.

4. Congo lies betwixt Loango and Angola, St Salvador is the capital, and reſidence of the King. Here too the Portugueſe have a ſettlement, and pretend to have converted the royal family and part of the natives to the Chriſtian religion.

5. Loango has Benin on the north, Macoko on the eaſt, and Congo on the ſouth. This country comprehends ſeveral petty ſtates, who are all ſubject to one King, and he to the Portugueſe Governor. This kingdom abounds in poultry, and all ſorts of cattle; alſo in elephants, tygers, leopards, civit-cats, *&c.* and here may be had great quantities of elephants teeth and fine furs.

6. Macoko, called alſo *Anzico*, lies eaſt of Lœango. This country is governed by one ſupreme monarch, who has many petty kings under him. The inhabitants have no fixed habitation, but, like the Arabs wander from place to place, and live by plunder. They bring ſlaves to the coaſt, and ſell them for ſalt, beads, knives, and other ſmall wares. They worſhip the ſun, moon, and other idols.

7. Benin lies along the coaſt betwixt Guinea Proper and Loango, reaching one degree to the ſouth of the equator. Its extent from weſt to eaſt is about 600 miles; but its breadth, or extent from ſouth to north, cannot be well aſcertained. The land in general is low, and abounds in wild beaſts and game.

The

The ſoil produces oranges, lemons, cotton-trees, and ſome pepper. The country is inhabited by ſeveral different nations, whoſe princes are all vaſſals to the great king of Benin, who can raiſe an army of 100,000 men. The city Benin is ſituated on the river Formoſa, and is a large populous place. The ſtreets are long and broad, and markets of cotton, elephants teeth, and other goods, are continually held in them. The Portugueſe carry on a great trade here, but have no ſettlement. The people in general ſeem to believe that there is a God, the Creator of all things; but at the ſame time, they are ſuperſtitious and idolatrous. One day in the year they ſolemnize in commemoration of their deceaſed friends, in order to keep up the remembrance of them.

8. Guinea Proper is ſituated between 4 and 10 degrees north latitude, and between 4 degrees eaſt and 15 degrees weſt longitude; being bounded, on the north, by Negroland; on the eaſt, by Benin; on the ſouth and weſt by the Atlantic ocean.

Guinea is divided into four coaſts, *viz.* 1. The Grain-coaſt, or Malaquette, as principally producing grain. 2. The Ivory-coaſt, from the plenty of elephants teeth ſold there. 3. The Gold-coaſt, as furniſhing great quantities of gold-duſt found in the ſands of the rivers. 4. The Slave-coaſt, where the greateſt number of ſlaves are purchaſed.

The Engliſh, Dutch, French, and Danes, have ſettlements on different parts of theſe coaſts. The princes of the inland country are generally at war with the neighbouring nations, and bring down to the coaſt the priſoners they take, and ſell them for ſlaves to the Europeans, of which the greateſt part are carried to the colonies and plantations in America. This country produces all the uſual tropical fruits. Their chief animals are elephants, leopards, tygers, peacocks, parrots, and monkeys.

The Gold-coaſt is full of high mountains. The principal rivers are, Sierra de Leon, and Shorbro, and the Volta. The chief capes are, C. St Ann, C. Palmas, and C. Three Points. The capital of this country, *viz.* Cape Coaſt Caſtle is under the meridian of London.

The negroes of this country are remarkable for their flat noſes, thick lips, and ſhort woolly hair. They are generally crafty, fraudulent, and lazy. Some few are Mahometans, but the far greater part are idolaters, and each particular perſon has his peculiar god.

9. Negroland, called alſo *Nigritia*, is ſituated between 10 and 20 degrees north latitude, and between 18 deg. W. and 18 deg. E. longitude; being bounded, on the north, by Zaara; on the eaſt, by unknown countries; on the ſouth, by Guinea; and on the weſt, by the Atlantic ocean.

This country contains ſixteen kingdoms, *viz.* 1. Galata. 2. Tombut. 3. Agades. 4. Cano. 5. Caſſena. 6. Gangara. 7. Melli. 8. Mandinga. 9. Gago. 10. Guber. 11. Zegzeg. 12. Zanfara. 13. Genehoa. 14. Gambia. 15. Jaloffi. 16. Biafara.

The river Niger, which is the largeſt in Africa, after riſing in Ethiopia, runs through the middle of this country from eaſt to weſt, forming the lakes Berno, Nub, and Guarda; and before it falls into the ſea, divides itſelf into three large branches, called the rivers *Senegal*, *Gambia*, and *Niger*. Cape Verd lies betwixt Senegal and Gambia. The Engliſh are poſſeſſed of Fort James, as alſo of Senegal and Goree, taken from the French in 1758 and 1759. This river overflows its banks annually, and waters the country in much the ſame manner as the Nile does Egypt.

This country is fruitful in rice, Indian-corn, Guinea-grain, cocoa-nuts, plantains, and all the tropical fruits.

fruits. The Engliſh traffick with the inhabitants for ſlaves, gold, ivory, bees-wax, drugs, and particularly gum-ſenega. The people are partly Mahometans, partly Pagans.

ZAARA.

Zaara, called alſo *the Deſert*, is ſituated between 20 and 28 deg. 30 min. north latitude, and between 16 deg. W. and 25 deg. E. longitude; being bounded, on the north, by Biledulgerid; on the eaſt, by part of Nubia; on the ſouth, by Negroland; and on the weſt, by the Atlantic ocean.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.] This part of Africa, including Negroland, made what the ancients called *Libya Interior* or *Ulterior*. It was divided by them into the following parts; 1. *Gætulia*, the country of the *Gætuli*, which lay between *Mauritania* and the river *Niger*. Its inhabitants had no fixed habitation, but extended even into *Mauritania* and *Cæſarienſis*, where they joined with the Romans in their wars againſt the *Mauri*. They were ſubdivided into the *Melanogætuli* who dwelt along the northern banks of the *Niger*, and the *Gætuli Daræ* who inhabited the ſouthern ſide of that river. 2. *Nigritia* inhabited by the *Nigritæ*, whoſe country was not near ſo extenſive as the preſent Negroland, of which the name as well as that of the inhabitants is derived from the ancient *Nigritæ*. 3. The kingdom of *Borno* poſſeſſed the *Garamantes*, lying near the *Gætuli* and *Nigritæ*, and thought to inhabit the extremity of the world on that ſide *Extremi Garamantes*. The moſt remarkable river in theſe parts is the *Gir Nigir* or *Nigris*, now the Niger, the greateſt in all Africa next to the Nile, and ſubject to the like inundations. Ptolemy and the other ancient writers ſay, that it is ſwallowed up by the ground inſtead of running into the ſea; but it it now well known that it diſ-

charges itſelf into the Atlantic ocean by ſeveral mouths between the 10th and 16th degrees of latitude.

Zaara is a large, but a ſandy, ſcorched country, more inhabited by lions, tygers, leopards, panthers, and ſcorpions, than by men. The inhabitants, which are not numerous, are ſaid to walk in boots, by way of fence againſt the biting of the ſcorpions; and are obliged to light up fires in the night round their habitations, in order to ſcar away the wild beaſts.

There are, however, in this country, ſome petty ſovereigns, called *Xeques*; and ten ſubdiviſions or kingdoms are enumerated, *viz.* 1. Sanhaga. 2. Azaot. 3. Tegaſſa. 4. Zuenziga. 5. Gogden. 6. Targa. 7. Lempta. 8. Berdoa. 9. Gaoga. 10. Borno. The river Cavalles runs from eaſt to weſt, and falls into the Atlantic ocean between Cape Bajador and Cape Blanco.

The ſouthern part of this country is full of ſand, the middle full of ſtones, and eaſtward it is full of moraſſes. From the month of Auguſt till winter it rains inceſſantly. It is a country ſo deſtitute of proviſions, and even of water, that great part of the camels which form the caravan from Morocco to Guinea, are loaden with water, and other neceſſaries, for the ſubſiſtence of the travellers. The complection changes here, there being ſcarce any blacks to the north of Negroland. The people are in general Mahometans by profeſſion, but moſt of them live without any religion at all.

BILEDULGERID.

Biledulgerid is ſituated between 28 deg. 30 min. and 32 deg. 50 min. north latitude, and between 12 deg. weſt, and 24 deg. eaſt longitude; being bounded, on the north, by Barbary; on eaſt, by Egypt;

Egypt; on the ſouth, by Zaara; and on the weſt, by the Atlantic ocean.

Belidulgerid, or *the land of dates*, as the word ſignifies, was part of the ancient Mauritania, and is now inhabited moſtly by wild Arabs, who reſide in tents, and live by hunting and plunder. This country is divided into twelve kingdoms, all tributary to Barbary; namely, 1. Teſſet. 2. Dara. 3. Tafilet. 4. Segelmeſs. 5. Thouet. 6. Tegorarin. Theſe ſix are tributary to the Emperor of Morocco. 7. Zeb. 8. Techort. 9. Garcula. Theſe three are tributary to Algiers. 10. Biledulgerid Proper, tributary to Tunis. 11. Gademes, tributary to Tripoli. 12. The Deſert of Barca, where formerly ſtood the temple of Jupiter Hammon. The kingdom of Barca, from which the deſert has its name, is reckoned in with Barbary.

This country is very barren, producing little or nothing except dates, or the fruit of the palm-trees, camels, and oſtriches. The people have the name of Mahometans, but know very little of that or any other religion.

BARBARY.

Barbary is bounded, on the north, by the Mediterranean; on the eaſt, by Egypt; on the ſouth, by Biledulgerid; on the weſt, by the Atlantic ocean; and comprehends Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, and the kingdom of Barca.

I. MOROCCO EMPIRE.

Morocco, part of the ancient *Mauritania*, is ſituated betweem 28 and 36 degrees north latitude, and between 2 and 11 degrees weſt longitude; being 500 miles in length, and 480 miles in breadth, and bounded, on the north, by the ſtraits of Gibraltar; on

the eaſt, by the river Mulvia, which divides it from Algiers; on the ſouth, by Biledulgerid; and on the weſt, by the Atlantic ocean.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.] The ancient *Mauritania* of which we have ſaid that the kingdom of Morocco makes part, was one of the largeſt provinces of Africa; and contained what is now part of the kingdoms of Algiers, and Biledulgerid, as well as thoſe of Fez and Morocco. It was divided into two parts; 1. *Mauritania Cæſarienſis*, which contained a great many towns along the ſea-coaſt, and included part of Algiers and Biledulgerid. 2. *Mauritania Fingitana*, containing the kingdoms of Fez and Morocco. The inhabitants were named *Mauri* and *Mauraſii* Moors. The rivers in *Mauritania*, mentioned by ancient writers, were *Sabur fluv.* the *Sabu Una fluv.* the *Sus*, *Cuſa fluv.* the *Ommirabi*. Here too were the famous mountains *Atlos Major* and *Minor*, and round the coaſt theſe promontories, *Apollinis promontorium*, *Solis promontorium*, *Herculis promontorium*.

Kingdoms.	*Chief Towns.*
Fez,	Fez, Mequinez.
Morocco,	Morocco.
Suz,	Taradant

The other towns of note are, Tangier, Sallee, Ceuta, Tetuan, Erzilla, and Santa Cruz. Of theſe Tangier once belonged to England, and Ceuta ſtill belongs to Spain.

The only mountain of note is the great Mount Atlas, which runs the whole length of Barbary, and gives name to the Atlantic ocean. By a fiction of the poets, this mountain was ſaid to ſuſtain the heavens; and hence Atlas with the world on his ſhoulders. Hence too, a deſcription of the globe is frequently called *an Atlas*.

The

The chief capes are, 1. Cape Three-Forks, in the Mediterranean. 2. Cape Spartel, at the mouth of the Straits. 3. Cape Cantin.

The air is temperate, and the ſoil produces excellant wheat, barely, rice, hemp, flax, dates, figs, raiſins, citrons, almonds, oranges, pomegranates, *&c.* Their animals are camels, dromedaries, mules, and a fine breed of horſes, called *Barbs*. They ſend uſually twice a year, in the way of traffick, large caravans to Arabia and Negroland, conſiſting of ſeveral thouſand camels, horſes, and mules. Their chief manufacture is Morocco leather. They have ſome mines of fine copper. The inhabitants uſe no houſehold-furniture, but ſit and ſleep on a mattraſs or carpet ſpread on the floor.

The Emperor of Morocco is an abſolute hereditary prince, independent of the Grand Signior; and has a palace at Fez, which is eſteemed the capital of the empire; but he oftener reſides at Mequinez. His forces conſiſt of 80,000 men, whereof one half are Moors, and the other half negroes. The natives are implacable enemies to the Spaniards, and perpetually at war with them. The inhabitants are all Mahometans, but the Jews and Chriſtians are tolerated.

II. ALGIERS.

Algiers is ſituated between 30 and 37 degrees north latitude, and between 1 deg. W. and 9 deg. E. longitude; being 600 miles in length, and 400 miles in breadth, and is bounded, on the north, by the Mediterranean; on the eaſt, by the river Guadalbarber, or Zaine, or Suf-Gemar, which divides it from Tunis; on the ſouth, by Biledulgerid; and on the weſt, by the river Mulvia, or Malva, which divides it from Morocco.

Pro-

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
Tremeſan, or Teleſin,	Tremeſan, Oran.
Algier Proper.	Algiers.
Conſtantina,	Conſtantina.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.] The greateſt part of Algiers was anciently called *Numidia*, and the inhabitants were named *Numidæ*, and ſometimes *Maſſyli* or *Maſſæſyli*. The moſt conſiderable town was *Cirta* or *Cirta Julia* the capital of *Numidia*, and the royal ſeat of King Maſſiniſſa, and his ſucceſſors. The rivers are, *Tuſka fluv.* now the Guadilbarber; *Rubrecatus fluv.* the Ladog; *Ampſaga fluv.* the Suf-Gemar.

The Turks now divide this country into eighteen provinces, *viz.* 1. Bona. 2. Conſtantina. 3. Gigeri. 4. Bugia. 5. Algier Proper. 6. Sargel. 7. Moſtagan. 8. Oran. 9. Harefgol. 10. Humanbar. 11. Teleſſa. 12. Tenez. 13. Lubez. 14. Couco. 15. Miliana. 16. Beni-Araxid. 17. Angued. 18. Tremeſan, or Tremezen.

The town of Oran belongs to Spain. The Spaniards finding this place to be a neſt of pirates, who infeſted their coaſt, laid ſiege to it, and took it in 1509; loſt it in 1708; but again recovered it in 1732. The Algerines ſtill continue to be great pirates: They are greedy of gain, and cruel to ſuch as fall into their hands.

This country is mountainous; the ſoil various, but in ſome places the trees are cloathed with conſtant verdure. The grapes are fit to pull in June, and the figs, peaches, nectarines, olives, nuts, *&c.* in the month of Auguſt. The more barren parts of this country, harbour lions, oſtriches, porcupines, buffaloes, wild boars, ſtags, monkeys, cameleons, *&c.*

Algiers is a kingdom, or, as others chuſe rather to call it, a republic, under the protection of the Grand Signior; and is governed by a Dey, who is elective,

elective, and a Divan, or council of ſtate, conſiſting of 800 members, or more. The Dey is choſen by the Turkiſh army in this country, which conſiſts of about twelve thouſand men.

The Algerines are moſtly Moors, originally from Spain, with a mixture of Turks and Arabs. Here, as in Morocco, they uſe no furniture, ſuch as ſcrutoires, tables, chairs, *&c.* In the middle of the chamber is an alcove, about a foot high, covered with a carpet and cuſhions, where they ſit in the daytime, and ſleep at night. There is not one phyſician in all this country. The Algerines conſider the uſing of remedies for internal diſeaſes, preſcribed by human art, as acting in oppoſition to the divine providence. The Mahometan religion is zealouſly profeſſed here.

III. TUNIS.

Tunis is ſituated between 30 and 37 degrees north latitude, and between 6 and 11 degrees eaſt longitude; being 400 miles in length, and 250 miles in breadth, and is bounded, on the north, by the Mediterranean; on the eaſt, by the ſea, and the river Capez, which divides it from Tripoli; on the ſouth, by Mount Atlas; and on the weſt, by Algiers.

ANCIENT DIVISION OF TUNIS AND TRIPOLI. } Theſe countries compoſed the *Africa propria* of the ancient, which was alſo called the *Syrtica regio*, becauſe it lay between the two *Syrtes*, or quick ſands that were on its coaſts; *Syrtis Magna* on the eaſt, and *Syrtis Minor* on the weſt. Its two principal diviſions were the *Regio Leugitana*, and the *Regio Tripolitana*. The former was the moſt conſiderable part of *Africa propria*, both for the richneſs of its territory and the powerful nations which inhabited it. It contained *Tunes* or *Tunetus* now Tunis, and

and *Carthago*, originally a Phenician name ſignifying the new town. It was built by the Phenicians, and for a long time was the rival of Rome itſelf, but afterwards ſubjected and entirely deſtroyed by the Romans. They rebuilt ſome part of it afterwards, and ſent a colony thither which was called *Colonia Carthago*. In the place where it ſtood there is ſtill to be ſeen a caſtle named *Birſa*, ſo called from the caſtle of Old Carthage, which ſtood in the middle of the city.

The *Regio Tripolitana*, or Tripoli, was ſo called from the Greek word ſignifying three cities, becauſe it contained the three great cities of *Sabrata*, *Æa* and *Leptis Magna*. Beſides theſe, there were many conſiderable towns along the ſea-ſhore, which were all inhabited by different independent tribes.

The ſoil, the religion and government, is the ſame here as in Algiers. The Dey, both here and in Algiers, being elected by the Turkiſh ſoldiers, is as liable to be depoſed by them, and ſometimes murdered. Few of them have a long reign. The Grand Signior keeps a Baſhaw at Tunis, to be a ſort of check upon the Dey.

IV. TRIPOLI.

Tripoli is bounded, on the north, by the Mediterranean; on the eaſt, by Barca; on the ſouth, by Mount Atlas; and on the weſt, by the river Capez, which divides it from Tunis.

This country extends along the ſhore at leaſt 800 miles, but is not above 200 miles broad in any place. The capital is of the ſame name, and ſtands about 300 miles S. E. of Tunis. The ſoil is rich; but the people here, like thoſe of Algiers and Tunis, are an abandoned race, being the very refuſe of Turkey, and live by piracy.

This

This is another Turkiſh kingdom or republic, and the government and religion the ſame here as in Algiers and Tunis. But the Dey here is not ſo abſolute; for the Turkiſh Baſhaw, who reſides here, controls his power, and levies a tribute on his ſubjects.

V. BARCA KINGDOM.

The kingdom of Barca is bounded, on the north, by the Mediterranean; on the eaſt, by Egypt; on the ſouth, by the deſert of Barca, which makes part of Biledulgerid; and on the weſt, by Tripoli.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.] The kingdom of Barca, anciently went under the general name of *Libya*, which, beſide the country properly ſo called, contained the provinces of *Marmarica* and *Cyrenaica*, which comprehend the greater part of what is now called Barca. 1. *Marmarica* was inhabited by the *Adyrmachidæ*, a people who dwelt near the ſea, but were invaded by the Greeks, and driven forward into the inland parts. Here were *Catabuthmus magnus et parvus*, two ranges of mountains often mentioned in hiſtory. Between them lay the towns *Tachorga*, *Climax Nemeſium*, and ſouth of theſe the *Nomos Ammoniacus*, famous for the temple of Jupiter Ammon. It ſtood in a place ſurrounded by ſandy deſarts which rendered the acceſs to it very difficult and dangerous. In a grove near this temple, was a fountain named *Fons Solis*, much celebrated in hiſtory. 2. *Cyrenaica* or *Pentapolis* near the Mediterranean ſea, is now the weſtern part of the kingdom of *Barca*. It contained many conſiderable towns, *Cyrene*, *Darnis*, *Zephyrium*, *Cheris* and *Berenice*, near which the gardens of the *Heſperides*, ſo famous among the ancients. Not far from theſe was the city Barca, which, on account of its name, is ſuppoſed to be the ſame with Barca, the preſent capital of this kingdom. The ancient

ancient towns on this coaſt, ſuch as *Bernice*, *Tolometta*, *Cyrene*, *Docra*, *Port Soliman*, *&c.* are dwindled into villages, or reduced to heaps of ruins.

Along the foot of Mount Atlas, on the north, is a ſpacious plain, ſaid to be fruitful and well watered. The mountains yield fruits, but no grain; and the woods are full of all ſorts of wild beaſts.

Contiguous to Barca, on the weſt, is the gulf of Sidera, the Syrtis of the ancients, a bay infamous for ſhipwrecks, and its ſhores for thieves, and deſolation, as not a drop of freſh water is to be found for four days journey between Tripoli and Barca. Hence Virgil calls it *Inhoſpita Syrtis*.

Though we have treated ſeparately of the different ſtates comprehended under the name of Barbary, yet they ought all to be conſidered as forming one great confederacy, however independent each may be as to the exerciſe of its internal policy; nor is there a greater difference in the cuſtoms and manners of the ſeveral provinces of Barbary than ordinarily takes place in the different diſtricts of the ſame kingdom. This makes it neceſſary to ſay ſomething of them all in general.

NAVAL STRENGTH.] The naval ſtrength of theſe nations, tho' nothing in compariſon of what it was in the time of the Carthaginians, who were, of all ancient people, the moſt powerful on the ſea, is ſtill what renders them beſt known in Europe. The inhabitants of *Sallee*, *Algiers*, *Tunis* and *Tripoli*, fit out a great number of ſmall veſſels for piracy, which harraſs the commerce and navigation of all the nations of Europe. From this infamous employment which is carried on by the authority of their governments, and from the ranſom of Chriſtian ſlaves, the ſovereign of thoſe countries derive no inconſiderable part of their revenue.

HISTORY.] The Barbary ſtates are much fallen from their ancient ſplendor. Under the Roman Empire

Empire they were juſtly denominated the garden of the world. The produce of their ſoil formed thoſe magazines which furniſhed all Italy and a great part of the Empire with corn, wine and oil. But their lands are at preſent laid waſte or uncultivated, owing to the great variety of revolutions which they have undergone, and the tyranny of the preſent government. Until the ſeventh century they were by turns ſubject to the Vandals and Greek emperors. They then became a prey to the Saracens, who from thence extended their ravages over Europe. We have related into another place how the poſterity of theſe Saracens or Moors were driven out of Spain (ſee Spain) which naturally begot a perpetual enmity between them and the Spaniards, who preſſed them ſo hard, that they were obliged to call to their aſſiſtance the two famous brothers of the name of Barbaroſſa, who from pirates had become admirals of the Turkiſh fleet, and who, after breaking the Spaniſh yoke, impoſed their own upon all the ſtates of Barbary except Morocco. Some attempts were made by the Emperor Charles V. to reduce Algiers and Tunis; but in the end they proved unſucceſsful, and the inhabitants have in fact ſhaken off the Turkiſh yoke likewiſe. The kings of thoſe ſtates from the time of Barbaroſſa who lived in the 16th century, and was contemporary with Charles V. have generally been a bloody and cruel race of tyrants, and have lived in a continued ſtate of warfare with the kings of Spain and other Chriſtian princes; nor does the crown of Great Britain ſometimes diſdain, and in the year 1769, to purchaſe their friendſhip by preſents.

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

On the EAST.

Iſlands.	*Chief Towns.*
Zocotora,	Calanſia.
Babelmandel,	Babelmandel.
Madagaſcar,	St Auſtin.
Comorra Iſlands,	Joanna.
Bourbon,	Bourbon.
Mauritius Iſlands,	Mauritius.
Almirante.	

On the SOUTH-WEST.

St Helena,	St Helena.
Aſcenſion Iſle.	
St Thomas,	St Thomas.
Anaboa,	Anaboa.
Prince's Iſland.	
Fernandopo.	
St Mathew,	St Mathew.

CAPE VERD ISLANDS.

Iſlands.	*Iſlands.*
St Jago.	St Nicholas.
Bravo.	St Lucia.
Fogo.	St Vincent.
Mayo.	Santa Cruz.
Bonaviſta.	St Antonio.
Sal.	
Goree.	

CANARY ISLANDS.

Iſlands.	*Chief Towns.*
Grand Canary,	Palma.
Teneriff,	St Chriſtopher's
	Ferro,

Islands.	*Chief Town.*
Ferro,	Oratavia.
Palma.	
Gomera.	
Forte Ventura.	
Lancerota.	

MADEIRA ISLANDS.

Madeira,	Funchal.
Porto Sancto.	

The AZORES; or, WESTERN ISLANDS.

Islands.	*Chief Towns.*
St Michael.	
St Mary's.	
Tercera,	Angra.
Gratiosa.	
St George.	
Pico.	
Fayal.	
Flores	
Corvo.	

Zocotora, 33 leagues east of Cape Guardafui, is inhabited by Arabs, whose prince is tributary to Xerif of Mecca. This island produces frankincense, gumtragant, aloes. Ships sometimes put in here, in their passage to India.

Babelmandel commands the entry to the Red sea; in other respects it is of little value, being a barren spot of ground, not five miles round.

Madagascar is a very large island, but there is no European settlement in it. The people are Arabs, and their religion a medley of Mahometism, Judaism, and Paganism. The petty princes make war upon one another, and sell the prisoners they take for slaves to European ships.

Madagaſcar is thought to be the iſland of *Corre*, ſo famous among the ancients. It is a pleaſant deſireable and fertile country, abounding in ſugar, honey, wines, gums, corn and cattle, precious ſtones, and various metallic ores. It was diſcovered by the Portugueſe, and the French took poſſeſſion of it in 1642, but the people diſliking their government, they were driven out in 1651, and it is thought that the French will again attempt to eſtabliſh themſelves here if the other maritime powers do not interfere.

Commorra iſlands, four in number, in the channel betwixt Zanguebar and Madagaſcar, are inhabited by negroes, of the Mahometan religion, whoſe petty princes are tributary to the Portugueſe. Our ſhips bound to Bombay ſometimes call here for refreſhments, and are hoſpitably uſed.

Bourbon, called alſo *Maſcarena iſle*, lies 300 miles eaſt of Madagaſcar, abounds in foreſts of ebony and palm-trees. The French took poſſeſſion of it in 1664, and it ſerves them for a place of refreſhment in their voyages to the Eaſt Indies, but has no good habour, the coaſt being ſurrounded with rocks ſunk a few feet below the water, which renders coaſting along the ſhore dangerous. But on the north and ſouth ſides there are many good roads for ſhipping. In the ſouthern ſide of the iſland is a Volcano, which continually emits ſmoak and flames: The iſland abounds in brooks and ſprings, and in graſs, fruits and cattle, with excellent tobacco (which the French have planted here,) aloes, white pepper and ebony. Many of the trees yield odoriferous gums and reſins, particularly benzoin of an excellent ſort in great plenty.

Mauritius, or Maurice, lies N. E. of Bourbon, was once ſubject to the Dutch, who called it *Mauritius* in honour of their ſtadtholder; but it is now poſſeſſed by the French.

The

The country is mountainous, and the mountains produce the beſt ebony in the world, beſides various other kinds of valuable wood, two of which greatly reſemble ebony in quality, one red, the other yellow as wax. The iſland is watered by ſeveral pleaſant rivers, well ſtocked with fiſh; and tho' the ſoil is not fruitful in corn, it yields plenty of tobacco, rice, fruit, and feeds a great number of cattle, deer, goats and ſheep.

Almirante iſles lie off the coaſt of Melinda, are numerous, but ſmall and inconſiderable.

St Helena is a ſmall, but fruitful, healthy iſland, about 400 leagues to the weſt of Benguela. The ſhores are very ſteep and high. The Engliſh Eaſt-India company are proprietors of the iſland. It was taken from the Dutch in the year 1672. Here the Engliſh ſhips to or from the Eaſt Indies, put in for freſh water and proviſions.

Tho' this iſland appears to mariners, on every ſide, a hard barren rock, yet it is agreeably diverſified with hills and plains, adorned with plantations of fruit-trees and garden ſtuff. The inhabitants rear great flocks of hogs, bullocks, poultry, geeſe and turkeys, with which they ſupply our ſailors, taking in exchange, pieces of callico, ſilks, muſlins, arrack, ſugar, and any kind of light cloaths. There are about 200 families in the iſland, moſt of them deſcended from Engliſh parents.

Aſcenſion iſle lies 200 leagues N. W. of St Helena, has a good harbour, but is not inhabited. Our Eaſt-India ſhips ſometimes put in here for freſh water. There is a place here called *the Poſt-office*, where it is uſual to leave letters put up in a cloſe-corked bottle, which the people of the next ſhip break, and leave another in its room.

St Thomas, Anaboa, Prince's iſland, Fernandopo, and St Matthew, are all ſmall iſlands, and belong to the Portugueſe. They furniſh their ſhipping with

freſh water and proviſions, as they paſs by, but are not conſiderable on any other account.

The Cape Verd iſlands are ſubject to Portugal, and were diſcovered in the year 1640. The iſland Fogo is a volcano. Sal and ſome others of them make great quantities of ſalt by the heat of the ſun. They get this name as lying to the weſt of Cape Verd in Negroland.

The Canaries lie upon the coaſt of Biledulgerid, and belong to Spain. From the purity of the air and the fertility of the ſoil, they were antiently called *Fortunate*. From them the Engliſh import annually 10,000 hogſheads of rich Canary wine. They abound in melons, citrons, oranges, *&c.* fir, dragon, and palm trees. On the iſland Teneriff is a very high mountain, called *Pico* or *Peak*, in the form of a ſugar-loaf, viſible at the diſtance of 120 miles. Theſe iſlands were at firſt planted by the Carthaginians, but lay afterwards concealed from the reſt of the world for many ages; and when the Spaniards diſcovered them in the year 1403, they found people there; but theſe could give no account of their anceſtors, were maſters of no ſcience, and did not know there was any country in the world beſides their own. The firſt meridian by the ancient geographers was uſually fixed at Ferro or Teneriff. The Madeira iſlands lie to the weſt of Morocco; they belong to the Portugueſe, by whom they were planted in the year 1425.

The inhabitants of the Madeiras make the beſt ſweet meats in the world. The ſugar made here is alſo extremely beautiful, and ſmells naturally of violets. This indeed is ſaid to be the firſt place in the world where the ſugar manufacture was ſet on foot, and from thence was carried to the Brazils in America. The Portugueſe, not finding it ſo profitable as at firſt, have pulled up the greateſt part of their ſugar-canes, and planted vineyards in their ſtead, which

which produce ſeveral ſorts of excellent wine, particularly that which bears the name of the iſland, Malmſey and Tent; of all which the inhabitants make and ſell prodigious quantities, no leſs than 20,000 hogſheads of Madeira, it is ſaid, are yearly exported, the greateſt part of it, to the Weſt Indies, eſpecially to Barbadoes, the Madeira wine not only enduring a hot climate better than any other, but even improving, by being expoſed to the ſun in barrels.

The Azores, or Weſtern iſlands, lie 300 leagues weſt of Liſbon, and belong to Portugal. Theſe iſlands are mountainous; very fruitful however in corn, wine, and fruits, but ſubject to violent earthquakes. They are not only fertile in corn, wine, and a variety of fruits, but alſo cattle, foul and fiſh. It is ſaid that no venemous creature can live in the Azores. The largeſt of them is St Michael, near 100 miles in circumference, and containing 50,000 inhabitants. It was twice invaded and plundered by the Engliſh in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. But Ferara is the moſt important of theſe iſlands on account of its harbour, which is ſpacious, and has good anchorage, but is expoſed to the ſouth eaſt winds. Its capital town Angra contains a cathedral, and five churches, and is the reſidence of the Governor and Biſhop of the Azores.

AMERICA.

SITUATION, EXTENT AND GENERAL DESCRIPTION } America, the weſtern continent, or New World, extends from the 80 deg. north to 56 deg. ſouth latitude; and from the 35 to the 136 deg. of weſt longitude from London; being near 9000 miles in length, and 3690 in its greateſt breadth. To the eaſtward it has the Atlantic ocean, which divides it from Europe and Africa. To the weſt it has

has the Pacific, or great South Sea, by which it is ſeparated from Aſia; and ſurrounded on the ſouth by the Southern Ocean. It is bounded on the north by the lands and ſeas about the Artic Pole.

MOUNTAINS AND RIVERS.] America is not in general a mountainous country, but there are in it the greateſt mountains in the world. In South America, the Andes or Cordilleras, running along the coaſt of the Pacific Ocean, extend from the Iſthums of Darien to the ſtraits of Magellan, and run a length of 4300 miles. Nor is their height leſs remarkable; for tho' in part within the Torrid Zone, they are conſtantly covered with ſnow. In North America, the greateſt mountains are towards the Pole, unleſs we reckon the Apalachian or Alegency mountains, which form a ridge towards the back of the Britiſh ſettlements; and which, tho' on one ſide extremely lofty, on the other are nearly on a level with the plane. The rivers of America, as well as the mountains, diſdain to be confined within the limits of particular provinces, and claim attention under the general head of the whole country. The immenſe tracts of land ſituated beyond the Apalachian mountains, and at an unknown diſtance from the ocean, are watered by the lakes of Canada, which communicate with one another, and give riſe to ſeveral great rivers, particularly the Miſſiſſippi, which, after a courſe of 4500 miles from north to ſouth, falls into the gulph of Mexico. The river St Lawence runs in a contrary direction from the Miſſiſſippi, and empties itſelf into the ocean near Newfoundland. The eaſtern ſide of North America ſupplies the Hudſon, Delaware, Suſquehana, and Potowmack, with other rivers of great depth and commodious navigation, which afford ſuch an inlet for commerce, as muſt be attended with the greateſt advantages, as ſoon as the adjacent country ſhall be fully peopled, and arts and agriculture properly encouraged. The greateſt rivers

in

in South America are thoſe of the Amazones and Rio de la Plata, or Plate-river. The firſt riſes in Peru, not far from the ſouth ſea, and after receiving the tribute of many large navigable rivers, and a courſe of more than 3000 miles, falls into the ocean between Brazil and Guiana. The Rio de la Plata riſes in the heart of the ſouthern continents, and, after augmenting its ſtrength by the addition of many powerful ſtreams, diſcharges itſelf in ſuch abundance into the ſea, near Buenos Ayres, as to make its taſte freſh for many leagues from land. The Oranogno, the river next in greatneſs, is obſerved to have a ſimilar effect; and there is a frightful tumult of the waves, produced by a conflict between the rapidity of its current, and the tide of the ocean.

CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCE.] The vaſt extent of this country render theſe exceedingly various. America ſees both hemiſpheres, has two ſummers and a double winter. It produces the metals, minerals, plants, drugs, and fruits which are to be met with in other parts of the world. The gold and ſilver of America, have rendered them more common in Europe; and ſince the diſcovery of the New World, the price of diamond, pearls, emeralds, and amethyſts has likewiſe much decreaſed.

INHABITANTS.] The native Indians ſtill live in queit poſſeſſion of many large tracts; but the continent of America is chiefly divided among three European powers, the Spaniards, Engliſh and Portugueſe; and the multitude of iſlands which lie between North and South America are divided among the Engliſh, Spaniards and French. The Dutch likewiſe poſſeſs ſome ſmall iſlands, which in any other hands would be of no conſequence; and the Danes have one or two, but which hardly intitle them to be ranked among the proprietors of the New World.

The

The Great Diviſions of NORTH AMERICA.

[*Diſtance and Bearing of the Countries from London.*] New England 2760 W.—Louiſiana 4080 S. W.—New Mexico and California 4320 S. W.—Mexico, or New Spain 4900 S. W.

*Colonies.	Length	Breadth.	Chief Towns.	Belongs to
Province of Quebec.	800	200	Quebec	G. Britain.
NewScotland	350	250	Hallifax	Ditto
New England	550	200	Boſton	Ditto
New York	300	150	New York	Ditto
New Jerſey	160	60	Perth Amboy	Ditto
Penſylvania	300	240	Philadelphia	Ditto
Maryland	140	135	Anapolis	Ditto
Virginia	750	240	Williamſburg	Ditto
No. Carolina So. Carolina Georgia	700	380	Wilmington Charles-town Savannah	Ditto Ditto Ditto
EaſtFlorida W. Florida	500	440	St. Auguſtin Penſacola	Ditto Ditto
Louiſiana	Bounds undeter.		New Orleans	Spain.
NewMexico & California	2000	1600	St. Fee St. Juan	Ditto Ditto
Mexico, or New Spain.	2000	600	Mexico	Ditto

* In 1767, an idea was entertained of forming, at the expence of the Crown, three new governments in the interior parts of North America, *viz.* one on the Waters between lake Huron and lake Erie, one in the Illiacis country, and one on the lower part of the river Ohio.

Before

Before we enter on the particular deſcription of America, we muſt, in order to ſave continual repetitions, give ſome account of its diſcovery and conqueſt by the nations of Europe.

Columbus lived at Genoa, his native city, towards the cloſe of the 15th century. As that republic in a particular manner applied itſelf to commerce, and cultivated naval greatneſs, he propoſed to his countrymen, a project of ſailing to the Eaſt-Indies, by an unknown and weſtern route. But his ſcheme was rejected as chimerical, not only by the Genoeſe, but by the Kings of England and Portugal, to whom he likewiſe propoſed it. Supported, however, by the vaſtneſs of his own deſigns, Columbus next addreſſed himſelf to Spain, and there, after eight years attendance, he was encouraged with the intereſt of the famous Queen Iſabella, who raiſed money on her jewels to defray the expence of his expedition. Columbus ſet ſail, *anno* 1492, with three ſhips, and, after a voyage of 33 days, diſcovered land. This was one of the Bahama iſlands, named St Salvador, from the circumſtances in which it was diſcovered; for Columbus's crew having broke out into open mutiny, on account of the length of the voyage, and threatning to throw him overboard, were appeaſed by the diſcovery of land. Columbus ſoon found, from the poverty of the inhabitants, that little advantage could be derived from St Salvador; and ſteering ſouthward, he diſcovered the iſland of Hiſpaniola, well inhabited, abounding in the neceſſaries of life, and promiſing, from ſome ſamples which he received from the generous natives, conſiderable quantities of gold.

In a ſecond voyage, which the ſucceſs of the firſt, by gaining him credit with the Spaniards, enabled him to undertake with much greater advantages; he touched at the iſland of Cuba, which, from ſeveral ſpecimens, appeared a very fortunate diſcovery; in coaſting along the ſouthern ſhore of Cuba, he was entangled

entangled in a multitude of ſmall iſlands, of which he counted 160 in one day. Reflecting on the fertility of theſe iſlands, and the numbers of inhabitants with which they abounded, where the world expected nothing but the barren ocean, he named them, from his benefactreſs the Queen, the only perſon who had at firſt favoured his expedition, *Jardin de la Reina*, or the Queen's Garden.

In a third voyage, more glorious than any he had undertaken, he met with exceſſive heats and rains between the tropicks, and, after being long burried in a thick fog, he was at length favoured by a ſmart gale, and went before it 17 days to the weſtward. Having paſſed the iſland Trinidad, in the mouth of the great river Oronoco, he was ſurpriſed with an appearance which he had never ſeen before; this was the frightful tumult of the waves, occaſioned by a conflict between the tide of the ſea and the rapid current of this immenſe river. He now felt they were in freſh water, and judging no iſland capable of ſupplying ſo powerful a ſtream, he was perſuaded that he had diſcovered the continent.

The fame of this diſcovery which blazed forth on the return of Columbus, diffuſed the ſpirit of adventure all over Europe. The Portugueſe ſail for the firſt time to Brazil, which is the preſent ſource of their opulence and power; Cabot, a native of Briſtol, diſcovers the north-eaſt coaſts of America, which now compoſe the Britiſh Empire in that quarter; and Americus Veſpuſius, a Florentine, ſails to the ſouthern continent, diſcovers ſeveral of the Caribbee iſles, and, being a man of addreſs, gives his name to half the globe.

The Spaniards who were appointed Governors of Cuba and Hiſpaniola, after the death of Columbus, which happened in 1506, poſſeſſed with an inſatiable avarice, were driven to acts of the moſt ſhocking barbarity againſt the unhappy Indians, who, they believed, concealed

concealed from them part of their treaſure. The ſlaughter once begun, they ſet no bounds to their fury. The miſerable ſavages, almoſt naked and unarmed, were purſued like deer into the thick of the forreſts, and devoured by dogs, killed with gunſhot, and ſurpriſed or burnt in their huts and caverns.

The continent ſhared a like fate. Fernando Cortez ſailed from Cuba with 600 men, 18 horſes, and a ſmall number of field-pieces; and with this inconſiderable force, he propoſes to ſubdue the Empire of Mexico, rich, powerful, and inhabited by millions of Indians, paſſionately fond of war, and headed by Montezuma, whoſe fame in arms ſtruck terror into the neighbouring nations. But their bravery and power were of no avail againſt Europeans. The warlick animals on which the Spaniſh officers were mounted, the artificial thunder which iſſued from their hands, the wooden caſtles which had wafted them over the ocean, ſtruck a panic into the Americans, from which they never could be recovered. They agreed to pay a tribute to the crown of Spain, amounting to 600,000 merks of pure gold, beſides an amazing quantity of precious ſtones, in which their country abounds.

The Empire of Peru, a more important conqueſt than Mexio itſelf, was reduced by an inferior force. Francis Pizarro, Almagro, and Lacques, three private adventurers, obtained a grant from the crown of Spain of whatever they ſhould conquer. Pizarro ſet out for this purpoſe with 250 foot, 60 horſe, and 12 ſmall pieces of cannon. The Peruvians, entertaining the ſame prejudices with the Mexicans in favour of the Spaniards, and being at that time in war among themſelves, were diſpoſed to ſubmit. While Pizarro held a conference with their Monarch Atabalipa, upon the terms which ſhould be entered into between them, the Spaniſh ſoldiers, previouſly inſtructed of their orders, furiouſly attacked the guards of the Peruvian Prince, and notwithſtanding the

ardor of the men who threw away their own lives in attempting to ſave the ſacred perſon of their Monarch, they carried off Atabalipa to the Spaniſh quarters.

The Peruvians, remarkable for attachment to their Prince, negociate his ranſom for 1,500,000 pounds, a ſum which was inſtantly paid, and which, if we conſider the value of money at that time, is paſt belief or conception. Almagro joined his aſſociates to have his ſhare in this booty; and a fifth part of it being deducted for the King of Spain, and alſo the ſhares of the chief commanders and officers, each private ſoldier had above L. 2000 Engliſh money. Theſe, now too rich to ſubmit to military diſcipline, were diſbanded, and returning into Spain, encouraged others to purſue the ſame expeditiory road to fortune. New grants and new ſupplies daily arrived. Pizarro having founded the famous city Lima, and ſettled the Spaniards in Peru, turned his arms towards the ſouthern parts, where the mountain of Potoſi, compoſed of entire ſilver, had been diſcovered, and of which the ſhell only remains at preſent. He ſpeedily reduced Chili; and having put to death ſuch of his aſſociates as did nor yield him the moſt ſubmiſſive obedience, he compelled the reſt by his tyranny and cruelty to enter into a conſpiracy againſt him, to which he fell a ſacrifice in the city of Lima, founded by his own hands. His brother Gonzalo Pizarro endeavoured to thow off his ſubmiſſion to the King of Spain, but was cruſhed by Peter de la Gaſga, who was ſent out with unlimited powers by the Spaniſh court, and who reſtored all thoſe immenſe provinces to the quiet poſſeſſion of his maſter.

Next to Spain, the moſt conſiderable proprietor of America is Great Britain. About ſix years after the diſcovery of South America by Columbus, Sebaſtian Cabot took poſſeſſion of the Northern Continent, then called Newfoundland, in the name of Henry VII.

VII. King of England. Sir Walter Raleigh, a bold enterprising man, and a great genius, was the first who settled in this country. He planted a colony in the southern parts, which he called Virginia, in honour of his mistress Queen Elizabeth.

The most advantageous settlements along the sea coast being thus occupied by the Spaniards, Portuguese or English, the French had nothing left for them but the inland and western parts. They sent adventurers into Canada and Louisiana, which lie towards the back of the settlements then planted by the English. But as they proved very bad neighbours, and as there was no end of their usurpations and encroachments, it was found necessary to strip them of their possessions, which were ceded to Great Britain, by the peace concluded at Paris in the 1763.

America is naturally divided by the Isthmus of Darien or Panama into two large peninsulas, which, with the islands, make three grand divisions, *viz.* 1. North America. 2. South America. 3. The American islands.

I. NORTH AMERICA.

North America comprehends, 1. The Spanish dominions. 2. The British Colonies.

1. The Spanish dominions are, 1. Old Mexico. 2. New Mexico. And, 3. Louisiana.

I. OLD MEXICO.

Old Mexico, called also *New Spain*, is situated between 8 and 30 degrees north latitude, and between 83 and 110 degrees west longitude.

Old Mexico is 2000 miles in length, and 600 miles in breadth.

It is bounded on the north, by New Mexico; on the north-eaſt, by the gulph of Mexico; on the ſouth-eaſt, by Terra Firma; and on the ſouth-weſt, by the Pacific ocean.

It is divided into three audiences, *viz.* that of Galicia, that of Mexico Proper, and that of Guatimala; and each audience is ſubdivided into provinces, as follows.

1. Audience of Galicia.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
1. Guadalajarra.	Guadalajarra.
2. Zacatecas.	Zacatecas.
3. New Biſcay.	St Barbara.
4. Cinoloa.	Cinoloa.
5. Culiacan.	Culiacan.
6. Chametlan.	Chametlan.
7. Xaliſco.	Xaliſco.

2. Audience of Mexico.

1. Mexico Proper,	Mexico, Acapulco.
2. Mechoacan,	Mechoacan.
3. Panuco,	Tampice.
4. Tlaſcala,	Tlaſcala, Vera Cruz.
5. Guaxaca,	Guaxaca.
6. Tobaſco,	Tobaſco.
7. Jucatan,	Campeachy.
8. Chiapa,	Chiapa.
9. Saconuſco,	Saconuſco.

3. Audience

3. Audience of Guatimala.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
1. Verapaz,	Verapaz.
2. Guatimala Proper,	Guatimala.
3. Honduras,	Valladolid.
4. Nicaragua,	Leon.
5. Coſta Rica,	Nicoya.
6. Veragua,	Santa Fe.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.] The inland parts of Mexico are mountainous, but the land on the eaſtern coaſt is low, marſhy, and conſtantly flooded in the rainy ſeaſon.

The northern ſide is interſected by the bays of Mexico, Campeachy, Vera Cruz, and Honduras. Towards the Southern ſea, are the bays Micoya, Acapulco, Salinas, and Amapalla.

PRODUCE.] Like all the countries between the tropicks, Mexico abounds more in fruits than in grain. Beſides producing all the fineſt fruits of France and Italy, it abounds in the cocoa-nut, a tree of moderate ſize, bearing pods ſomewhat like a cucumber, of which the chocolate is prepared. Cochineal, alſo a little inſect of the gall inſect ſpecies, lives on the prickles of the plant called the Opuntia, and is a common production of Mexico. Cochineal is uſed as a ſudorific, and in dying the fineſt ſcarlet, crimſon and purple, and the Spaniards annually export 900,000 pounds weight of this commodity. The provinces of Guaxaca and Guatimala, produce more ſugar than all the reſt of Spaniſh America. But the gold and ſilver mines, which firſt led the Spaniards hither, ſtill form the main object of their induſtry. The principal gold mine is in Veragua; ſilver mines are common in the province of Mexico Proper.

COMMERCE.] Mexico carries on a traffick with Europe by la Vera Cruz; and with the Eaſt Indies and South America, by Acapulco. Both theſe towns

appear by looking on the map to be excellently ſituated for commerce. It is to Vera Cruz that the fleet from Cadiz, conſiſting of three men of war as a convoy, and 14 large merchant ſhips, annually arrive about the beginning of November. The cargo conſiſts of every luxury and commodity from Europe, which the Spaniards in America are too lazy to procure for themſelves, and of which, even the European Spaniards afford them but the ſmalleſt quantity. The greateſt part is ſupplied by the Engliſh, French and Dutch. When the goods are diſpoſed of at Vera Cruz, the fleet takes in the precious metals, and other commodities, which, being firſt conveyed to Old Spain, are thence diffuſed over all Europe; the chief profit ariſing to thoſe ſtates which furniſhed the cargo of the Fleet.

REVENUES, GOVERNMENT, AND INHABITANTS. The revenues of Mexico have been computed 24 millions of our money. But this is rather what they might become under good management, than what they actually are.

The inhabitants are either Indians, who, notwithſtanding the firſt devaſtations, ſtill remain in great numbers, and who are become a timorous, dejected race; or Spaniards, more ſuperſtitious, effeminate, and indolent than their kinſmen in Europe, or negroe ſlaves. Such in general are the inhabitants in all Spaniſh America.

The government is adminiſtered by tribunals called Audiences, reſembling the parliaments in France. In theſe courts, the Viceroy of the King of Spain preſides. His office laſts three years, and is perhaps the richeſt entruſted to any ſubject in the world.

II. NEW

II. NEW MEXICO, INCLUDING CALIFORNIA.

New Mexico is ſituated between 23 and 43 degrees north latitude, and between 94 and 126 degrees weſt longitude.

It is 2000 miles in length, and 1600 miles in breadth.

It is bounded on the north, by unknown lands; on the eaſt, by Louiſiana; on the ſouth, by Old Mexico; and on the weſt, by the Pacific ocean.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
New Mexico Proper,	Santa Fe.
Apacheira,	St Antonio.
Sonora,	Tuape.
California, a peninſola.	St Juan.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.] Tho' California in general be a mountainous barren country, many provinces both of it and of New Mexico, abound in plains covered with various kinds of fruit-trees, and beautifully interſected with rivers.

PRODUCE AND TRAFFICK.] The Spaniards keep ſecret the productions of the mines and other commodities of theſe countries. In California, there are large rocks of ſalt, firm and clear as chryſtal, which, conſidering the vaſt quantities of fiſh found on its coaſts, might render it an invaluable acquiſition. Sir Francis Drake took poſſeſſion of it in 1578, in the name of the King of England; but the government has not attempted to vindicate this title, tho' California be well ſituated for trade, and has a pearl-fiſhery on its coaſt of great value.

The Spaniſh Governor reſides at Santa Fe, which is an epiſcopal ſee; and the miſſionaries have been very

very active in their endeavours to convert the natives to Popery; but hitherto with no great ſucceſs. The Indians here are more independent than in Old Mexico; they conſider the Spaniards as enemies, and abhor both them and their religion.

III. LOUISIANA.

This province was ſo called by the French, who included under it, a part of Carolina; the bounds of Louiſiana are undetermined, and the greateſt part of it will be conſidered along with Florida, under the head of Britiſh America. All that belongs to the Spaniards lies on the weſtern banks of the river Miſſiſſippi, containing the ſmall town of New Orleans, near the mouth of that river. This territory was ceded to the Spaniards by the French in 1769.

BRITISH DOMINIONS in NORTH AMERICA.

Britiſh North America comprehends, New Britain, Canada, Nova Scotia, New England, New York, New Jerſey, Penſylvania, Maryland, Virginia, and Carolina.

[The diviſions may be ſeen in the general Table.]

I. NEW BRITAIN.

New Britain, comprehending Labrador, and New North and South Wales, is ſituated between 50 and and 70 degrees north latitude, and between 60 and 100 degrees weſt longitude.

New Britain, &c. is 1600 miles in length, and 1200 miles in breadth, is bounded on the north, by unknown lands about the Pole; on the eaſt, by Davis's ſtraits, and the Atlantic ocean; on the ſouth, by

by the bay and river of St Laurence; and on the weſt, by unknown lands.

The ſtraits or inlets on this coaſt are, 1. the ſtraits of Belliſle, betwixt Newfoundland and the continent. 2. Hudſon's ſtraits. 3. Davis's ſtraits.

The extenſive ſea, called *Hudſon's bay*, contains a number of leſſer bays, as James's bay, Button's bay, the Welcome, Wager bay, Repulſe bay, and Baffin's bay.

Several attempts have been made to find a paſſage through Hudſon's bay, Baffin's bay, and Davis's ſtraits, into the Pacific ocean, but hitherto without ſucceſs; though Capt. Ellis and others, who failed in this enterpriſe, from the tides happening ſtill earlier the further on they went, and from ſome other appearances, concluded, that there is ſuch a paſſage, and that poſterity would probably diſcover it.

New Britain, properly ſo called, is bounded on the weſt, north, and eaſt, by Hudſon's bay, Hudſon's ſtraits, and the Atlantic ocean, the ſouthern part whereof is called *Eſkimaux*, and the Northern part *Labrador*. The country to the north of Hudſon's ſtraits, is called *North Main*. The tract of country on the weſt coaſt of Hudſon's bay, where moſt of the Engliſh ſettlements are, is part of Canada, and is now called *New Wales*, being divided into North and South Wales.

The principal ſettlements belonging to the Engliſh Hudſon's bay company, are Church-hill, Port Neilſon, New Severn, and Albany, on the weſt ſide of Hudſon's bay; and Fort Charles, Fort Rupert, and ſome others, at the bottom of the bay.

The ſouthern parts of New Wales and New Britain, produce juniper, birch, popular, fir, and other kinds of timber, but no grain. The northern parts are full of high mountains, and perpetually covered with ſnow and ice. The wild beaſts are elks, ſtags, rein deer, bears, tygers, buffaloes, wolves, foxes, beavers,

beavers, otters, lynxes, martins, ſquirrels, ermins, wild cats, and hares. The fowls are geeſe, buſtards, ducks, patridges, &c. The fiſh are whales, morſes, ſeals, cod-fiſh, white-fiſh; and in the rivers, pike, pearch, carp, and trout.

The natives come down once every ſeaſon in canoes to Port Neilſon, Church-hill, &c. and trade with the Engliſh. The importance and extent of this commerce may be gathered from this, that, in the year 1742, the number of beaver-ſkins brought down to Port Neilſon and Church-hill, amounted to 70,000, beſides 9000 martins.

This country was diſcovered by Sebaſtian Cabot for Henry VII. King of England, in 1498; and Mr Hudſon viſited the inland ſea in 1607, whence it got the name of *Hudſon's bay*; but no Engliſh governor was ſent over till 1684. During the war in Queen Anne's reign, the French reduced all the Engliſh ſettlements, except Albany; but they were again reſtored by the treaty of Utrecht in 1713. The inland parts of this country are but little known, the ferocity of the natives, and the coldneſs of the climate, having hitherto deterred the Britiſh from making any ſettlements, except on the coaſts of Hudſon's bay.

RIVERS, BAYS, AND STRAITS.] The numerous rivers, &c. in this country take their names from the Engliſh navigators, by whom they were firſt diſcovered.

PRODUCTIONS VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL.] The Southern parts of New Wales produce juniper, birch, poplar, fir, and other kinds of timber, but no grain, every ſeed of which, that has been committed to the earth, has hitherto periſhed in this inhoſpitable climate. The northern parts are ſtill more barren; and it is aſſerted by travellers, that even the hardy pine decays in this miſerable country. The animals are the rein-deer, bears, otters, martins, ermines, ſquirrels,

ſquirrels, and hares. Of the feathered kind, they have geeſe, buſtards, ducks, partridges, and all ſorts of wild foul. The rivers abound with pike, pearch, carp, and trout; and the coaſts with morſes, ſeals, and cod-fiſh.

The land animals are all cloathed with a cloſe ſoft warm fur; and even the dogs and cats that have been carried thither from England, aſſume, on the approach of winter, (which laſts here 9 months,) quite a different appearance from what they formerly had, and acquire a longer, ſofter, and thicker coat of hair. Over the whole continent of America, the animals are ſmaller than in the other three quarters of the Globe; and the beaſts of prey are quite diveſted of that ferocity which is ſo fatal to man in Aſia and Africa.

INHABITANTS.] The natives here are not diſtinguiſhed from their neighbours, but by the effects which a rude and ſevere climate produce on their bodies. They are worſe ſhaped, and of a ſmaller ſize; but like all the original inhabitants of America, they are of a tanny copper complexion, and have no beards. Like them too, they live in ſmall tribes or ſocieties, employ themſelves in hunting or fiſhing, are frequently at war among themſelves, and divide their deference and reſpect between the Sachims or leaders of every clan, and the more aged members of the ſociety.

DISCOVERY AND COMMERCE. } We are indebted for the knowledge of theſe northern parts to the attempts for diſcovering the north-weſt paſſage to China, which commenced about the year 1585. The different adventurers have given their names to the various places which they diſcovered. The furs and ſkins of the animals in which theſe countries abound, form the only object of their commerce; this is carried on by a Company which exports

ports commodities of the coarſeſt kind, to the value of L. 16,000 *per annum*, and bring home returns to the value of near L. 30,000, which yields to the revenue above L. 3000 *per annum*. The produce of the fiſhery in Hudſon's bay is likewiſe very conſiderable, and might be greatly augmented.

II. CANADA.

Canada, or the province of Quebec, is 800 miles in length, and 200 in breadth, lies between 61 and 81 degrees weſt longitude, and between 45 and 52 north latitude.

RIVERS AND LAKES.] This country has its name from the great river Canada, now called *St Laurence*, which runs from weſt to eaſt, through the middle of it, and falls into the Atlantic ocean. This river, in its courſe, forms ſeveral great lakes: The chief of which, reckoning from weſt to eaſt, are, 1. The Lake of the Woods, near its ſource. 2. Lake Superior, below which is a cataract or water-fall, called *St Mary's falls*. 3. Lake Michigan, or Illenois. 4. Lake Huron. 5. Lake Erie. 6. Lake Ontario, or Frontiniack. There are other two conſiderable lakes to the north of New York, called *Lake George* and *Lake Champlain*, the water from which runs directly north, and falls into St Laurence river.

Betwixt lake Erie and lake Ontario, is the ſtupenduous cataract called *the Falls of Niagara*, where the whole river, about 360 yards in breadth, tumbles over a rock or precipice 137 feet in perpendicular height. The noiſe of this fall is heard, and the miſt or ſmoke raiſed by it, ſeen at the diſtance of many miles. The ſmoak in ſun-ſhine forms a beautiful rainbow. Goods going up or down the river, when they come near to the falls, muſt be put aſhore, carried

ried by land to the other ſide of the falls, and again ſhipped; and hence the falls are called *the Carrying-place*. And here it is to be obſerved, that beſides the great fall above deſcribed, there are below it ſeveral other ſmall falls or caſcades, which lengthen the carrying-place to the extent of ſeveral miles.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCE.] The cold is ſo exceſſive from December to April, that the largeſt rivers are frozen over, and the ſnow lies ſeveral feet deep, even in the temperate latitude of Paris. The ſoil, however, is very good, and produces wheat and inferior grains, and tobacco in great abundance. The uncultivated parts, both here and in the reſt of America, contain the greateſt foreſts in the world. The ſpecies of trees are ſo numerous, that no botaniſt has been able to make himſelf thoroughly acquainted with them. The red elms are often hollowed by the Indians, into canoes large enough to contain a dozen of perſons. There are two ſorts of cedar and oak, the white and the red; three ſorts of aſh, the free, the mungrel and the baſtard; three ſorts of walnut, the hard, the ſoft, and the ſmooth. Here are alſo the vinegar tree, the fruit of which, infuſed in water, produces vinegar; the white thorn; the cotton tree, the flowers of which, when ſhaken in the morning before the dew fall off, yields a ſubſtance like honey, and the ſeed or pod contains a very fine cotton. Turky corn, French beans, gourds, melons, capillaire, ginſeng, ſnake-root, and the hope-plant, abound in the cultivated parts of America.

ANIMALS.] Beſide the animals already mentioned in treating of New Britain, Canada produces the beaver, a moſt curious animal, which builds its own habitation, provides food to ſerve itſelf during the winter, and always in proportion to the ſeverity of it. It is near four feet in length, and weighs at an average, 60 pounds. It is valuable for its furs, of which the

Engliſh and Dutch have lately diſcovered the ſecret of making cloths and gloves, as well as hats. It yields the true *caſtoreum*, which is contained in bags in the lower part of its belly. The ſkin of the Canadian pollcat is a beautiful white fur, except the tip of its tail, which is black as jet. There are two ſorts of bears, one reddiſh, the other black. Neither are fierce, unleſs when wounded, or oppreſſed with hunger. Hunting the bear, is a moſt ſerious occupation with the Indians, and he is moſt eſteemed who has killed the greateſt number of bears. It is reaſonable; for the bear ſupplies them with food and raiment. We are informed, that there are 21 different ſpecies of ducks in Canada, and great quantities of turkeys and geeſe. The chief bird of melody reſembles an ortolan. The rattle-ſnake is the moſt remarkable reptile in America. They are frequently as thick as a man's arm, and five or ſix feet long, the tail is ſcaly like a coat of mail. In moving, it makes a rattling noiſe; it never bites unleſs provoked, and always gives warning. The rattle-ſnake herb, a ſure antidote againſt the venom of the ſerpent, grows in the ſame countries where the rattle-ſnake is found.

FISHERIES.] The river St Laurence contains a ſurprizing variety of fiſh. The ſea wolf is an amphibious creature, weighs above 1000 pounds, is good eating, and affords excellent oil. Their ſkins, tho' not ſo fine as Morocco leather, preſerve their freſhneſs better, and are leſs liable to cracks. The Canadian ſea-cow reſembles the wolf, but is larger. The teeth of the ſea-cow are fine ivory, two of them are of a very great length and thickneſs. The chaouraſou is an armed fiſh, about five feet long, and of the form of a pike. There grows under its mouth a long ſubſtance fringed with teeth, with which he makes great havock in the waters. It is related, that he conceals himſelf among the reeds, ſhewing nothing but

but this weapon, which appears like a withered reed; and when the birds perch upon it, he devours them. The ſturgeon lives both on the coaſt and in the lakes of Canada. The achigau, and the gilt-head, are peculiar to the river St Laurence.

COMMERCE.] The acquiſition of Canada gave us the ſole poſſeſſion of the fur and peltry trade, which employs 34 ſhips and 400 ſeamen. The exports of the Canadians, in ſkins, furs, genſing, ſnake-root, capillaire and wheat, amount annually to the value of L. 105,500. They receive in return, rum, coarſe cloths, duffil, blankets, powder, balls, flints, hatchets, and different kinds of hard-ware.

CHIEF TOWNS.] The capital Quebec is well fortified, built of ſtone, and contains near 15,000 inhabitants. It is ſituated commodiouſly for commerce, on the confluence of the rivers St Laurence and St Charles, and has an excellent harbour, five fathom deep.

The town called Trois Rivieres, or the three rivers, lies half-way between Quebec and Montreal. It is much frequented by different tribes of Indians, who come hither in their canoes to ſell furs and ſkins.

Montreal ſtands on an iſland in the river St Laurence, and is not much inferior to Quebec in population. The lands in the iſland, which is ten leagues in length, and four in breadth, are well cultivated, and produce all the neceſſaries of life.

GOVERNMENT.] Each of the three towns now mentioned is the head of a government. The French inhabitants are allowed the exerciſe of their religion, and are entitled to all their former laws and privileges. But the King of Great Britain ſucceeds to all the prerogatives of which the French King was poſſeſſed.

III. NOVA SCOTIA.

New Scotland is ſituated between 43 and 49 deg. north latitude, and between 60 and 67 weſt longitude. It is bounded by Canada and New England on the weſt; by the gulph of St Laurence, and the Atlantic ocean, on the eaſt; by the ſame ocean, on the ſouth; and on the north, by the river St Laurence.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, BAYS AND RIVERS. } Nova Scotia conſiſts of a peninſula on the ſouth, and a pretty large continent on the north. The peninſula is divided from the continent by Fundy bay.

The chief mountains are a chain of hills, which run along the ſouthern ſhore of the river St Laurence, called *Lady Mountains*. The principal rivers are, Minage and Riſgueche, which fall into the gulph of St Laurence; and the rivers of St John and Penobſcot, which fall into Fundy bay. The leſſer bays are thoſe of Griffon, Gaſpee, Chaleur, Chenigto, Green, and Chebucto.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCE.] The air in this country is cold, the timber is fit for building ſhips, and the ſoil, as far as it has been cleared of wood, and cultivated, is proper for hemp and flax, and in proceſs of time all manner of naval ſtores may be had here.

ANIMALS.] This country produces deer, beaver, and otters. The European fowls and quadrupeds tranſported hither, thrive and encreaſe. At the cloſe of March, the fiſh begin to ſpan, and enter the rivers in great ſhoals. Herrings come up in April, the ſturgeon and ſalmon in May. The Cape Sable coaſt has cod-fiſhing banks of great extent, and fine harbours, which renders it the moſt valuable appendage of New Scotland.

HISTORY,

HISTORY, TOWNS AND COMMERCE. Sir William Alexander, ſecretary to James I. having obtained a grant of this country from his maſter, called it Nova Scotia. Since that time, it was in the hands of the French, but confirmed to the Engliſh by the treaty at Utrecht. In 1749, 300 families were tranſported into it at the expence of government. They erected a town called Halifax, commodiouſly ſituated for the fiſhery on Chebucto bay. The town is entrenched and ſtrengthened with forts of timber. The other towns of leſs note are, Minnes, Chenicto, Cauſo, and Annapolis. The laſt, tho' a ſmall place, was formerly the capital of the province, and has a harbour capable of containing a thouſand veſſels at anchor, in the utmoſt ſecurity. St. John's is a new ſettlement on a river of of the ſame name, falling into Fundy bay. The intention of the government in being at conſiderable expence in planting this country, was to prevent the French and Indians from annoying our other ſettlements. But our exports of woolen and linen cloth, fiſhing tackle and rigging for ſhips, have become pretty conſiderable, and amount at an average of three years to L. 26,500. The returns conſiſt of fiſh and timber, which at a like average amount to L. 38,000.

IV. NEW ENGLAND.

New England is ſituated between 41 and 49 degrees north latitude, and between 67 and 74 weſt longitude. It is bounded on the north-eaſt by New Scotland; on the weſt by Canada; on the ſouth by New York; and on the weſt by the Atlantic.

Government.	*Chief Towns.*
1. New Hampſhire,	Portſmouth.
2. Maſſachuſet's colony,	Boſton.
3. Rhode iſland, and Providence plantation,	Newport.
4. Connecticut colony.	London, Hertford.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.] This country, toward the coaſt, is generally low; but further up, and toward the north, mountainous. The principal rivers are, 1. Connecticut. 2. Thames. 3. Patuxent. 4. Merimac. 5. Piſcataway. 6. Saco. 7. Caſco. 8. Kinebeque. 9. Penobſcot, or Pentagonet.

RIVERS AND CAPES.] The chief capes are, C. Cod, Marble Head, C. Anne, C. Netick, C. Porpus, C. Elizabeth, and C. Small Point.

SEASONS, SOIL AND PRODUCE.] The ſummers here are hot, the winters very cold, and the winds boiſterous. The ſoil is rich, and produces maize, or Indian corn, peaches, cedar, cypreſs, pine, and fir. The fir trees furniſh the royal navy of England with maſts and yards; and from theſe and other trees are drawn pitch, tar, roſin, turpentine, gums, and balm. Ship-building is a conſiderable employment here. Rich iron-mines, of a moſt excellent quality, have been diſcovered in New England, and if carefully attended to, may ſupply Great Britain with that commodity.

ANIMALS.] Beſide thoſe which abound in the neighbouring countries, the moſe or mooſe deer is very plentiful. The large black kind has a body about the ſize of a bull's, his neck reſembles a ſtag's, and his fleſh is extremely agreeable. The horns, when full grown, are generally about four feet from the head to the tip, and have ſhoots or branches to each horn, which ſometimes ſpread five feet. Theſe prodigious horns are ſhed every year. Plenty of game, and all kinds of barn-door fowl abound here. The ſeas teem with fiſh and different ſorts of whale, particularly the ſpermaceti whale, which yields ambergreeſe, and the bunch whale, of which great numbers are caught. The whale-killer is a fiſh of

20 or 30 feet long, with ſtrong teeth and jaws, and perſecutes the whale in theſe ſeas.

INHABITANTS AND STATE OF THE COUNTRY.] There is none of our colonies that can be compared to New England in theſe reſpects. Few countries make a better appearance than the cultivated parts of it, which extend 60 miles back from the coaſt. The bulk of the inhabitants, that are not employed in navigation, conſiſt of a ſubſtantial yeomanry, who cultivate their own freeholds, which they tranſmit by gavelkind, or by an equal diviſion among their children. They are accuſtomed from their youth to arms, and form no bad militia, but ſeem uncapable of military diſcipline. The four governments or provinces contain, by the lateſt calculation, about 600,000 inhabitants, including Negroes and Indians, who do not make a third of the above number.

RELIGION.] In the year 1768, the four provinces contained upwards of 700 religious aſſemblies, of which 36 only obſerved the forms of the Church of England. The Independents, properly ſo called, form the largeſt ſect, and many of their laws againſt their brethern of the Church of England, and the Quakers, were extremely ſevere and intolerant, but are now happily aboliſhed.

COMMERCE AND CHIEF TOWNS.] New England ſupplies a conſiderable quantity of goods for exportation. Pig and bar-iron is imported thence into Britain duty free. The royal navy contracts largely with them for naval ſtores. They ſend all ſorts of proviſions to the Engliſh, French and Dutch Iſlands in the Weſt Indies, which could not ſubſiſt without New England. The inhabitants of New England have all the ordinary manufactures for the purpoſes of the table and cloathing, particularly ſugar-baking, diſtilling, ſalt-making, the manufactures of coarſe li-

nen

nen and woollen, and even hat-making, the produce of which is ſold clandeſtinely in the other colonies. Before the late diſturbances it was computed that the amount of Engliſh manufactures and India goods ſent into this colony was not leſs than L. 395,000, our imports from the ſame were calculated at L. 370,500, the balance paid in money. This extenſive commerce was chiefly carried on at Boſton, the harbour of which is now ſhut up for the unwarrantable behaviour of the licentious inhabitants. It is the capital of New England, ſituated in a Peninſula at the bottom of Maſſachuſet's bay. There is but one ſafe channel to approach the harbour, and that ſo narrow, that two ſhips can ſcarce ſail through abreaſt; but within the harbour there is room for 500 ſail to lie at anchor. Boſton contains at preſent about 18,000 inhabitants; but they have not encreaſed within theſe fifty years. The riſe of Salem, Marble-head, Dartmouth and Cape Ann, has checked the growth of the capital. The trade of Boſton is ſo conſiderable, that, in 1768, 1200 ſail entered and cleared at the cuſtom-houſe. The inhabitants were in ſome meaſure the navigators and carriers for all the reſt of North America.

GOVERNMENT AND HISTORY.] There were originally three ſorts of government eſtabliſhed by the Engliſh in America. 1. Royal Governments, where the King remains ſovereign of the colony, appoints the governor, council and officers of ſtate, and the people only elect their repreſentatives as in England. Such are the governments of Quebec, Nova Scotia, Virginia, New Hampſhire, New York, New Jerſey, Georgia, the Carolinas, Floridas, and Weſt Indies. 2. Charter Governments, where the company incorporated by the King's charter, were permitted to eſtabliſh whatever ſort of government appeared moſt convenient; and the authority of conſequence has generally

generally been transferred to the people. Such are the governments of Connecticut and Rhode Iſland in New England. 3. The Proprietary Government, where the perſon on whom the country was beſtowed might govern it as he thought fit. Penſylvania and Maryland are the only governments of this kind, and by a late Statute the proprietors muſt have the King's conſent in appointing governors, who in every part of America are liable to be called to account by the Court of King's Bench for their adminiſtration.

New England, tho' diſcovered by Sir Francis Drake in the 1580, and tho' a ſmall colony was planted in it in the 1585, did not begin to be much frequented till about the 1621. America was then become the main reſource of all diſcontented and enterpriſing ſpirits, and particularly of ſuch as nobly aſſerted the right of private judgment (now happily recogniſed) in matters of religion. The numbers that ſailed thither were ſo conſiderable, that in 1637 a proclamation was publiſhed, ordering that no one ſhould go to America without an expreſs licenſe from the government. For want of this licenſe, it is ſaid, that Oliver Cromwel, Mr Hambden, and others of that party, were prevented from going to New England after being on ſhip-board for that purpoſe.

V. NEW YORK.

New York is ſituated between 40 and 46 degrees north latitude, and between 72 and 76 weſt longitude, is 300 miles in length, and 150 in breadth. It is bounded on the north weſt by Canada; on the ſouth and ſouth weſt by Hudſon and Delaware rivers, which ſeparate it from New Jerſey and Penſylvania; on the eaſt and north eaſt by New England and the Atlantic.

FACE

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, SOIL AND CLIMATE.] Here, and in general in North America, the land is low, flat and marſhy towards the ſea; but as you advance, the eye is entertained with the gradual ſwelling of mountains. The climate is more temperate than in New England, and the ſoil, tho' leſs cultivated, more rich and fertile. The produce is the ſame in both colonies.

HISTORY.] This country was diſcovered by Mr Hudſon, and ſold by him to the Dutch in 1607; who thereupon took poſſeſſion, and called it *New Holland*. But afterwards the Engliſh gave the Dutch to underſtand, that this country was their property, and that Mr Hudſon had no right to diſpoſe of it. The Dutch finding they could not ſupport their claim, gave up their pretenſions at the peace of Breda in 1667; and the Engliſh taking poſſeſſion, called it *New York*, from the then Duke of York.

CITIES, POPULATION, COMMERCE AND LEARNING.] This province includes the iſland of New York, Long-Iſland, and Statin-Iſland. The capital of the whole is New York, ſituated on the iſland of the ſame name. The city is irregularly built, but commands a fine proſpect, and has many elegant houſes. It contains above 12,000 inhabitants; and the whole province about 80,000. Theſe live by the ſame arts and trade as the New-Englanders, and have a good ſhare in the logwood traffic, and in that which is carried on with the Spaniſh and French plantations. The better ſort are rich and hoſpitable; the lower ranks are eaſy in their circumſtances, and both are endowed with a generous and liberal turn of thinking, which renders their converſation very agreeable. They have a college here as well as in New England, but we hear not much of either of theſe ſeminaries.

New

VI. NEW JERSEY.

New Jerſey is ſituated between 39 and 43 degrees north latitude, and between 74 and 76 degrees weſt longitude, is 160 miles in length, and 60 miles in breadth, and bounded, on the north, by New York; on the eaſt and ſouth, by the Atlantic ocean; and on the weſt, by Delawar bay, which divides it from Penſylvania.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
Eaſt Jerſey,	Perth-Amboy.
Weſt Jerſey,	Burlington.

CLIMATE, SOIL AND PRODUCE.] The climate is little different from that of New York, ſome part of the province is ſandy and barren, but the ſoil is good in general, and produces wheat and Indian corn in great perfection.

SETTLEMENT, POPULATION, CHIEF TOWNS AND COMMERCE.] New Jerſey being given by Charles II. to his brother James Duke of York, was ſold by the Duke to Lord Berkley, and Sir George Carteret, the latter of whom having lands in Jerſey in Europe, gave it that name. It was ſurrendered by the private proprietors into the hands of Queen Ann, and has ever ſince been a royal government. Burlington, the ſeat of the governor, is ſituated on the river Delaware, and Perth-Amboy has a ſafe and capacious harbour. At Bergen there is a valuable copper mine; the other commodities are the ſame with thoſe of the neighbouring colonies. The commerce is chiefly tranſacted at ſecond hand by means of New York and Philadelphia; but the inhabitants ſend dried fiſh to Spain and Italy; timber to Portugal; and whale oil and bone to England. They amount to near 100,000 ſouls.

LEARNING.]

LEARNING.] The college eſtabliſhed at the town of Princeton, is one of the moſt flouriſhing in America, has 80 or 100 ſtudents, and confers degrees in arts and divinity.

VII. PENSYLVANIA.

Penſylvania is ſituated between 74 and 81 degrees weſt longitude, and between 39 and 44 north latitude, bounded by the country of the Iroquois Indians on the north; by Delaware river, which divides it from the Jerſeys, on the eaſt; and by Maryland, on the ſouth and weſt.

RIVERS.] The river Delaware is navigable for veſſels of conſiderable burden for near 200 miles from the coaſt. The Suſquehanna and Schuylkill are alſo navigable a conſiderable way up the country.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCE.] What difference there is between the climate of New York and Penſylvania, is in favour of the latter. The woods here are full of wild vines of different ſorts, with which the Indians make a bad wine. The timber here is not ſo good for ſhipping as that of the northern provinces; it is leſs compact and ſplits more eaſily, which renders it very proper for ſtaves.

SETTLEMENTS, POPULATION, CHIEF TOWNS AND COMMERCE.] Admiral Pen, who in conjunction with Venables, conquered Jamaica, obtained a promiſe of Penſylvania from Charles II. and this promiſe, upon the death of the Admiral, was made good to his ſon, a celebrated author and divine among the Quakers. Pen ſet himſelf to plant and ſettle his new acquiſition with the true ſpirit of a legiſlator. The circumſtances of his times engaged vaſt numbers of his own ſect to follow him into Penſylvania, to avoid the perſecutions, to which the

the Quakers, like other ſectaries, were at that time expoſed. Pen granted an univerſal toleration; and chriſtians of all profeſſions might not only live unmoleſted, but enjoy a ſhare in the government. The ſame good ſenſe and generoſity extended alſo to the Indian nations; for inſtead of immediately taking advantage of his patent, he purchaſed of that people the lands he had obtained by his grant, judging that the firſt right and original property was veſted in them. An effect of his wiſdom is, that more people tranſported themſelves into Penſylvania, than into all the other colonies together, and that land is now granted at twelve pounds an hundred acre, with a quit-rent of four ſhillings reſerved; whereas it was formerly granted at twenty pounds the thouſand acre, with one ſhilling quit-rent for every hundred: Cheſter, Oxford, Radnor, are all conſiderable towns; but Philadelphia, the capital of the province, containing upwards of 30,000 inhabitants, is by far the fineſt place in America. It was built according to the plan of Mr Pen, with ſtreets either parallel, or interſecting one another at right angles. It unites the Delaware and Schuylkill by running in a line of two miles between them, and the principal ſtreets communicate by canals with theſe rivers. The merchants here, and in the other towns of Penſylvania, carry on a traffick with the Engliſh and other colonies in America, with the Azores, the Canaries, and Madeira-Iſlands, with Great Britain, Ireland, Spain, Portugal and Holland. The Germans, who are ſituated in the interior parts, employ many hundreds of waggons in bringing the product of their farms to market. The exports and imports are the ſame with thoſe of New England. The former are calculated at L. 705,500, the latter amount to L. 611,000. There are a great number of Germans, Dutch and French in this province; the Engliſh however predominate,

dominate, and the whole inhabitants are about 350,000.

VIII. MARYLAND.

Maryland is ſituated between 38 and 40 degrees north latitude, and between 75 and 80 weſt longitude, is 140 miles in length, and 135 miles in breadth. It is bounded on the north, by Penſylvania; on the eaſt, by the Atlantic ocean; on the ſouth, by Potomack river, which divides it from Virginia; and on the weſt, by the Apalachian mountains.

Maryland is divided by Cheſapeak bay into two parts, called the *Eaſt* and *Weſt diviſions*, or the *Eaſtern* and *Weſtern ſhores*.

Eaſt Diviſion.

Counties.	*Chief Towns.*
1. Somerſet,	Somerſet.
2. Dorcheſter,	Dorcheſter.
3. Talbot county,	Oxford.
4. Cecil county,	No Town.
5. Worceſter,	Princeſs Anne.

Weſt Diviſion.

1. St Mary's county,	St Mary's.
2. Charles county,	Briſtol.
3. Prince George county,	Maſterkout.
4. Calvert county,	Abington.
5. Anne Arundel county,	Annapolis.
6. Baltimore county,	Baltimore.
7. Frederic county.	

FACE OF THE COUNTRY AND RIVERS. The lands on the coaſt are low, but hilly and moun-

mountainous up the country. The chief rivers are, 1. Potomack. 2. Pocomac. 3. Patuxent. 4. Severn. 5. Cheptonk. 6. Wye. 7. Cheſter. 8. Saſſafras. 9. Wicomoca. 10. St George.

SOIL, PRODUCE AND COMMERCE.] The air in this country is exceſſive hot in ſummer, and equally cold in winter. The ſoil is fertile, and produces grain and fruits of almoſt every kind; but the chief produce of this colony is tobacco. The planters live in farms, all over the country, but chiefly on the banks of rivers, or on the ſea-coaſt, for the conveniency of ſhipping. Moſt of the tobacco in Maryland, is of the kind called *Aronoko*, and is generally ſent to Norway, Sweden, Denmark, and other northern parts of Europe. Britain imports from Maryland about 40,000 hogſheads of tobacco annually. The number of white inhabitants are about 40,000, and the negroes upwards of 60,000.

HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.] Maryland was always reckoned part of Virginia, till the year 1632, when King Charles I. made a grant of it to Cecilius Calvert, Lord Baltimore, of the kingdom of Ireland, and called the country *Maryland*, in honour of his Queen, Henrietta Maria, daughter of Henry IV. King of France. The firſt imbarkation for this country was made in 1633, and the colony ſoon became populous and flouriſhing, and the government was framed after the model of England. The governor and his council are appointed by the crown, which conſtitute the houſe of lords, and the counties elect the members of the aſſembly, or lower houſe. Lord Baltimore's heirs ſtill continue proprietors of this plantation, and draw a conſiderable revenue from it, by a duty allowed on each hogſhead of tobacco exported, by the ſale of uncultivated lands, and from a large plantation belonging to the family.

RELIGION.] The eſtabliſhed religion was formerly Popiſh, but it is now that of the Church of England; the miniſter's ſtipend is paid in tobacco, and levied by the ſheriff, amounting generally to 20,000 pounds, value about L. 100 Sterling. There are here alſo a few Preſbyterian meeting-houſes.

IX. VIRGINIA.

Virginia is ſituated between 75 and 90 degrees weſt longitude, and between 36 and 40 north latitude, is 750 miles in length, and 240 in breadth. It is bounded on the north, by Potomack river, which divides it from Maryland; on the eaſt, by the Atlantic ocean; on the ſouth, by Carolina; and on the weſt, by the Miſſiſſippi.

Counties.	*Counties.*
1. Northumberland.	13. Warwick county.
2. Lancaſhire.	14. York county.
3. Weſtmoreland.	15. Princeſs Anne county.
4. Richmond.	16. Norfolk county.
5. Stafford.	17. Nanſamund county.
6. Eſſex.	18. Iſle of Wight county.
7. Middleſex.	19. Surry county.
8. Glouceſter.	20. Prince George county.
9. King and Queen county.	21. Charles county.
	22. Henrico county.
10. King William county.	23. James county.
11. New Kent.	24. Acomac county.
12. Eliſabeth county.	

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, RIVERS AND BAYS.] On the coaſt, and for an hundred miles up the country, the lands are low, and ſcarce a hill or ſtone to be met with. The principal rivers are, 1. Potomack, about ſeven miles abroad, and navigable

gable for near 200 miles; it has falls, but they are far up. 2. Rappahanoc, a leſſer river. 3. York river. 4. James river, about two miles over, and navigable at leaſt 80 miles from the ſea. Near the mouth of this river is Cape Henry. Oppoſite to which, on the Maryland ſide, is Cape Charles. In ſailing to Virginia you paſs a ſtreight between two points of land, called the Capes of Virginia. The ſtreight opens a paſſage into the bay of Cheſapeak, which penetrates Virginia 300 miles from north to ſouth, is at a medium 12 miles broad, and never leſs than ſeven miles, and five fathom deep. This Bay receives the navigable rivers above-mentioned, which have ſo many creeks, and are joined by ſuch a number of ſmaller rivers, that every planter in Virginia may be ſaid to have a harbour at his door.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCE.] The changes of the weather are ſudden and violent. To a warm day there often ſucceeds ſuch an intenſe cold in the evening as to freeze the largeſt rivers. The air is clear and dry in the winter. During the firſt ſummer months the heats are refreſhed by gentle breezes, which ceaſe in July and Auguſt when the air becomes hot and ſtagnant. This goes off in September, when they have heavy and frequent rains, which bring on all the train of diſeaſes incident to a moiſt climate. Towards the ſea-ſhore, and the banks of the rivers, the ſoil of Virginia conſiſts of a dark rich mould, which might produce every ſort of grain in abundance; but the inhabitants chiefly cultivate the tobacco plant, and raiſe only as much corn as is ſufficient for their own ſupport. Silk grows ſpontaneous, and hemp and flax are cultivated for export.

ANIMALS.] The Americans had none of our domeſtic animals, which being brought over by the Europeans, have now multiplied ſo exceedingly, that they run wild in the woods. All kinds of meat and

poultry ſell for one third the price they bear in Britain. Beſide the animals tranſported from Europe, the natives of the country are deer, bears, wolves, foxes and racoons. The opoſſum is about the ſize of a cat, and below the ordinary belly has one peculiar to itſelf, into which it receives its young when any danger threatens them.

SETTLEMENT, GOVERNMENT AND POPULATION. } Several attempts were made for ſettling this colony towards the cloſe of the 16th century. The three firſt proved unſucceſsful; and the fourth company that ſailed thither were embarked for returning to England, in deſpair of living in ſo uncultivated a country, when Lord Delaware arrived with a ſquadron, loaded with proviſions, and with every thing neceſſary for their relief and defence. By his perſuaſion they remained, and built James-Town, the firſt erected by the Engliſh in the New World. The number of which people in Virginia, which is daily encreaſing, amounts to 100,000; the negroes, of whom ſome thouſands are annually imported into Virginia and Maryland, are ſtill more numerous. Williamſburg, the capital, contains about 60 houſes, a college, and ſome ſpacious public buildings.

COMMERCE.] The commerce of Virginia and Maryland is ſo much the ſame, that it is proper to ſpeak of them together. They export in tobacco to the annual amount of L. 768,000 into Great Britain, of which there is not a ſixth part conſumed at home, the greateſt quantity being exported by our merchants into foreign countries. This ſingle branch of commerce employs 330 ſail of ſhips, and 3960 ſeamen. The other commodities of theſe colonies, of which naval ſtores, wheat, Indian-corn, iron in pig and bars, are the moſt conſiderable, make the whole exportation amount to L. 1,040,000. Great Britain makes

makes the ſame returns as to the other colonies to the amount of L. 865,000.

RELIGION.] The eſtabliſhed religion is that of the church of England; the number of pariſhes is about fifty-four; the ſtipend to each miniſter is ſettled at 16,000 pounds of tobacco, levied by the ſheriff, beſides ſome perquiſites. In this colony are two Preſbyterian, and three Quaker meeting-houſes.

X. NORTH and SOUTH CAROLINA, with GEORGIA.

North and South Carolina, with Georgia, are ſituated between 76 and 91 degrees weſt longitude, and between 30 and 37 north latitude, is 700 miles in length, and 380 in breadth. Are bounded by Virginia, on the north; by the Atlantic ocean, on the eaſt; by the river St John, which ſeparates Georgia from Florida, on the ſouth; and by the Miſſiſſippi, on the weſt.

Diviſions.	Counties.	Towns.
N. Carolina contain the counties of — —	Albemarle — Bath county, and Clarendon in part	Divided into pariſhes, but have no towns.
The middle diviſion, or S. Carolina, contains the counties of —	Clarendon in part	St. James
	Craven county	Chriſt-Church
	Berkley county	
	Colleton county	Charles-town, W. lon. 79-12. N. lat. 32-45.
	Granville county	Port-Royal.
The ſouth diviſion contains only	Georgia —	Savannah, N. lat. 31-55. W. lon. 80-20. Frederica Puriſburgh.

RIVERS, SEAS AND HARBOURS.] All the conſiderable rivers in theſe counties riſe in the Apalachian mountains, and running eaſt, fall into the Atlantic ocean. This ocean forms the eaſtern boundary of the Carolinas, and is ſo ſhallow near the coaſt, that a ſhip of any burden can only approach it in a few places.

places. There has not yet been found one good harbour in North Carolina. In the ſouth there are thoſe of George-Town, Charles-Town and Port-Royal.

CLIMATE.] The winters are much leſs ſevere than in Virginia, allowing many tender plants to flower, and excellent oranges are plentiful in Charles-town.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, AND PRODUCE.] Where the lands have not been cleared, they are almoſt one perpetual foreſt; and by the different ſpecies of trees, the qualities of the ſoil are eaſily known. Thoſe grounds which bear the oak, the walnut and the hickory, are extremely fruitful. The pine bearing is the worſt, tho' when flooded, it anſwers for rice, and is very favourable to a ſpecies of indico, one of the richeſt products of this country. All the European plants arrive at perfection here, and with proper culture we might have ſilk, wine and oil from theſe colonies. The ſtaple commodities at preſent are, rice, indigo and the produce of the pine, pitch, tar and turpentine.

ANIMALS.] There is a great variety of beautiful birds in theſe provinces; the European quadrupeds have multiplied prodigiouſly ſince their importation here, and it is common to have herds of 300 or 400 hogs, cows, &c. Many of them run wild in the foreſts, and when the young are attacked by the wild beaſts, ſuch as wolves, tigers or panthers, the dames make a vigorous defence; which proves the ravenous animals not to be ſo fierce in America as in the Old World.

SETTLEMENT, COMMERCE, AND CHIEF TOWNS.] In the 1663, ſeveral noblemen and perſons of diſtinction obtained a grant of Carolina from Charles II. They engaged a conſiderable number of people to tranſport themſelves thither, and

and to ſubmit to a ſyſtem of laws which the famous Locke undertook to prepare for them. The ſettlement was begun at a point of land in the ſouth of their diſtrict, between two navigable rivers; and the foundation of Charles-town was there laid, with an intention that it ſhould be the capital of the province. Commerce having flouriſhed, the town now contains above 1000 houſes, which are elegantly built, and of which the rent is very high. The trade of South Carolina alone employs 140 ſhips; that of North Carolina and Georgia 60.

EAST AND WEST FLORIDA.

They are ſituated between 80 and 91 degrees weſt longitude, and between 25 and 32 north latitude. They are bounded on the north by Canada; by the Atlantic, Georgia and Carolina on the eaſt; on the weſt by the river Miſſiſſippi, and by the gulph of Mexico on the ſouth.

RIVERS, BAYS, AND CAPES.] Beſides the Miſſiſſippi, the Mobille, the Apalachicola, and St John's are large and noble rivers. The bays are St Bernard's, Aſcenſion, Penſacola, Dauphin, Apalaxy, Spiritu Sancto, and Charles bay. Cape Florida terminates Britiſh America on the ſouth.

CLIMATE.] At the Equinoxes, eſpecially autumnal, there are genearally heavy rains for ſeveral weeks together. At other ſeaſons, the air of Florida is pure and wholſome: The native Indians are larger and more vigorous than their neighbours the Mexicans; and many perſons from England have aſcribed the recovery of their health in conſumptions to this climate.

SOIL AND PRODUCE.] Near the ſea, and 40 miles back, the ground is flat and ſandy. The more inland countries produce ſpontaneouſly fruits and gums; they

they are favourable to the rearing of European productions; and there is no place better adapted to afford all the neceſſaries of life, and all the pleaſures of habitation, than that part of Weſt Florida which lies on the banks of the Miſſiſſippi. From the climate of Florida, and ſome ſpecimens brought home, there is reaſon to expect, that cotton, ſugar, wine and ſilk, will grow here as well as in Perſia, India, and China, which are in the ſame latitudes. This country alſo produces rice, indigo, ambergris, cochineal, amethyſts, turquoiſes; ſeveral of the leſs precious metals, and mahogany, but inferior to that of Jamaica. The animal creation are ſo plentiful, that horſes are purchaſed for hatchets, prime coaſt 10 s.

POPULATION, COMMERCE, AND CHIEF TOWNS. Notwithſtanding the advantages of climate and ſituation, Florida has not as yet been much frequented, and there are few Europeans ſettled in it. It ſerves, however, as a frontier againſt the incurſions of our enemies, and its ports on the gulph of Mexico will always be a check on Spain, as they command the paſſage between her ſettlements, and in time of war, they are moſt commodiouſly ſituated for a place of rendezvous and refreſhment to the royal navy, ſent to protect our own Weſt India Iſlands, or to attack thoſe of France and Spain. The chief town in Weſt Florida is Penſacola, ſituated within the bay of the ſame name, on a ſandy ſhore that can only be approached by ſmall veſſels. But ſhips may lie in great ſafety in the road, which is ſheltered by land on every ſide. This place ſends in ſkins, logwood, dying ſtuffs, and ſilver in dollars, to the annual value of L. 63,000, and receives of our manufactures to that of L. 97,000. St Auguſtine, the capital of Eaſt Florida, has hitherto exported nothing to Great Britain, but the produce of ſome little

little traffic carried on with the Indians, and our exports thither do not amount to the value of L. 7000 *per annum*.

The Great Diviſions of SOUTH AMERICA.

[*Diſtance and Bearing of the Countries from London.*] Terra Firma 4650 S. W.—Peru 5520 S. W.—Guiana 3840 S. W.—Braſil 6000 S. W.—Paraguay or La Plata 6040 S. W.—Chili 6600 S. W.

Nations.	Length	Breadth.	Chief Cities.	Belongs to
Terra Firma	1400	700	Panama	Spain.
Peru	1800	500	Lima	Ditto
Amazonia, a very large country, but little known to the Europeans, 1200 miles long, and 960 broad.				
Guiana	780	480	Surinam Cayenne	Dutch French
Braſil	2500	700	St. Sebaſtian	Portugal
Paraguay or La Plata	1500	1000	Buenos Ayres	Spain and Jeſuits
Chili	1200	500	St. Jago	Spain
Terra Magellanica or Patagonia.	The Spaniards took poſſeſſion of it, but did not think it worth while to ſettle there. 700 miles long, and 300 broad.			

I. TERRA FIRMA, OR CASTILLA del ORO.

Terra Firma is ſituated between the Equator and 12 degrees north latitude, and between 60 and 82 degrees weſt longitude, being 1400 miles in length, and 700 miles in breadth. It is bounded on the north, by that part of the Atlantic ocean called *the North Sea*; on the eaſt, by Surinam; on the ſouth, by Ama-

Amazonia and Peru; and on the weſt, by the Pacific ocean and New Spain.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
1. Darien,	Porto Bello, Panama.
2. Carthagena,	Carthagena.
3. St Martha,	St Martha.
4. Rio de la Hacha,	Rio de la Hacha.
5. Venezula,	Venezula.
6. Comana,	Comana.
7. New Andaluſa, or Paria,	St Thomas.
8. New Granada,	Santa Fa de Bagota.
9. Popayan,	Popayan.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY.] Towards the north is a narrow neck of land, called the Iſthmus of Darien, which forms the diviſion between North and South America. The bays and capes are very numerous, and may be ſeen in the map.

CLIMATE.] The exceſſive heats here make the ſea-water riſe in vapours, which occaſion prodigious rains, ſo that great part of the country is continually flooded. The provinces where this is moſt frequent, particularly about Popayan, and Porto Bello, are extremely unwholſome.

SOIL AND PRODUCE.] The coaſts are generally barren ſand, and uncapable of bearing any ſpecies of grain; but the inland country is exceedingly rich and fruitful. The trees moſt remarkable for their dimenſions, are the caobo, the cedar, the maria and balſam tree. The manzanilla bears a fruit reſembling an apple, which contains a ſtrong poiſon, againſt which, oil is the beſt antidote. The Habella de Carthagena is a ſpecies of willow, and contains a kernel which is a never-failing remedy for the bit of the moſt venomous vipers and ſerpents, which are very common

common all over this country. The gold mines are now almoſt exhauſted, which has ſet the inhabitants to working thoſe of ſilver, iron, and copper. Precious ſtones, particularly emeralds and ſapphires, are found in conſiderable quantities.

ANIMALS.] The moſt remarkable of thoſe peculiar to this country, is the Sloth, ſo called from the uneaſineſs of its motion. It is about the ſize of an ordinary monkey, and never moves without making moſt hideous ſhrieks, as if in great pain; and by this means, it generally terrifies any creatures that attack it. The monkeys are exceedingly numerous here, and wander in troops in the woods; it is ſaid they venture to attack ſingle perſons.

POPULATION AND COMMERCE.] The Spaniards who inhabit here, are variouſly intermixed with the Negroes and Indians. The different gradations are carefully diſtinguiſhed, becauſe every perſon expects to be regarded in proportion as the greater ſhare of Spaniſh blood runs in his veins. The commerce of this country is chiefly carried on from the ports of Panama, Carthagena, and Porto Bello, each of which contains ſeveral thouſand inhabitants. Here are the annual fairs for American and Indian commodities, among which the pearls found on the coaſt, particularly in the bay of Panama, are not the leaſt conſiderable. This country is called Terra Firma, or the Main Land, becauſe it is the firſt part of the continent diſcovered by the Spaniards in the New World. The government is the ſame as at Mexico.

PERU.

Peru is ſituated between the Equator and 25 degrees ſouth latitude, and between 60 and 81 degrees weſt longitude, it is 1800 miles in length, and 500 miles in breadth, and bounded, on the north, by

Terra Firma; on the eaſt, by the Andes; on the ſouth, by Chili; and on the weſt, by the Pacific ocean.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
North diviſion, Quito,	Quito, Payta.
Middle diviſion, Lima, or Los Reyes	Lima, Cuſco, Callao.
South diviſion, Los Charcos,	Potoſi, Porco.

SEAS AND RIVERS.] The only ſea that borders on Peru is the Pacific, or South Sea. The rivers Granda, Oronoque, Amazon and Plata, riſe in the Andes. There are rivers alſo of a liquid matter, called Coppey, reſembling pitch and tar, and employed as ſuch by the ſeamen.

SOIL AND CLIMATE.] Peru, having on one ſide the South Sea, and the great ridge of the Andes on the other, is not ſo remarkably hot as the other countries between the Tropicks. It ſeldom rains in Peru, but ſufficient moiſture is ſupplied by a regular dew which falls every night, refreſhing the plants and graſs, and producing the greateſt fertility. The ſea-coaſt is muddy, but the banks of the rivers, and all the low lands in the inland country produce grain and fruit in the utmoſt abundance.

ARTICLES OF COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.] Beſides the mines which form the chief object of induſtry, and ſource of opulence in Peru, there are manufactures of baize, cotton, leather, wool and flax. The merchants of Lima, the capital, deal with all the quarters of the world, both on their own account, and as factors. The product of the ſouthern provinces are conveyed to the harbour of Lima, and there exchanged for what the inhabitants of Peru ſtand in need of. The fleet from Europe and the Eaſt Indies land at the ſame harbour to diſpoſe of

of their commodities; and what there is no immediate vent for, the merchants of Lima purchaſe on their own account, and lay up in warehouſes, until their extenſive connection with almoſt all the commercial countries of the world afford them an outlet.

CHIEF TOWNS.] Lima, the capital, lies above two leagues from the ſea, extends in length two miles, and above one in breadth. It contains above 60,000 inhabitants, of whom the whites amount to a ſixth part; and it abounds in gold, ſilver, and precious ſtones, as much as any city in the world. It is much expoſed to earthquakes, one of which, in 1747, levelled three-fourths of the city with the ground, deſtroyed 3000 inhabitants, and entirely demoliſhed the ſea-port Callao.

Cuſco, the antient capital of the empire, lies in a mountainous country, is at a great diſtance from the ſea, and has been long on the decline. It is ſaid, that it ſtill contains 40,000 inhabitants, of whom the greater part are Indians.

Quito is next to Lima in populouſneſs, and is the moſt manufacturing town in Peru.

POPULATION, MANNERS AND GOVERNMENT. It has been gueſſed, that in all Spaniſh America, there are about three millions of Spaniards, and Creoles of different colours; and undoubtedly the number of Indians is much greater. The manners of Old Spain have degenerated in America, and the Spaniards there eſtabliſhed, add meanneſs and perfidy to the pride and lazineſs for which their mother country is ſo remarkable. The Viceroy reſiding at Lima extends his authority over all Peru, except Quito, which has lately become a ſeparate government.

CHILI.

Chili is ſituated between 25 and 45 degrees ſouth latitude, and between 65 and 85 degrees weſt longitude. It extends 1200 miles in length, and near 600 miles in breadth, lying on both ſides the Andes; and is bounded, on the north, by Peru; on the eaſt, by La Plata; on the ſouth, by Patagonia; and on the weſt, by the Pacific ocean.

Provinces.	*Chief Towns.*
Chili Proper.	St Jago, Baldivia, Imperial.
Cuyo,	St John de Frontiera.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, MOUNTAINS AND RIVERS.] The coaſt of Chili is a high bold ſhore. About 30 miles within land are the hills called *Sierra's*; and beyond them the Andes, the higheſt mountains in the world; in compariſon with which the Alps are but hillocks. The principal rivers are, 1. Salado. 2. Copiapo. 3. Guaſco. 4. Cocquimbo. 5. Govanadore. 6. Chiapa. 7. Valpariſo. 8. Maypoco. 9. Maule. 10. Itata. 11. Bobio. 12. Imperial. 13. Baldivia. All which fall into the Pacific ocean. The chief lakes are, Tagatagua near St Jago, and that of Paren. The ſmall iſles on the coaſt are, La Mocha, Chiloe, and Juan Fernandez.

SOIL AND PRODUCE.] The ſoil on the weſt ſide of the Andes is much better than on the eaſt, and produces corn, wine, fruits, flowers of all ſorts in the greateſt plenty, gold and copper mines; and gold-duſt waſhed down from the hills abound here more than in any other part of America. Here alſo are found talk or iſinglaſs, and azure-ſtone.

HIS-

HISTORY AND COMMERCE.] The Spaniards made ſeveral attempts to reduce this country, but with no great ſucceſs, till the year 1541, when they built the capital St Jago, now the reſidence of the Spaniſh governor, and a biſhop's ſee; and afterwards Cocquimbo, La Conception, Imperial, and Baldivia. The natives are remarkable for wit, fortitude, and patience; and the Spaniards to this day have never been able totally to ſubdue them; they continue ſtill maſters of part of the inland country. The foreign commerce of Chili is entirely confined to Peru, Panama, and ſome parts of Mexico. To the former, they export annually a great quantity of corn. Hemp, which is raiſed in no other country in the ſouth ſeas, hides, tallow, and ſalted proviſions are their other exports, for which they receive in return, the commodities of Europe and the Eaſt-Indies, brought to the port of Callao.

PARAGUAY, OR LA PLATA.

Paraguay, or La Plata, is ſituated between 12 and 37 degrees ſouth latitude, and between 50 and 75 degrees weſt longitude. It extends 1500 miles in length, and 1000 miles in breadth, and is bounded, on the north, by Amazonia; on the eaſt, by Brazil; on the ſouth, by Patagonia; and on the weſt, by the Andes, which ſeparate it from Peru and Chili.

Provinces.		*Chief Towns.*
Eaſt diviſion.	Paraguay,	Aſſumption.
	Parana,	St Anne.
	Guaira,	Cividad Real.
	Uragua,	Los Reyes.
South diviſion.	Tucuman,	St Jago.
	Rio de la Plata,	Buenos Ayres, the capital of the whole province.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY AND RIVERS.] This country conſiſts of extenſive plains, 300 leagues over, except on the eaſt, where it is ſeparated by high mountains from Brazil; and on the weſt are the Andes, which ſeparate it from Peru and Chili. The principal rivers are, the Paragua, which riſes out of the lake Xaraya, receives the Uragua and the Parana, and being united with theſe, empties itſelf under the name of the Plata into the Atlantic ocean, below Buenos Ayres. Theſe rivers annually overflow their banks, and water this level country, in the ſame manner as the Nile does Egypt, and after their receſs, leave it enriched with a ſlime that renders the ground very fruitful.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCE.] La Plata is a moſt deſireable climate, and one of the moſt fruitful countries in the world. The cotton and tobacco produced here, with the herb called *Paragua*, which is peculiar to this country, would alone be ſufficient to form a flouriſhing commerce. There are here alſo ſeveral gold and ſilver mines. The paſtures are extremely rich, and nouriſh ſuch a quantity of herds, that it is ſaid that the hides of the beaſts is all that is properly bought, the carcaſes being given into the bargain.

CHIEF CITIES AND COMMERCE] Buenos Ayres, which the Spaniards firſt diſcovered by ſailing up the river La Plata in 1515, is one of the moſt conſiderable towns in South America, and the only place of traffic to the ſouthward of Brazil. The Spaniards ſend thither the commodities of Europe, and receive in return, gold, ſilver, ſugar and hides. The contraband trade of Buenos Ayres is very profitable to the Portugueſe, and it is probable that the Engliſh, having now acquired a footing on this coaſt by their new ſettlement of Port Egmont, will endeavour to obtain a ſhare in ſo advantageous a commerce.

SETTLE-

SETTLEMENT AND HISTORY.] The Spaniards having diſcovered this country in the 1515, it was ſettled and governed like the reſt of Spaniſh America, until the middle of the laſt century. About that time the interior parts of Paraguay were given up to the Jeſuits, who eſtabliſhed in it a kind of ſpiritual government, which is thought to have been very uſeful to the natives. The order of the Jeſuits, however, having been aboliſhed every where in Europe, their government in Paraguay was ſoon after diſſolved.

BRAZIL.

Brazil belongs to Portugal; and is ſituated between the Equator and 35 degrees ſouth latitude, and between 35 and 60 degrees weſt longitude. It is 2500 miles in length, and 700 miles in breadth, and bounded, on the north, by the river Amazon; on the eaſt, by the Atlantic ocean; on the ſouth, by the river Plata; and on the weſt, by a chain of mountains, which divide it from Spaniſh America and Amazonia. On the coaſt are three ſmall iſlands where ſhips touch for proviſions in their voyage to the ſouth ſeas, viz. Fernando, St Barbara, and St Catharine.

HARBOURS AND CAPES.] The Atlantic ocean, waſhing the whole extent of this coaſt, forms ſeveral fine bays and harbours, as thoſe of All-Saints, Porto Seguro, Rio Janeiro, St Vincent, and St Salvador. The principal capes are, Cape Rogue, Cape St Auguſtine, Cape Trio, and Cape St Mary, the moſt ſoutherly promontory of Brazil.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY AND RIVERS.] The land is low upon the coaſt, and a far way up the country, but upon the weſt ſide are high mountains. The principal rivers are, 1. Siara. 2. Rio Grande. 3. Pyraba. 4. Tamara. 5. Rio Real. 6. St.

6. St Antonio. 7. Ilheos. 8. Rio Dolce. 9. Pariba. 10. Rio Janeiro.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCE.] The air in this country is hot, but healthy, and the ſoil exceeding fertile in maize, millet, rice, fruits, ſaffron, balſam of cupivi, ginger, indigo, amber, raſin, train-oil, cotton, tobacco, fine ſugar, Brazil-wood, from the abundance of which the country obtained its name.

Here alſo are mines of gold, ſilver and diamonds, and a great quantity of excellent chryſtal, and jaſper. This country alſo abounds in cattle, bucks, apes, parrots, and beautiful birds. The rivers and lakes are ſtored with fiſh, and there is a whale-fiſhing on the coaſt.

INHABITANTS AND CUSTOMS.] The Portugueſe in America are a proud, cruel, ignorant and ſuperſtitious people; fond of ſhow and parade, and ſo indolent that thoſe who can afford it ſeldom appear abroad without being carried in a cotton hammock, ſupported on the Negroes ſhoulders, by the help of a bamboo, about 12 or 14 foot long.

TRADE AND CHIEF TOWNS.] Rio de Janeiro is the ſeat of the Governor, but St Salvador is both more populous and opulent. The trade of the Brazils is continually encreaſing, and carried on to great advantage from the facility with which the Portugueſe ſupply themſelves with negroes from their ſettlements in Africa. From hence they import 40,000 negroes annually. They ſend diamonds into Europe to the value of L. 130,000. Tobacco, ſugar, and the hides of horned cattle, form another branch of their exports. The gold ſent annually to Europe is thought to exceed three millions Sterling. But Portugal does not ſend the fiftieth part of the commodities which are given in return from Europe. Theſe conſiſt of the woollen goods of all kinds, from England, France and Holland, but chiefly the former;

er; the linens and laces of Holland, France and Germany; the ſilks of France and Italy; hardware from England; oil from Spain; wine and ſome fruit from Portugal.

HISTORY.] The Portugueſe diſcovered this country in the year 1500, but did not plant it till the year 1549, when they took poſſeſſion of All-Saints bay, and built the city of St Salvador. The Dutch invaded Brazil in 1623, and ſubdued the northern provinces; but the Portugueſe agreed, in 1661, to pay the Dutch eight tuns of gold, to relinquiſh their intereſt in this country, which was accepted, and the Portugueſe have remained in peaceable poſſeſſion of all Brazil ever ſince that time.

GUIANA.

Guiana extends from the Equator to the 8th degree of north latitude, bounded on the north by the river Oronoco, on the eaſt by the Atlantic, on the weſt by Terra Firma, and on the ſouth by Amazonia.

This country is in a great meaſure unknown, except a ſlip along the coaſt where the French and Dutch have formed ſettlements.

That of the French is called Cayenne, or Equinoctial France, and is ſituated between the equator, and fifth degree of north latitude, and between the 50, and 55 of weſt longitude. Here the French raiſe the ſame commodities which they have from the Weſt India iſlands, and in conſiderable quantities. The chief town is Caen.

That of the Dutch is called Surinam or Dutch Guiana, is ſituated between 5 and 7 degrees north latitude, extending 100 miles along the coaſt, and of an undetermined breadth. The parts neareſt the ſea are low and covered with water, and the climate very

very unwholeſome. But the colony is in a flouriſhing condition, and trades to a conſiderable extent in tobacco, ſkins and dying drugs, with both Europe and the Weſt Indies. The chief ſettlement is at Parimaribo, a large and populous town, built on the river Surinam.

THE INDIAN COUNTRIES.

The Indian countries here meant, are thoſe which continue in the ſole poſſeſſion of the natives, or in which there are no European ſettlements; and are only two, namely, Amazonia and Patagonia.

1. AMAZONIA.

Amazonia is ſituated between 1 degree north and 15 degrees ſouth latitude, and between 50 and 70 degrees weſt longitude, extending 1200 miles in length, and 960 miles in breadth, and bounded on the north, by Terra Firma and Guiana; on the eaſt, by the Atlantic ocean and Brazil; on the ſouth, by La Plata; and on the weſt, by Peru.

The firſt diſcovery of this country was made by Franciſco Orellana, about the year 1540, who coming from Peru, ſailed down the river Amazon all the way to the Atlantic ocean. He obſerved, on the banks of the river, companies of women in arms, and from thence took occaſion to call the country *Amazonia*, or *the land of the Amazones;* and gave the name of *Amazon* to the river, which formerly had been called *Maragnon*. It was found however, afterwards, that theſe women were not ſoldiers, but that it was a cuſtom in this country, for the women, in time of war, to attend their huſbands, and carry their arms.

From

From the diſcoveries of Orellana, and others made ſince his time, it appears, that the Amazon is by far the greateſt river in the world. It runs a courſe from weſt to eaſt of about 5000 miles; and receives near 200 other rivers, many of which have a courſe of 5 or 600 leagues, and ſome of them not inferior to the Danube or the Nile. The breadth of this river, in many places, is two or three leagues; and at its mouth, where it diſcharges itſelf by ſeveral channels into the Atlantic ocean, almoſt under the Equator, it is above 150 miles broad; and 500 leagues up from the mouth, it is 30 or 40 fathoms deep. In the rainy ſeaſon it overflows its banks, and ſo waters and fertilizes the adjacent country.

GOVERNMENT.] The Indian nations inhabiting this wide country are very numerous; the banks of every river almoſt contain a different people, who are governed by petty ſovereigns called *Caciques*; and theſe are diſtinguiſhed from their ſubjects by coronets of beautiful feathers.

CLIMATE AND PRODUCE.] The fair ſeaſon here is about the time of the ſolſtices, and the wet or rainy ſeaſon at the time of the equinoxes, which is always attended with terrible ſtorms of thunder and lightning. The trees, fields, and plants, are verdant all the year round. The ſoil is extremely rich, producing corn, grain, and fruits of all kinds, cedar-trees, Brazil-wood, oak, ebony, logwood, iron-wood, dying woods, cocoa, tobacco, ſugar-canes, cotton, caſſavi-root, potatoes, yams, ſarſaparilla, gums, reſins, balſams of various kinds, pine-aples, guava's, bonana's, *&c.* The foreſts are ſtored with wild honey, veniſon, wildfowl, and parrots. The rivers and lakes abound with fiſh of all ſorts; but are much infeſted with crocodiles, alligators, and water-ſerpents.

RELI-

RELIGION.] The Spaniards made ſeveral attempts to plant this country; but always met with ſo many difficulties, and diſaſters, as rendered all their deſigns abortive. The Portugueſe have ſome ſmall ſettlements on that part of the coaſt which lies betwixt Cape North and the mouth of the river Amazon; but, this excepted, the natives are in the ſole poſſeſſion of all the country. They are idolaters, and worſhip the images of their ancient heroes. In their expeditions they carry their gods along with them.

2. PATAGONIA.

Patagonia is ſituated between 45 and 57 degrees 30 minutes ſouth latitude, and betwen 70 and 85 degrees weſt longitude, extending 750 miles in length, and 300 miles in breadth, and bounded on the north, by Chili; on the eaſt, ſouth and weſt, by the Atlantic and Pacific oceans.

HISTORY.] Ferdinand Magellan, a Portugueſe, in the ſervice of Spain, firſt diſcovered this country; at leaſt he was the firſt that ſailed through the ſtraits called by his name. Magellan paſſed theſe ſtraits in the year 1519; and hence Patagonia came to be divided into continent and iſles. The continent is often called *Terra Magellanica;* and the largeſt of the iſles, from a volcano in it, is called *Terra del Fuego*, the moſt ſoutherly point of which is called *Cape Horn*. To the eaſt of Fuego lies States iſland, and the paſſage betwixt Fuego and it is called *the ſtraits of La Maire*. There is another paſſage between States iſland and another iſland more to the eaſt, called *Brewers ſtrait*. Mariners paſs theſe ſtraits in their way round Cape Horn.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, CLIMATE AND SOIL. } This country is full of high mountains, which are covered with ſnow moſt part of the year. The

The ſtorms of wind, rain, and ſnow here are terrible, and far exceed any thing of that kind in this part of the world. The ſoil is very barren, and at the ſame time uncultivated. Upon the firſt diſcovery of Magellan ſtraits, the Spaniards built forts, and ſent ſome colonies thither; but moſt of the people periſhed with cold and hunger; ſince which time no ſettlements have been attempted here by any European nation.

INHABITANTS.] The natives live in thatched huts, and wear no cloaths, notwithſtanding the rigour of the climate. They live chiefly on fiſh, and game, and what the earth ſpontaneouſly produces. They are of a tawny complexion, have black hair; and are a brave, active, hardy race. Their arms are bows and arrows headed with flints. We know nothing of their government or religion.

AMERICAN ISLANDS or WEST INDIES.

Along the coaſt and between the north and ſouth continents of America, lie a great number of iſlands, which belong to Great Britain, Spain, France, Holland and Denmark. Theſe iſlands, according to their ſituation may be divided into the ſix following claſſes, *viz.* 1. The Canada iſlands. 2. Bermudas iſlands. 3. Bahama iſlands. 4. The Great Antilles. 5. The Caribbee iſlands. 6. The Little Antilles.

I. THE CANADA ISLANDS.

Iſlands.	*Chief Towns.*
1. Newfoundland,	Placentia, Bonaviſta, St John's.
2. Cape Breton.	Louiſburg.
3. St John,	No Town.
4. Anticoſti,	No Town.

NEWFOUNDLAND lies off the mouth of St Laurence river between 46 and 52 degrees north latitude, and between 53 and 59 degrees weſt longitude, and is 350 miles long, and about 200 miles broad. This iſland was diſcovered by the Engliſh in 1497, but was not planted till 1610. This is a mountainous, cold, barren country, covered with ſnow a great part of the year; but has ſeveral good harbours, and upon its coaſt or banks, the greateſt cod-fiſhery in the world. It is computed that Great Britain and North America annually employ 3000 ſail of ſmall craft in this fiſhery, on board of which, and on ſhore, to cure and pack the fiſh, are upwards of 10,000 hands. The annual profit from the ſale of the fiſh in the different ports of Spain, Italy, Portugal and the Levant, is reckoned at L. 300,000.

After various diſputes about the property of this iſland, it was at length ceded to England by the treaty of Utrecht in 1713. The French however were permitted to dry their nets on the northern ſhores, and by the treaty of 1763, they obtained liberty to fiſh in the Gulph of St Laurence, with this condition that they ſhould not approach within three leagues of any of the coaſts belonging to the Engliſh. The ſmall iſlands of St Pierre and Miquelon, ſituated to the ſouthward of Newfoundland, were alſo ceded to the French, who ſtipulated to erect no fortifications on them, nor to keep more than five hundred ſoldiers there. The towns in Newfoundland are ſo inconſiderable as hardly to deſerve the name, and in the winter there hardly remains 1000 families in the whole iſland.

CAPE BRETON lies off the coaſt of Acadia, or Nova Scotia, is 110 miles long, and upwards of 50 broad, and abounds with timber. The ſoil is barren, but it has good harbours, particularly that of Louiſburgh, which is near four leagues in circumference,

ence, and has every where ſix or ſeven fathom water. Since the conqueſt of this iſland by Great Britain in 1759, France has not one ſea-port in America for the relief and ſhelter of her trading ſhips to or from the Weſt Indies; a circumſtance, which in the caſe of a war muſt expoſe them to great inconvenience.

St JOHN lies to the weſt of Cape Breton, and Anticoſti, is ſituate in St Laurence bay: Both abound with good paſture for cattle. There is another iſland in St Laurence river, called *Orleans*, below Quebec. All theſe are in the poſſeſſion of the Britiſh, by their being maſters of Canada.

II. BERMUDAS or SUMMER ISLANDS.

The Bermudas iſlands lie 500 or 600 miles eaſt of Charleſtown in Carolina, in 32 degrees north latitude, and in 65 degrees weſt longitude, and are a cluſter of ſmall iſles, in number about 400. They are alſo called *Summer Iſlands*, from their being diſcovered by Sir George Summer, who loſt his ſhip on them, in 1609; and ever ſince they have been in the poſſeſſion of England. No part of the world enjoys a better air, or more temperate climate. The inhabitants reckoned about 10,000 in number, beſides negroes, are principally employed in building light ſloops and brigantines, which are employed in the trade between North America and the Weſt Indies. Theſe veſſels are as remarkable for their ſwiftneſs as the cedar of which they are made, is for its hard and durable quality. The whole iſlands put together contain about 20,000 acres: They abound in fine cedar, fleſh, fiſh, fowl, and garden-productions, and the ſoil is well adapted to the cultivation of vines. The chief of theſe iſlands are, St George, St David, Ireland, Somerſet, Long, Bird, Cooper, and

Non-ſuch. The capital of all is the town of St George. It is ſituated at the bottom of a haven in the iſland of the ſame name; and is defended by ſeven or eight forts, and 70 pieces of cannon. It contains about 1000 houſes, a handſome church, and other elegant public buildings.

III. LUCAY'S OR BAHAMA ISLANDS.

The Bahama or Lucaya iſlands, lie to the eaſt of Cape Florida, between 21 and 27 degrees north latitude, and between 73 and 81 degrees weſt longitude. They are ſaid to be 500 in all; but a great many of them are very ſmall, being rather rocks than iſlands. The largeſt are Bahama, Lucaya, Androſſe, Providence, Eleuthera, St Salvador, Long Iſle, Crooked Iſle, and Inagna. The iſland St Salvador was the land firſt diſcovered by Columbus in 1492. The iſland called *Providence*, in latitude 25 N. and longitude 78 W. is now planted and fortified by Great Britain. The Britiſh have alſo plantations on two or three more of theſe iſlands, and the reſt are not inhabited. In time of war the inhabitants gain conſiderably by the priſes condemned there, and at all times by the wrecks, which are frequent in this labyrinth of rocks and ſhelves.

The iſlands comprehended under the following diviſions, all lie within the torrid zone, and are continually expoſed to a degree of heat which would be intolerable to the inhabitants, if the trade-wind, riſing gradually as the ſun gathers ſtrength, did not blow in upon them from the ſea, and greatly refreſh the air. In the night a wind blows ſmartly from the land to the ſea.

The ancients imagined the torrid zine to be dried and ſcorched up with a continual and fervent heat, and therefore uninhabitable; but they were greatly miſtaken,

miſtaken, for it rains in the torrid zone more immoderately than in any other diviſion of the globe. The rains indeed make the only diſtinction of ſeaſons in the Weſt Indies, continuing for the months of July, Auguſt and September, but it is principally in the month of Auguſt that they are accompanied with hurricanes. Theſe are violent ſtorms of wind, rain, thunder and lightening, attended with a furious ſwelling of the ſeas, and ſometimes with an earthquake.

Sugar is the ſtaple commodity of all theſe iſlands. It is the juice of a cane, and affords the ſpirit called rum, of which great quantities are exported from the Weſt Indies to Europe and America. The tops of the cane, and the leaves which grow upon the joints, make very good provender for their cattle, and the refuſe of the cane, after grinding, ſerves for fire; ſo that no part of this excellent plant is without its uſe. So much of the Weſt Indies in general.

IV. GREAT ANTILLES.

Iſlands.	*Chief Towns.*
1. Cuba, Spaniſh,	St Jago, Havanna.
2. Hiſpaniola, Sp. and Fr.	St Domingo, Port Lewis, Cape Francois.
3. Porto Rico, Spaniſh,	St John.
4. Jamaica, Britiſh,	Kingſton; St Jago de la Vego, or Spaniſh town.

1. Cuba is ſituated in the American ſea, between 19 and 23 degrees north latitude, and between 74 and 87 degrees weſt longitude, and is 700 miles long, and 70 miles broad. The Havanna is a capacious, ſecure harbour, where the galleons from Carthagena and Vera Cruz rendezvous on their re-

turn to Spain. The governor, and moſt of the people of diſtinction in the iſland, reſide here. There runs a ridge of hills thro' the middle of the iſland, and theſe are pretty well planted with timber. The produce of the low grounds is maize, caſſava-root, tobacco, ſugar, cotton, indigo, ginger, aloes, and long-pepper; but tho' the ſoil be the beſt perhaps of any in the Weſt Indies, the produce, from the want of hands and the lazineſs of the Spaniards, is not very conſiderable. It is ſaid that this large iſland does not afford ſo much for exportation as the ſmall iſland of Antigua.

2. Hiſpaniola or St Domingo, is ſituated 50 miles eaſt of Cuba, being ſeparated from it by a ſtrait, called *the Windward Paſſage*; and is 450 miles long, and 150 broad. In the middle are mountains well planted with foreſt-trees. The low grounds produce ſugar, cotton, indigo, tobacco, maize, and caſſava-root. The Spaniards, in conquering this iſland, are ſaid to have cut off three millions of natives. The French finding the iſland thin of inhabitants, took poſſeſſion of the weſtern and northern parts; but had no legal title till 1697, when the weſtern half of the iſland was ceded to them by the treaty of Reſwyk. The ſugar in the weſtern diviſion is ſaid to yield the French L. 200,000 Sterling yearly, and the indigo about half that ſum. The number of the people in the iſland is computed at 30,000 whites, and 100,000 negroes and mulattoes. The chief towns belonging to the Spaniards are, St Domingo, the reſidence of the Spaniſh governor, and Conception de la Vege. The chief of the French towns are, Petit Guavas, Logane, Port Lewis, and Cape Francois. The French have two ſmall iſlands, Tortugas on the north, and Vacca on the ſouth.

3. Porto Rico lies 54 miles eaſt of Hiſpaniola; and is 120 miles long and 60 broad. The Spaniards, in

in ſubduing this iſland, are ſaid to have cut off 600,000 natives. The number of its preſent inhabitants is not above 10,000. The produce of the iſland is ſugar, ginger, cotton, caſſia, maſtic, oranges, lemons, ſalt and hides. The capital is Porto Rico, or St John, ſituate on the north ſide of the iſland, on a ſmall iſle joined to the continent by a cauſey. This is the reſidence of the Spaniſh governor, and a biſhop's ſee.

To the eaſt of Porto Rico is a cluſter of 12 ſmall iſles, craggy and uninhabited, belonging to Spain, called *the Virgin Iſlands*.

4. Jamaica lies 100 miles ſouth of Cuba, and 70 miles weſt of Hiſpaniola, is of an oval form, being 140 miles long, and about 60 miles broad. The lowlands are divided by a ridge of ſteep rocks tumbled by the frequent earthquakes in a ſurpriſing manner upon one another. Theſe rocks, tho' containing very little ſoil on their ſurface, are covered with a variety of trees, nouriſhed by the rains, or the miſts which continually brood on the mountains. On each ſide of the great range there is a number of ſmaller hills, on which coffee grows in great abundance. The natives were extirpated in a cruel manner by the Spaniards, who kept poſſeſſion of this iſland upwards of 160 years, till Oliver Cromwell took it, and annexed it to the Britiſh dominions in 1656. Port Royal was formerly the capital, which was deſtroyed by an earthquake in 1692. This iſland produces the manchineel tree, mahogony, palms, cocoa-trees, dying-woods, ſugar, chocolate, oranges, lemons, citrons, cotton, indigo, tobacco, ſalt, ginger, pimento, guaiacum, china-root, ſarſaparilla, caſſia-fiſtula, tamarinds and logwood. Among the animals are the land and ſea turtle, and the alligator. The cattle bred in this iſland are but few, and the horſes are very dear. The annual exports from

turn to Spain. The governor, and moſt of the people of diſtinction in the iſland, reſide here. There runs a ridge of hills thro' the middle of the iſland, and theſe are pretty well planted with timber. The produce of the low grounds is maize, caſſava-root, tobacco, ſugar, cotton, indigo, ginger, aloes, and long-pepper; but tho' the ſoil be the beſt perhaps of any in the Weſt Indies, the produce, from the want of hands and the lazineſs of the Spaniards, is not very conſiderable. It is ſaid that this large iſland does not afford ſo much for exportation as the ſmall iſland of Antigua.

2. Hiſpaniola or St Domingo, is ſituated 50 miles eaſt of Cuba, being ſeparated from it by a ſtrait, called *the Windward Paſſage*; and is 450 miles long, and 150 broad. In the middle are mountains well planted with foreſt-trees. The low grounds produce ſugar, cotton, indigo, tobacco, maize, and caſſava-root. The Spaniards, in conquering this iſland, are ſaid to have cut off three millions of natives. The French finding the iſland thin of inhabitants, took poſſeſſion of the weſtern and northern parts; but had no legal title till 1697, when the weſtern half of the iſland was ceded to them by the treaty of Reſwyk. The ſugar in the weſtern diviſion is ſaid to yield the French L. 200,000 Sterling yearly, and the indigo about half that ſum. The number of the people in the iſland is computed at 30,000 whites, and 100,000 negroes and mulattoes. The chief towns belonging to the Spaniards are, St Domingo, the reſidence of the Spaniſh governor, and Conception de la Vege. The chief of the French towns are, Petit Guavas, Logane, Port Lewis, and Cape Francois. The French have two ſmall iſlands, Tortugas on the north, and Vacca on the ſouth.

3. Porto Rico lies 54 miles eaſt of Hiſpaniola; and is 120 miles long and 60 broad. The Spaniards, in

in ſubduing this iſland, are ſaid to have cut off 600,000 natives. The number of its preſent inhabitants is not above 10,000. The produce of the iſland is ſugar, ginger, cotton, caſſia, maſtic, oranges, lemons, ſalt and hides. The capital is Porto Rico, or St John, ſituate on the north ſide of the iſland, on a ſmall iſle joined to the continent by a cauſey. This is the reſidence of the Spaniſh governor, and a biſhop's ſee.

To the eaſt of Porto Rico is a cluſter of 12 ſmall iſles, craggy and uninhabited, belonging to Spain, called *the Virgin Iſlands*.

4. Jamaica lies 100 miles ſouth of Cuba, and 70 miles weſt of Hiſpaniola, is of an oval form, being 140 miles long, and about 60 miles broad. The lowlands are divided by a ridge of ſteep rocks tumbled by the frequent earthquakes in a ſurpriſing manner upon one another. Theſe rocks, tho' containing very little ſoil on their ſurface, are covered with a variety of trees, nouriſhed by the rains, or the miſts which continually brood on the mountains. On each ſide of the great range there is a number of ſmaller hills, on which coffee grows in great abundance. The natives were extirpated in a cruel manner by the Spaniards, who kept poſſeſſion of this iſland upwards of 160 years, till Oliver Cromwell took it, and annexed it to the Britiſh dominions in 1656. Port Royal was formerly the capital, which was deſtroyed by an earthquake in 1692. This iſland produces the manchineel tree, mahogony, palms, cocoa-trees, dying-woods, ſugar, chocolate, oranges, lemons, citrons, cotton, indigo, tobacco, ſalt, ginger, pimento, guaiacum, china-root, ſarſaparilla, caſſia-fiſtula, tamarinds and logwood. Among the animals are the land and ſea turtle, and the alligator. The cattle bred in this iſland are but few, and the horſes are very dear. The annual exports from

from this iſland amount to 20,000 hogſheads of ſugar, 4000 puncheons of rum, 2000 bags of cotton, beſide a vaſt quantity of molaſſes, pimento and ginger. The number of whites amount to 60,000, and the blacks to 120,000. The Britiſh ſend hither all the neceſſaries and luxuries of life, for the inhabitants have nothing of their own but cotton, coffee, tropical fruits, ſpices, and the commodities already mentioned. The profits on European goods are great, unleſs when the market is overſtocked. On ſuch occaſions thoſe who can afford to ſtore their goods, and wait for a better market, are great gainers. The governor and council are appointed by the King; and the repreſentatives, or members of aſſembly, by the freeholders. The governor's ſtanding ſalary is L. 2500 Sterling; the aſſembly vote him as much more. The Jews contribute a large ſum. All which, with the perquiſites of his office, amount to about L. 10,000 Sterling yearly.

V. The CARIBBEE ISLANDS.

The Caribbee iſlands are divided into the leeward and windward iſlands. All the iſlands that lie betwixt the Virgin Iſlands and Martinico, are called *Leeward Iſlands;* but Martinico, Granada, and the iſlands ſituated betwixt them, are called *Windward Iſlands.*

Iſlands.	*Chief Towns.*
St Thomas, Daniſh,	
Saba, Euſtatia, } Dutch,	
Angilla,	

Anguilla,	British.	
St Martin,		
St Bartholomew,		
St Croix, or Santa Cruz,		
St Kitt's, or St Chriſtopher's		Baſſeterre.
Barbuda,		
Nevis,		
Antego,		St John's.
Montſerrat,		
Deſeada,		
Guadalupe,		Baſſeterre.
Marigalante,		
Martinico,		Port-Royal, St Pierre.
Barbadoes,		Bridge-Town.
Dominica,		
St Vincent,		
St Lucia,		
Granada,		
Granadillos,		
Tobago,		

Anguilla, or Snake Iſland, is ſo called, as being a long narrow tract of land, winding and twiſting like that animal; and is about 20 miles long and 10 broad. The Engliſh planted this iſland in the year 1650. It abounds with cattle; produces ſome tobacco, but not much ſugar; and has not many inhabitants

St Martin, St Bartholomew, Santa Cruz, Deſeada, and Marigalante, were French iſlands; the laſt of which, namely, Marigalante, upon the reduction of Guadalupe in 1759, ſubmitted to the Britiſh government. The other four iſlands are ſmall and inconſiderable, having few or no inhabitants.

St Chriſtopher's, commonly, by the ſailors, called St Kitt's, is ſituated in 62 degrees weſt longitude, and 17 degrees north latitude, and is about 20 miles long, and 7 broad. It has its name from the famous Chriſtopher

topher Columbus, who diſcovered it for the Spaniards. This nation, however, abandoned it as unworthy of their attention; and in 1626 it was ſettled by the French and Engliſh conjunctly, but entirely ceded to us by the peace of Utrecht. Beſides cotton, ginger and the tropical fruits, it annually produces 10,000 hogſheads of ſugar. The whites are computed at 6000, and the Negroes at 36,000.

Barbuda is fertile, has a good road for ſhipping, but no direct trade with England. The inhabitants, amounting to 1500, are chiefly employed in huſbandry, and raiſing freſh proviſions for the uſe of the neighbouring iſles.

Nevis and Montſerrat, two ſmall iſlands, lying between St Chriſtopher's and Antegua, neither of them exceeding 18 miles in circumference, and computed each to contain 5000 whites, and 10,000 ſlaves. The ſoil is light and ſandy, but extremely fertile, and the principal export is ſugar.

Antego was planted by the Engliſh in 1636, it of a circular form, and about 20 miles broad; and produces yearly about 16,000 hogſheads of ſugar, beſides ſome ginger, cotton, pine-apples, and plantain. The inhabitants are about 7000 whites and 20,000 negroes. They are very ſcarce of freſh water.

Antigua has one of the beſt harbours in the Weſt-Indies, and its capital St John's, which, before the fire 1769, was large and wealthy, is the ordinary ſeat of the Governor of the Leeward Iſlands.

Guadalupe is a large iſland, about 66 miles long and and 33 broad, very fertile, producing yearly 40,000 hogſheads of ſugar, beſides rum, cotton, indigo, ginger, &c. This iſland belongs to France, and was planted in 1632. The Britiſh reduced it by force of arms in 1759, but it was reſtored by them to the French by the peace in 1763.

Marti-

Martinico is a large iſland, about 60 miles long, and 30 broad. It is well watered, and very fertile, producing annually 60 or 70,000 hogſheads of ſugar, beſides rum, indigo, cocoa, cotton, pimento, ginger, aloes, and coffee. This iſland can muſter 10,000 militia, beſides 40 or 50,000 negroes. But, notwithſtanding this, it was taken by the Britiſh troops and ſailors, under General Monkton and Admiral Rodney, in February 1762; but it was given back at the treaty of peace. It is the reſidence of the Governor of the French iſlands in theſe ſeas.

Barbadoes is the moſt eaſterly of all the Caribbees, and ſituated in 59 degrees weſt longitude, and 13 degrees north latitude. It is 21 miles in length, and 14 in breadth. The Engliſh firſt arrived here in 1625, and found it entirely deſert and uninhabited. The trees were ſo large, and of a wood ſo hard and ſtubborn, that it was with great difficulty they could clear as much ground as was neceſſary for their ſubſiſtence. By unremitting perſeverance, however, they brought it to yield them a tolerable ſupport; and having ſeized upon the Indians of the neighbouring iſlands, they obliged them to cultivate cotton, indigo, tobacco, and ſugar. Theſe commodities ſucceeded ſo well, that in 1676, that is 50 years after the firſt ſettlement of the Engliſh in the iſland, the whites amounted to 50,000; and the ſlaves to 100,000; and 400 ſail of ſhips, one with another, of 150 tons, were employed in the trade of Barbadoes. Since that time it has been on the decline, which is owing partly to the growth of the French ſugar colonies, and partly to our own eſtabliſhments in the neighbouring iſles. The capital is Bridgetown, where the governor reſides, whoſe employment is ſaid to be worth L. 5000 *per annum*.

Dominica, ſituated in 16 degrees north latitude, and in 62 weſt longitude, is near 28 miles in length, and 13 in breadth. The ſoil is thin and better adapted

ted to the rearing of coffee than ſugar. The French have always oppoſed our ſettling here, becauſe it muſt cut off their communication in time of war between Martinico and Guadalupe, but they were obliged to cede it to us by the laſt treaty of peace. We have hitherto derived little commercial benefit from this conqueſt, which is formed into a government by itſelf; and Prince Ruperts bay being one of the moſt capacious in the Weſt Indies, is declared a free port.

St Vincent, ſituated in 13 degrees north latitude, and in 61 degrees weſt longitude; is about 24 miles in length, and 18 in breadth, extremely fruitful, being a black mould upon a ſtrong loam, the moſt proper ſoil for raiſing of ſugar. Indigo thrives here remarkably well, but this article is leſs cultivated than formerly, throughout the Weſt Indies. St Vincent is chiefly inhabited by the Caribbean Indians, and many fugitives from Barbadoes, and the other iſlands, who are now numerous, and have many villages where they are ſaid to live well.

Granada and the Granadines, is ſituated in 12 degrees north latitude, and in 62 degrees weſt longitude, have a ſoil extremely proper for producing all the Weſt Indian commodities, and promiſe to become flouriſhing ſettlements. Granada has a lake on the top of a hill on the middle of the iſland which plentifully ſupplies it with water. The full property of this iſland, together with the ſmall iſlands on the north called the Grenadines were confirmed to Great Britain by the late treaty of peace.

Tobago, the moſt ſoutherly of all the Britiſh ſettlements in America (except Falkland iſlands) is about 32 miles in length, and nine in breadth. Tho' ſituated in 11 degrees north latitude, the climate is not remarkably hot. It has a fruitful ſoil, capable of producing every thing that is raiſed in the Weſt Indies;

Indies; and it was yielded up to Great Britain by the peace of 1763.

St Lucia, ſituated in 14 degrees north latitude, and in 61 degrees weſt longitude, is 23 miles in length, and 12 in breadth. The ſoil is rich, and produces excellent timber.

St Thomas, ſituated in 64 degrees weſt longitude, and 18 north latitude, about 15 miles in circumference; and St Croix or Santa Cruz, lying in the neighbourhood of St Thomas, 30 miles long, and 12 broad, are both poſſeſſed by the Danes, and ſo well improved as to produce annually 3000 hogſheads of ſugar, and other commodities of the Weſt Indies in tolerable plenty. In time of war, privateers bring in their prizes here for ſale; and a great many veſſels trade from hence along the Spaniſh main, and return with money in ſpecie or bars, and valuable merchandiſe.

VI. The LITTLE ANTILLES.

The Little Antilles, called alſo the *Sotovento iſlands*, lie off the coaſt of Terra Firma; whereof ſome belong to Spain, ſome to the French, ſome are uninhabited, and ſome belong to the Dutch. 1. The Spaniſh iſlands are, Trinidad, Margarite, Cubagua, and Orchilla. 2. The French iſlands are, Cayenne, and Tortuga. 3. The uninhabited iſlands are, Blanco, Roca, and Aves. 4. The Dutch iſlands are, Bonaire, Curaſſou, and Aruba. Theſe Dutch iſlands are not very valuable in themſelves, but, as was formerly obſerved, they are well ſituate for carrying on the profitable trade which the Dutch have with Terra Firma, or the Spaniſh Main; particularly with the country and town called *Caraccas*, in the provence Venezula.

The Spaniards have a few iſlands near Porto-bello, viz. Golden iſland, Iſle of Pines, Samballas iſles, and Baſtimentos iſles.

In the Pacific ocean, under the Equator, 400 miles weſt of Peru, are a cluſter of iſles, called the *Gallipago iſlands*. The other iſlands in the Pacific ocean, and South ſea, have already been deſcribed.

Beſides the countries hitherto deſcribed, there are a great many whoſe coaſts only have been diſcovered, and theſe are called *Unknown lands;* of which ſome lie towards the North Pole, and ſome towards the South Pole.

The Unknown lands towards the North Pole are, 1. Nova Zembla. 2. Spitzbergen. 3. Greenland. 4. The land of Jeſſo.

The Unknown lands towards the South Pole, are, 1. New Guinea. 2. Papos land. 3. New Britain. 4. New Holland. 5. Carpentaria. 6. Solomon's iſland. 7. Terra de Spirito. 8. New Zealand. 9. Hoorenſe iſland. 10. Cocos iſland. 11. Traitor's iſland. 12. Davis-land.

FINIS.



